XI. COMPLICATIONS OF PREGNANCY, CHILDBIRTH 
AND THE PUERPERIUM

PREGNANCY WITH ABORTIVE OUTCOME (630-639)

630  Hydatidiform mole
Trophoblastic disease NOS
Vesicular mole
Excludes: chorionepithelioma (181)

631  Other abnormal product of conception
Blighted ovum
Mole: NOS
carneous
fleshy
Excludes: with mention of conditions in 630 (630)

632  Missed abortion
Early fetal death with retention of dead fetus
Retained products of conception, not following spontaneous or induced
abortion or delivery
Excludes: failed induced abortion (638)
missed delivery (656.4)
with abnormal product of conception (630, 631)

633  Ectopic pregnancy
Includes: ruptured ectopic pregnancy
633.0  Abdominal pregnancy
633.1  Tubal pregnancy
Fallopian pregnancy
Rupture of (fallopian) tube due to pregnancy
Tubal abortion
633.2  Ovarian pregnancy
633.8  Other ectopic pregnancy
Pregnancy: cervical
combined
cornual

Pregnancy: intraligamentous
mesometric
mural

— 355 —
633.9 *Unspecified*

The following fourth-digit subdivisions are for use with categories 634-638:

- 0 Complicated by genital tract and pelvic infection [any condition listed in 639.0]
- 1 Complicated by delayed or excessive haemorrhage [any condition listed in 639.1]
- 2 Complicated by damage to pelvic organs and tissues [any condition listed in 639.2]
- 3 Complicated by renal failure [any condition listed in 639.3]
- 4 Complicated by metabolic disorder [any condition listed in 639.4]
- 5 Complicated by shock [any condition listed in 639.5]
- 6 Complicated by embolism [any condition listed in 639.6]
- 7 With other specified complications [any condition listed in 639.8]
- 8 With unspecified complications
- 9 Without mention of complication

634 **Spontaneous abortion**

[See above for fourth-digit subdivisions]
Includes: spontaneous abortion (complete) (incomplete)

635 **Legally induced abortion**

[See above for fourth-digit subdivisions]
Includes: abortion:
  - legal
  - therapeutic
  termination of pregnancy:
  - legal
  - therapeutic
Excludes: menstrual extraction or regulation (V25.3)

636 **Illegally induced abortion**

[See above for fourth-digit subdivisions]
Includes: abortion (complete) (incomplete):
  - criminal
  - illegal

637 **Unspecified abortion**

[See above for fourth-digit subdivisions]
Includes: abortion (complete) (incomplete) NOS
retained products of conception following abortion, not classifiable elsewhere
638  Failed attempted abortion
[See page 356 for fourth-digit subdivisions]
Includes: failure of attempted induction of (legal) abortion
Excludes: incomplete abortion (634-637)

639  Complications following abortion and ectopic and molar pregnancies

Note: This category is provided for use when it is required to classify separately the complications listed at fourth-digit level in categories 634-638; for example:
a) when the complication itself was responsible for an episode of medical care, the abortion, ectopic or molar pregnancy itself having been dealt with at a previous episode
b) when these conditions are immediate complications of ectopic or molar pregnancies classifiable to 630-633 where they cannot be identified at fourth-digit level.

639.0  Genital tract and pelvic infection
Endometritis
Parametritis
Pelvic peritonitis
Salpingitis
Salpingo-oophoritis
Sepsis NOS
Septicaemia NOS

Excludes: urinary tract infection (639.8)

639.1  Delayed or excessive haemorrhage
Afibrinogenemia
Defibrination syndrome
Intravascular haemolysis

639.2  Damage to pelvic organs and tissues
Laceration, perforation or tear of:
  bladder
  bowel
  broad ligament
  cervix
  periurethral tissue
  uterus

639.3  Renal failure
Oliguria
Renal:
  failure (acute)
  shutdown
  tubular necrosis
  Uraemia
639.4 *Metabolic disorders*
Electrolyte imbalance following conditions classifiable to 630-638

639.5 *Shock*
Circulatory collapse following conditions classifiable to 630-638
Shock (postoperative) (septic) following conditions classifiable to 630-638

639.6 *Embolism*
Embolism:
NOS
air
amniotic fluid
blood-clot following conditions classifiable to 630-638
pulmonary
pyaemic
septic
soap

639.8 *Other specified complications*
Cardiac arrest or failure following conditions classifiable to 630-638
Cerebral anoxia following conditions classifiable to 630-638

639.9 *Unspecified complications following conditions classifiable to 630-638*

**Complications mainly related to pregnancy (640-648)**
Includes: the listed conditions even if they arose or were present during labour, delivery or the puerperium

640 *Haemorrhage in early pregnancy*
Includes: haemorrhage before completion of 22 weeks' gestation

640.0 *Threatened abortion*

640.8 *Other*

640.9 *Unspecified*

641 *Antepartum haemorrhage, abruptio placentae, and placenta praevia*

641.0 *Placenta praevia without haemorrhage*
Low implantation of placenta without haemorrhage
Placenta praevia noted:
during pregnancy
before labour and delivered by caesarean section, without mention of haemorrhage
641.1 *Haemorrhage from placenta praevia*

- Low-lying placenta
- Placenta praevia:
  - marginal
  - partial
  - total

Excludes: haemorrhage from vasa praevia (663.5)

641.2 *Premature separation of placenta*

- Ablatio placentae: Accidental antepartum haemorrhage
- Abrauptio placentae: Premature separation of normally implanted placenta

641.3 *Antepartum haemorrhage associated with coagulation defects*

- Antepartum or intrapartum haemorrhage associated with:
  - afibrinogenaemia
  - hypofibrinogenaemia
  - hyperfibrinolysis

641.8 *Other antepartum haemorrhage*

- Antepartum or intrapartum haemorrhage associated with:
  - trauma
  - uterine leiomyoma

641.9 *Unspecified antepartum haemorrhage*

- Haemorrhage:
  - antepartum NOS
  - intrapartum NOS
  - of pregnancy NOS

642 *Hypertension complicating pregnancy, childbirth and the puerperium*

642.0 *Benign essential hypertension complicating pregnancy, childbirth and the puerperium*

- Hypertension: specified as complicating, or as a reason for obstetric care during, pregnancy, childbirth or the puerperium
  - benign essential NOS
  - chronic NOS
  - essential NOS
  - pre-existing NOS

642.1 *Hypertension secondary to renal disease, complicating pregnancy, childbirth and the puerperium*

- Hypertension secondary to renal disease, specified as complicating, or as a reason for obstetric care during, pregnancy, childbirth or the puerperium
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>642.2</td>
<td>Other pre-existing hypertension complicating pregnancy, childbirth and the puerperium</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Malignant hypertension</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Hypertensive: specified as complicating, or as a reason for obstetric care during, pregnancy, childbirth or the puerperium</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Other pre-existing hypertension complicating pregnancy, childbirth and the puerperium</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>642.3</td>
<td>Transient hypertension of pregnancy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>642.4</td>
<td>Mild or unspecified pre-eclampsia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Hypertension in pregnancy, childbirth or the puerperium, not specified as pre-existing, with either albuminuria or oedema, or both; mild or unspecified</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Pre-eclampsia: Toxaemia (pre-eclamptic):</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>NOS NOS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>mild mild</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Excludes: albuminuria in pregnancy, without mention of hypertension</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(646.2)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>oedema in pregnancy, without mention of hypertension</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(646.1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>642.5</td>
<td>Severe pre-eclampsia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Hypertension in pregnancy, childbirth or the puerperium, not specified as pre-existing, with either albuminuria or oedema, or both; specified as severe</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Pre-eclampsia, severe Toxaemia (pre-eclamptic), severe</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>642.6</td>
<td>Eclampsia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Toxaemia: eclamptic with convulsions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>642.7</td>
<td>Pre-eclampsia or eclampsia superimposed on pre-existing hypertension</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Conditions in 642.4-642.6, with conditions in 642.0-642.2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>642.9</td>
<td>Unspecified hypertension complicating pregnancy, childbirth and the puerperium</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Hypertension NOS, without mention of albuminuria or oedema, complicating pregnancy, childbirth or the puerperium</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

643 Excessive vomiting in pregnancy
643.0  *Mild hyperemesis gravidarum*
Hyperemesis gravidarum, mild or unspecified, starting before the end of the 22nd week

643.1  *Hyperemesis gravidarum with metabolic disturbance*
Hyperemesis gravidarum, starting before the end of the 22nd week, with metabolic disturbance such as:
- carbohydrate depletion
- dehydration
- electrolyte imbalance

643.2  *Late vomiting of pregnancy*
Excessive vomiting starting after 22 completed weeks of gestation

643.8  *Other vomiting complicating pregnancy*
Vomiting due to organic disease or other cause, specified as complicating pregnancy, or as a reason for obstetric care during pregnancy
Use additional code, if desired, to identify cause

643.9  *Unspecified vomiting of pregnancy*
Vomiting as a reason for care during pregnancy, length of gestation unspecified

644  *Early or threatened labour*

644.0  *Threatened labour*
False labour

644.1  *Early onset of delivery*
Onset (spontaneous) of delivery before 37 weeks gestation

645  *Prolonged pregnancy*
Post-dates  Post-term

646  *Other complications of pregnancy, not elsewhere classified*

646.0  *Papyraceous fetus*

646.1  *Oedema or excessive weight gain in pregnancy, without mention of hypertension*
Gestational oedema
Excludes: with mention of hypertension (642.-)

646.2  *Unspecified renal disease in pregnancy, without mention of hypertension*

Albuminuria
Nephropathy NOS  in pregnancy, without mention of hypertension
Renal disease NOS
Gestational proteinuria
Excludes: with mention of hypertension (642.-)
646.3  *Habitual aborter*
Excludes: with current abortion (634.-) without current pregnancy (629.9)

646.4  *Peripheral neuritis in pregnancy*

646.5  *Asymptomatic bacteriuria in pregnancy*

646.6  *Infections of genitourinary tract in pregnancy*
Conditions in 590, 595, 597, 599.0, 614-616 complicating pregnancy or labour
Excludes: major puerperal infection (670)

646.7  *Liver disorders in pregnancy*
Excludes: hepatorenal syndrome following delivery (674.8)

646.8  *Other specified complications of pregnancy*
Fatigue during pregnancy  Herpes gestationis

646.9  *Unspecified complication of pregnancy*

647  *Inf ective and parasitic conditions in the mother classifiable elsewhere but complicating pregnancy, childbirth and the puerperium*
Includes: the listed conditions when complicating the pregnant state, aggravated by the pregnancy, or when a main reason for obstetric care
Excludes: when the reason for the mother's medical care is that the condition is known or suspected to have affected the fetus (655.-)

647.0  *Syphilis*
Conditions in 090-097

647.1  *Gonorrhoea*
Conditions in 098

647.2  *Other venereal diseases*
Conditions in 099

647.3  *Tuberculosis*
Conditions in 010-018

647.4  *Malaria*
Conditions in 084

647.5  *Rubella*
Conditions in 056
647.6 Other viral diseases
Conditions in 050-079, except 056

647.8 Other specified infective and parasitic diseases

647.9 Unspecified infection or infestation

648 Other current conditions in the mother classifiable elsewhere but complicating pregnancy, childbirth and the puerperium

Includes: the listed conditions when complicating the pregnant state, aggravated by the pregnancy or when a main reason for obstetric care

Excludes: when the main reason for the mother’s medical care is that the condition is known or suspected to have affected the fetus (655.-)

648.0 Diabetes mellitus
Conditions in 250

648.1 Thyroid dysfunction
Conditions in 240-246

648.2 Anaemia
Conditions in 280-285

648.3 Drug dependence
Conditions in 304.-

648.4 Mental disorders
Conditions in 290-303, 305-316, 317-319

648.5 Congenital cardiovascular disorders
Conditions in 745-747

648.6 Other cardiovascular diseases
Conditions in 390-398, 410-459

Excludes: cerebral haemorrhage in the puerperium (674.0) venous complications (671.-)

648.7 Bone and joint disorders of back, pelvis and lower limbs
Conditions in 720-724 and those classifiable to 711-719 or 725-738 specified as affecting the lower limbs

648.8 Abnormal glucose tolerance
Conditions in 790.2

648.9 Other
Nutritional deficiencies (conditions in 260-269)
NORMAL DELIVERY, AND OTHER INDICATIONS FOR CARE IN PREGNANCY, LABOUR AND DELIVERY (650-659)

650 Delivery in a completely normal case
Delivery without abnormality or complication classifiable elsewhere in categories 630-676, and with spontaneous cephalic delivery, without mention of manipulation or instrumentation
Excludes: delivery by vacuum extractor, forceps, caesarean section or breech extraction, without specified complication (669.5-669.7)
breech delivery (assisted) (spontaneous) NOS (652.2)

651 Multiple gestation
651.0 Twin pregnancy
651.1 Triplet pregnancy
651.2 Quadruplet pregnancy
651.8 Other
651.9 Unspecified

652 Malposition and malpresentation of fetus
Excludes: with obstructed labour (660.0)
652.0 Unstable lie
652.1 Breech or other malpresentation successfully converted to cephalic presentation
Cephalic version NOS
652.2 Breech presentation without mention of version
652.3 Transverse or oblique presentation
Oblique lie Transverse lie
Excludes: transverse arrest of fetal head (660.3)
652.4 Face or brow presentation
Mentum presentation
652.5 High head at term
Failure of head to enter pelvic brim
652.6 Multiple gestation with malpresentation of one fetus or more
652.7 Prolapsed arm
652.8 Other
652.9 Unspecified

653 Disproportion
Excludes: with obstructed labour (660.1)

653.0 Major abnormality of bony pelvis, not further specified
Pelvic deformity NOS

653.1 Generally contracted pelvis
Contracted pelvis NOS

653.2 Inlet contraction of pelvis
Inlet contraction (pelvis)

653.3 Outlet contraction of pelvis
Outlet contraction (pelvis)

653.4 Fetopelvic disproportion
Disproportion of mixed maternal and fetal origin, with normally formed fetus
Cephalopelvic disproportion NOS

653.5 Unusually large fetus causing disproportion
Disproportion of fetal origin with normally formed fetus
Fetal disproportion NOS
Excludes: when the reason for medical care was concern for the fetus (656.6)

653.6 Hydrocephalic fetus causing disproportion
Excludes: when the reason for medical care was concern for the fetus (655.0)

653.7 Other fetal abnormality causing disproportion
Conjoined twins
Fetal:
ascites
hydrops

653.8 Disproportion of other origin

653.9 Unspecified

654 Abnormality of organs and soft tissues of pelvis
Includes: the listed conditions during pregnancy, childbirth or the puerperium
Excludes: with obstructed labour (660.2)
### 654.0 Congenital abnormalities of uterus
- Double uterus
- Uterus bicornis

### 654.1 Tumours of body of uterus
- Uterine fibroids

### 654.2 Uterine scar from previous surgery
- Previous caesarean section NOS

### 654.3 Retroverted and incarcerated gravid uterus

### 654.4 Other abnormalities in shape or position of gravid uterus and of neighbouring structures
- Cystocele
- Pelvic floor repair
- Pendulous abdomen
- Proctocele
- Rigid pelvic floor

### 654.5 Cervical incompetence
- Shirodkar suture with or without mention of cervical incompetence

### 654.6 Other congenital or acquired abnormality of cervix
- Polyp of cervix
- Tumour of cervix
- Previous surgery to cervix

### 654.7 Congenital or acquired abnormality of vagina
- Previous surgery to vagina
- Stricture of vagina
- Tumour of vagina
- Septate vagina
- Stenosis of vagina (acquired)
  - (congenital)

### 654.8 Congenital or acquired abnormality of vulva
- Fibrosis of perineum
- Rigid perineum
- Persistent hymen
- Tumour of vulva
- Previous surgery to perineum or vulva

Excludes: varicose veins of vulva (671.1)

### 654.9 Unspecified

### 655 Known or suspected fetal abnormality affecting management of mother

Includes: the listed conditions in the fetus as a reason for observation, or obstetrical care to the mother, or for termination of pregnancy
655.0 Central nervous system malformation in fetus
Fetal or suspected fetal:
anencephaly
hydrocephalus
spina bifida

655.1 Chromosomal abnormality in fetus

655.2 Hereditary disease in family possibly affecting fetus

655.3 Suspected damage to fetus from viral disease in the mother
Suspected damage to fetus from maternal rubella

655.4 Suspected damage to fetus from other disease in the mother
Suspected damage to fetus from maternal:
alcohol addiction
listeriosis
toxoplasmosis

655.5 Suspected damage to fetus from drugs
Excludes: fetal distress in labour and delivery due to drug administration (656.3)

655.6 Suspected damage to fetus from radiation

655.8 Other known or suspected fetal abnormality, not elsewhere classified
Suspected damage to fetus from intrauterine contraceptive device

655.9 Unspecified

656 Other fetal and placental problems affecting management of mother

656.0 Fetal-maternal haemorrhage
Leakage (microscopic) of fetal blood into maternal circulation

656.1 Rhesus isoimmunization
Anti-D [Rh] antibodies
Rh incompatibility

656.2 Isoimmunization from other and unspecified blood-group incompatibility
ABO isoimmunization

656.3 Fetal distress
Abnormal fetal:
acid-base balance
heart-rate or rhythm

Fetal:
acidaemia
bradycardia
Meconium in liquor
656.4 *Intrauterine death*

656.5 *Poor fetal growth*

"Light-for-dates"  "Small-for-dates"

"Placental insufficiency"

656.6 *Excessive fetal growth*

"Large-for-dates"

656.7 *Other placental conditions*

Abnormal placenta  
Placental infarct

656.8 *Other*

656.9 *Unspecified*

657  *Polyhydramnios*

Hydramnios

658  *Other problems associated with amniotic cavity and membranes*

Excludes:  amniotic fluid embolism (673.1)

658.0  *Oligohydramnios*

Oligohydramnios without mention of rupture of membranes

658.1  *Premature rupture of membranes*

658.2  *Delayed delivery after spontaneous or unspecified rupture of membranes*

658.3  *Delayed delivery after artificial rupture of membranes*

658.4  *Infection of amniotic cavity*

Amnionitis  
Membranitis

Chorioamnionitis  
Placentitis

658.8  *Other*

658.9  *Unspecified*

659  *Other indications for care or intervention related to labour and delivery and not elsewhere classified*

659.0  *Failed mechanical induction*

Failure of induction of labour by surgical or other instrumental methods

659.1  *Failed medical or unspecified induction*

Failed induction NOS

Failure of induction of labour by medical methods, such as oxytocic drugs
659.2 Maternal pyrexia during labour, unspecified
659.3 Generalized infection during labour
Septicaemia during labour
659.4 Grand multiparity
Excludes: supervision only, in pregnancy (V23.3)
without current pregnancy (V61.5)
659.5 Elderly primigravida
659.8 Other
659.9 Unspecified

Complications occurring mainly in the course of labour and delivery (660-669)

660 Obstructed labour
660.0 Obstruction caused by malposition of fetus at onset of labour
Any condition in 652.- causing obstruction during labour
Use additional code from 652.-, if desired, to identify condition
660.1 Obstruction by bony pelvis
Any condition in 653.- causing obstruction during labour
Use additional code from 653.-, if desired, to identify condition
660.2 Obstruction by abnormal pelvic soft tissues
Any condition in 654.- causing obstruction during labour
Prolapse of anterior lip of cervix
Use additional code from 654.-, if desired, to identify condition
660.3 Deep transverse arrest and persistent occipitoposterior or occipitoanterior position
660.4 Shoulder dystocia
Impacted shoulders
660.5 Locked twins
660.6 Failed trial of labour, unspecified
Failed trial of labour, without mention of condition or suspected condition, and with subsequent delivery by caesarean section
660.7 Failed forceps or ventouse, unspecified
Application of ventouse or forceps, without mention of condition, with subsequent delivery by forceps or caesarean section respectively
### 660.8 Other

Dystocia:
- NOS
- fetal NOS
- maternal NOS

### 660.9 Unspecified

### 661 Abnormality of forces of labour

#### 661.0 Primary uterine inertia

Failure of cervical dilatation
Hypotonic uterine dysfunction, primary

#### 661.1 Secondary uterine inertia

Arrested active phase of labour
Hypotonic uterine dysfunction, secondary

#### 661.2 Other and unspecified uterine inertia

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Comments</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Atony of uterus</td>
<td>Irregular labour</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Desultory labour</td>
<td>Poor contractions</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### 661.3 Precipitate labour

#### 661.4 Hypertonic, incoordinate, or prolonged uterine contractions

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Comments</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Cervical spasm</td>
<td>Incoordinate uterine action</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Contraction ring (dystocia)</td>
<td>Retraction ring (pathological)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dyscoordinate labour</td>
<td>(Bandl’s)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hour-glass contraction of uterus</td>
<td>Tetanic contractions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hypertonic uterine dysfunction</td>
<td>Uterine dystocia NOS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Uterine spasm</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### 661.9 Unspecified

### 662 Long labour

#### 662.0 Prolonged first stage

#### 662.1 Prolonged labour, unspecified

#### 662.2 Prolonged second stage

#### 662.3 Delayed delivery of second twin, triplet, etc.

### 663 Umbilical cord complications

#### 663.0 Prolapse of cord

Presentation of cord

#### 663.1 Cord around neck, with compression

Cord tightly around neck
663.2 Other and unspecified cord entanglement, with compression
Entanglement of cords of twins in mono-amniotic sac
Knot in cord
663.3 Other and unspecified cord entanglement, without mention of compression
663.4 Short cord
663.5 Vasa praevia
663.6 Vascular lesions of cord
Bruising of cord
Haematoma of cord
663.8 Other
663.9 Unspecified

664 Trauma to perineum and vulva during delivery
664.0 First-degree perineal laceration
Perineal laceration, rupture or tear (involving):
  fourchette
  hymen
  labia
  skin
  slight
  vagina
  vulva
664.1 Second-degree perineal laceration
Perineal laceration, rupture or tear (following episiotomy) involving:
  pelvic floor
  perineal muscles
  vaginal muscles
Excludes: involving anal sphincter (664.2)
664.2 Third-degree perineal laceration
Perineal laceration, rupture or tear (following episiotomy) involving:
  anal sphincter
  rectovaginal septum
  sphincter NOS
Excludes: with anal or rectal mucosa (664.3)
664.3 Fourth-degree perineal laceration
Perineal laceration, rupture or tear as in 664.2 and involving also:
  anal mucosa
  rectal mucosa
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>664.4</td>
<td>Unspecified perineal laceration</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Central laceration</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>664.5</td>
<td>Vulval and perineal haematoma</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>664.8</td>
<td>Other</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>664.9</td>
<td>Unspecified</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>665</td>
<td>Other obstetrical trauma</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Includes: damage from instruments</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>665.0</td>
<td>Rupture of uterus before onset of labour</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>665.1</td>
<td>Rupture of uterus during and after labour</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Rupture of uterus NOS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>665.2</td>
<td>Inversion of uterus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>665.3</td>
<td>Laceration of cervix</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>665.4</td>
<td>High vaginal laceration</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Laceration of vaginal wall without mention of perineal laceration</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>665.5</td>
<td>Other injury to pelvic organs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Injury to:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>bladder</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>urethra</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>665.6</td>
<td>Damage to pelvic joints and ligaments</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Avulsion of inner symphyseal cartilage</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Damage to coccyx</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Separation of symphysis (pubis)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>665.7</td>
<td>Pelvic haematoma</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Haematoma of vagina</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>665.8</td>
<td>Other</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>665.9</td>
<td>Unspecified</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>666</td>
<td>Postpartum haemorrhage</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>666.0</td>
<td>Third-stage haemorrhage</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Haemorrhage associated with retained, trapped or adherent placenta</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Retained placenta NOS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>666.1</td>
<td>Other immediate postpartum haemorrhage</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Haemorrhage following delivery of placenta</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Postpartum haemorrhage (atonic) NOS</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
666.2 Delayed and secondary postpartum haemorrhage
Haemorrhage associated with retained portions of placenta or membranes
Postpartum haemorrhage specified as delayed or secondary
Retained products of conception, NOS, following delivery

666.3 Postpartum coagulation defects
Postpartum:
- afibrinogenaemia
- fibrinolysis

667 Retained placenta or membranes, without haemorrhage

667.0 Retained placenta without haemorrhage
Placenta accreta
Retained placenta: without haemorrhage
NOS
total

667.1 Retained portions of placenta or membranes, without haemorrhage
Retained products of conception following delivery, without haemorrhage

668 Complications of the administration of anaesthetic or other sedation in labour and delivery
Includes: complications arising from the administration of a general or local anaesthetic, analgesic or other sedation in labour and delivery

668.0 Pulmonary complications
Inhalation of stomach contents or secretions
Mendelson's syndrome
Pressure collapse of lung

668.1 Cardiac complications
Cardiac:
- arrest
- failure

668.2 Central nervous system complications
Cerebral anoxia

668.8 Other

668.9 Unspecified

669 Other complications of labour and delivery, not elsewhere classified

669.0 Maternal distress
669.1 *Shock during or following labour and delivery*
Obstetric shock

669.2 *Maternal hypotension syndrome*

669.3 *Acute renal failure following labour and delivery*

669.4 *Other complications of obstetrical surgery and procedures*
Cardiac:  
- arrest following caesarean or other obstetrical surgery or procedure, including delivery NOS  
Cerebral anoxia

Excludes: complications of obstetrical surgical wounds (674.3)

669.5 *Forceps or ventouse delivery without mention of indication*
Delivery by vacuum extractor, without mention of indication

669.6 *Breech extraction, without mention of indication*
Excludes: breech delivery NOS (652.2)

669.7 *Caesarean delivery, without mention of indication*

669.8 *Other*

669.9 *Unspecified*

**METHOD OF DELIVERY**

If a full classification of surgical and other procedures is not being used to identify the method of delivery, the following classification is recommended:

.0 Normal, spontaneous vertex vaginal delivery, occipitoanterior

.1 Cephalic vaginal delivery with abnormal presentation of head at delivery, without instruments, with or without manipulation

.2 Forceps, low application, without manipulation  
Forceps delivery NOS

.3 Other forceps delivery  
Forceps with manipulation  
High forceps  
Mid forceps

.4 Vacuum extraction  
Ventouse

.5 Breech delivery, spontaneous, assisted or unspecified  
Partial breech extraction
.6 Breech extraction
  Breech extraction:
    NOS
    total
  Version with breech extraction
.7 Elective caesarean section
  Caesarean section before, or at onset of, labour
.8 Other and unspecified caesarean section
.9 Other and unspecified method of delivery
  Application of weight to leg in breech delivery
  Destructive operation to facilitate delivery
  Other surgical or instrumental delivery

Complications of the puerperium (670-676)

Note: Categories 671 and 673-676 include the listed conditions even if they occur during pregnancy or childbirth.

670 Major puerperal infection
  Puerperal:
    endometritis
    fever
    pelvic cellulitis
  Puerperal:
    pelvic sepsis
    peritonitis
Excludes: infection following abortion (639.0)
          minor genital tract infection following delivery (646.6)
          urinary tract infection following delivery (646.6)

671 Venous complications in pregnancy and the puerperium

671.0 Varicose veins of legs
  Varicose veins NOS

671.1 Varicose veins of vulva and perineum

671.2 Superficial thrombophlebitis
  Thrombophlebitis (superficial)

671.3 Deep phlebothrombosis, antepartum
  Deep-vein thrombosis, antepartum

671.4 Deep phlebothrombosis, postpartum
  Deep-vein thrombosis, postpartum
  Pelvic thrombophlebitis, postpartum
671.5 Other phlebitis and thrombosis
Cerebral venous thrombosis

671.8 Other
Haemorrhoids

671.9 Unspecified
Phlebitis NOS
Thrombosis NOS

672 Pyrexia of unknown origin during the puerperium
Puerperal pyrexia NOS

673 Obstetrical pulmonary embolism
Includes: pulmonary emboli in pregnancy, childbirth or the puerperium, or specified as puerperal
Excludes: embolism following abortion (639.6)

673.0 Obstetrical air embolism

673.1 Amniotic fluid embolism

673.2 Obstetrical blood-clot embolism
Puerperal pulmonary embolism NOS

673.3 Obstetrical pyaemic and septic embolism

673.8 Other
Fat embolism

674 Other and unspecified complications of the puerperium, not elsewhere classified

674.0 Cerebrovascular disorders in the puerperium
Any condition in 430-434, 436-437 occurring during pregnancy, childbirth or the puerperium, or specified as puerperal

674.1 Disruption of caesarean wound

674.2 Disruption of perineal wound
Breakdown of perineum Secondary perineal tear
Disruption of wound of: episiotomy perineal laceration
674.3 Other complications of obstetrical surgical wounds

Haematoma
Haemorrhage
Infection

Excludes:  damage from instruments in delivery (664.-, 665.-)

674.4 Placental polyp

674.8 Other

Hepatorenal syndrome following delivery

Postpartum:
- cardiomyopathy
- subinvolution of uterus

674.9 Unspecified

Sudden death of unknown cause during the puerperium

675 Infections of the breast and nipple associated with childbirth

675.0 Infections of nipple

Abscess of nipple

675.1 Abscess of breast

Mammary abscess
Subareolar abscess

Purulent mastitis

675.2 Nonpurulent mastitis

Lymphangitis of breast
Mastitis:
- interstitial
- parenchymatous

675.8 Other

675.9 Unspecified

676 Other disorders of the breast associated with childbirth, and disorders of lactation

Includes:  the listed conditions during pregnancy, the puerperium or lactation

676.0 Retracted nipple

676.1 Cracked nipple

Fissure of nipple

676.2 Engorgement of breasts

676.3 Other and unspecified disorder of breast
676.4  Failure of lactation
       Agalactia
676.5  Suppressed lactation
676.6  Galactorrhoea
       Excludes: galactorrhoea not associated with childbirth (611.6)
676.8  Other disorders of lactation
       Galactocele
676.9  Unspecified disorder of lactation
XII. DISEASES OF THE SKIN AND SUBCUTANEOUS TISSUE

INFECTIONS OF SKIN AND SUBCUTANEOUS TISSUE (680-686)

Excludes: certain local infections of skin classified under "Infectious and Parasitic Diseases", such as:
- erysipelas (035)
- erysipeloid of Rosenbach (027.1)
- herpes:
  - simplex (054.-)
  - zoster (053.-)
- molluscum contagiosum (078.0)
- viral warts (078.1)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Section</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>680</td>
<td>Carbuncle and furuncle</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>680.0</td>
<td>Face</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>680.1</td>
<td>Neck</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>680.2</td>
<td>Trunk</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>680.3</td>
<td>Upper arm and forearm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>680.4</td>
<td>Hand</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>680.5</td>
<td>Buttock</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Area</th>
<th>Code</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Face</td>
<td>680.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ear [any part]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ear [any part]</td>
<td>680.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Temple [region]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Face [any part, except eye]</td>
<td>680.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nose [septum]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abdominal wall</td>
<td>680.2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Breast</td>
<td>680.2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Back [any part, except buttock]</td>
<td>680.2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Groin</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Perineum</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Shoulder</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chest wall</td>
<td>680.3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wrist</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Finger</td>
<td>680.4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thumb</td>
<td>680.4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wrist</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Axilla</td>
<td>680.4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Shoulder</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Anus</td>
<td>680.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gluteal region</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
680.6  *Leg, except foot*
Ankle
Hip

680.7  *Foot*
Heel

680.8  *Other specified site*
Head [any part, except face]

Excludes: genital organs (external) (607.2, 608.4, 616.4)

680.9  *Unspecified site*
Boil NOS
Furuncle NOS

681  *Cellulitis and abscess of finger and toe*

Includes: cellulitis of finger or toe
felon
infection, nail
onychia
panaritium
paronychia
perionychia

(with lymphangitis)

Use additional code, if desired, to identify infectious organism

681.0  *Finger*

681.1  *Toe*

681.9  *Unspecified digit*

682  *Other cellulitis and abscess*

Includes: abscess (acute)
cellulitis (diffuse) (with lymphangitis) except of finger or lymphangitis, acute toe

Excludes: cellulitis or abscess of:
anal and rectal region (566)
external auditory canal (380.1)
external genital organs:
  female (616.4)
  male (607.2, 608.4)
eyelid (373.1)
lacrimal apparatus (375.3)
nose, except external (478.1)
lymphangitis (chronic) (subacute) (457.2)

Use additional code, if desired, to identify infectious organism
SKIN AND SUBCUTANEOUS TISSUE

682.0  Face
Cheek  Nose
Chin  Submandibular
Forehead  Temple (region)
Excludes: ear (380.1)

682.1  Neck

682.2  Trunk
Abdominal wall  Pectoral region
Back [any part, except buttock]  Perineum
Chest wall  Umbilicus
Groin
Excludes: of umbilicus in newborn (771.4)

682.3  Upper arm and forearm
Arm [any part, except hand]  Shoulder
Axilla
Excludes: hand (682.4)

682.4  Hand, except fingers
Hand [except finger or thumb]  Wrist
Excludes: finger and thumb (681.0)

682.5  Buttock
Gluteal region

682.6  Leg, except foot
Ankle  Knee
Hip  Thigh

682.7  Foot, except toes
Heel
Excludes: toe (681.1)

682.8  Other specified site
Head [except face]

682.9  Unspecified site
Abscess NOS  Cellulitis NOS

683  Acute lymphadenitis
Abscess (acute)  Adenitis, acute  Lymphadenitis, acute
\{ any lymph node except mesenteric
Excludes: enlarged glands NOS (785.6)
lymphadenitis:
  chronic or subacute, except mesenteric (289.1)
  mesenteric (acute) (chronic) (subacute) (289.2)
  unspecified (289.3)

Use additional code, if desired, to identify infectious organism

684 Impetigo
Impetiginization of other dermatoses
Impetigo (contagiosa) [any site] [any organism]:
  bullous
circinate
  neonatorum
  simplex
Pemphigus neonatorum
Excludes: impetigo herpetiformis (694.3)

685 Pilonidal cyst
Includes: fistula
  sinus } coccygeal or pilonidal

685.0 With abscess
685.1 Without mention of abscess

686 Other local infections of skin and subcutaneous tissue
Use additional code, if desired, to identify infectious organism

686.0 Pyoderma
Dermatitis:
  purulent
  septic

686.1 Pyogenic granuloma
Granuloma:
  septic
  suppurative

686.8 Other local infections of skin and subcutaneous tissue
Dermatitis vegetans
Ecthyma
Excludes: dermatitis infectiosa eczematoides (690)
panniculitis (729.3)

686.9 Unspecified local infections of skin and subcutaneous tissue
SKIN AND SUBCUTANEOUS TISSUE

OTHER INFLAMMATORY CONDITIONS OF SKIN AND SUBCUTANEOUS TISSUE (690-698)

Excludes: panniculitis (729.3)

690 Erythematousquamous dermatosis

Dermatitis infectiosa eczematoides Seborrhoeic: dermatitis
Parakeratosis eczema
Pityriasis:
capitis simplex

Excludes: eczematous dermatitis of eyelid (373.3)
psoriasis (696.-)

691 Atopic dermatitis and related conditions

691.0 Diaper or napkin rash

Diaper or napkin: Psoriasiform napkin eruption
dermatitis
erythema rash

691.8 Other

Atopic dermatitis
Eczema: Neurodermatitis:

atopic atopic
diffuse (Brocq)
flexural
infantile (acute) (chronic)
intrinsic (allergic)

692 Contact dermatitis and other eczema

Includes: dermatitis: eczema (acute) (chronic):

NOS NOS
contact allergic
occupational erythematous
venenata occupational

Excludes: allergy NOS (995.3)
contact dermatitis of eyelids (373.3)
dermatitis due to ingested substances (693.-)
eczema of external ear (380.2)
peroral dermatitis (695.3)

692.0 Due to detergents
692.1  *Due to oils and greases*

692.2  *Due to solvents*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Solvents of:</th>
<th>Solvents of:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>chlorocompound</td>
<td>glycol</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cyclohexane</td>
<td>hydrocarbon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ester</td>
<td>ketone</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

692.3  *Due to drugs and medicaments in contact with skin*

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Arnica</td>
<td>Neomycin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fungicides</td>
<td>Phenol</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Iodine</td>
<td>Scabicides</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Keratolytics</td>
<td>Any drug causing contact</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mercury</td>
<td>dermatitis</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Excludes:  
- allergy NOS due to drugs (995.2, E930-E949) 
- dermatitis due to ingested drugs (693.0) 

Use additional E code, if desired, to identify drug

692.4  *Due to other chemical products*

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Acids</td>
<td>Insecticide</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Adhesive plaster</td>
<td>Nylon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alkalis</td>
<td>Plastic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Caustics</td>
<td>Rubber</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dichromate</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

692.5  *Due to food in contact with skin*

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Cereals</td>
<td>Fruit</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fish</td>
<td>Meat</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Flour</td>
<td>Milk</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Excludes:  
- dermatitis due to: 
  - dyes (692.8) 
  - ingested food (693.1) 
  - preservatives (692.8) 

692.6  *Due to plants [except food]*

- Lacquer tree [Rhus verniciflua] 
- Poison: 
  - ivy [Rhus toxicodendron] 
  - oak [Rhus diversiloba] 
  - sumac [Rhus venenata] 
  - vine [Rhus radicans] 

Excludes:  
- allergy NOS due to pollen (477.0) 

692.7  *Due to solar radiation*

- Hydroa (aestivale) Sunburn
692.8  
Due to other specified agents

Due to:
- cold weather
- cosmetics
- dyes
- furs
- hot weather
- infra-red rays

Due to:
- light
- preservatives
- radiation NOS
- ultraviolet rays
- X-rays

Excludes: allergy NOS due to animal hair, dander (animal) or dust (477.8)

692.9  
Unspecified cause

Dermatitis:  
Eczema NOS

NOS
contact NOS
venenata NOS

693  
Dermatitis due to substances taken internally

Excludes: adverse effect NOS of drugs and medicaments (995.2)
- allergy NOS (995.3)
- contact dermatitis (692.-)
- urticarial reactions (708.0)

693.0  
Due to drugs and medicaments

Use additional E code, if desired, to identify drug

693.1  
Due to food

693.8  
Due to other specified substance

693.9  
Due to unspecified substance

Excludes: dermatitis NOS (692.9)

694  
Bullous dermatoses

694.0  
Dermatitis herpetiformis

Dermatosis herpetiformis  
Hydroa herpetiformis
Duhring's disease

Excludes: senile dermatitis herpetiformis (694.5)

694.1  
Subcorneal pustular dermatosis

Sneddon-Wilkinson disease or syndrome

694.2  
Juvenile dermatitis herpetiformis

694.3  
Impetigo herpetiformis
694.4 *Pemphigus*

Pemphigus:
- erythematodes
- foliaceous
- malignant

Pemphigus: vegetans
vulgaris
NOS

Excludes: pemphigus neonatorum (684)

694.5 *Pemphigoid*

Benign pemphigus NOS
Bullous pemphigoid

Herpes circinatus bullosus
Senile dermatitis herpetiformis

694.6 *Benign mucous membrane pemphigoid*

Mucosynechial atrophic bullous dermatitis

Ocular pemphigoid † (372.3*)

694.8 *Other bullous dermatoses*

Excludes: herpes gestationis (646.8)

694.9 *Unspecified*

695 *Erythematous conditions*

695.0 *Toxic erythema*

695.1 *Erythema multiforme*

Erythema iris
Herpes iris

Stevens-Johnson syndrome
Toxic epidermal necrolysis

695.2 *Erythema nodosum*

Excludes: tuberculous erythema nodosum (017.1)

695.3 *Rosacea*

Acne rosacea
Perioral dermatitis

Rhinophyma

695.4 *Lupus erythematosus*

Lupus:
- erythematodes (discoid)
- erythematosus (discoid), not disseminated

Excludes: lupus NOS or vulgaris (017.0)
- disseminated lupus erythematosus (710.0)

695.8 *Other erythematous conditions*

Erythema intertrigo
Intertrigo

Pityriasis rubra (Hebra)
Ritter’s disease

Excludes: mycotic intertrigo (111.-)
695.9  Unspecified
Erythema NOS  Erythroderma (secondary)

696  Psoriasis and similar disorders

696.0†  Psoriatic arthropathy (713.3*)

696.1  Other psoriasis
Acrodermatitis continua-  Psoriasis, any type, except arthropathic

696.2  Parapsoriasis
Pityriasis lichenoides et varioliformis

696.3  Pityriasis rosea
Pityriasis circinata (et maculata)

696.4  Pityriasis rubra pilaris
Devergie’s disease
Excludes: pityriasis rubra (Hebra) (695.8)

696.5  Other and unspecified pityriasis
Excludes: pityriasis:
  simplex (690)
  versicolor (111.0)

696.8  Other

697  Lichen
Excludes: lichen:
  pilaris (757.3)
  sclerosus et atrophicus (701.0)
  scrofulosus (017.0)
  simplex chronicus (698.3)
  spinulosus (757.3)

697.0  Lichen planus
Lichen ruber planus

697.1  Lichen nitidus

697.8  Other lichen, not elsewhere classified
Lichen:
  ruber moniliforme
  striata

697.9  Unspecified
698  **Pruritus and related conditions**
Excludes: pruritus specified as psychogenic (306.3)

698.0  *Pruritis ani*

698.1  *Pruritis of genital organs*

698.2  *Prurigo*

Prurigo:  
- Prurigo mitis
- NOS
- Hebra’s

698.3  *Lichenification and lichen simplex chronicus*

Neurodermatitis (local)  
- Prurigo nodularis
- (circumscripta)

Hyde’s disease
Excludes: neurodermatitis diffuse (Brocq) (691.8)

698.4  *Dermatitis factitia [artefacta]*

Neurotic excoriation
Use additional code, if desired, to identify any associated mental disorder

698.8  *Other pruritic conditions*

Pruritis senilis

698.9  *Unspecified*

Itch NOS

**Other diseases of skin and subcutaneous tissue (700-709)**

Excludes: congenital conditions of skin, hair and nails (757.-)

700  **Corns and callosities**

Callus  
Clavus

701  **Other hypertrophic and atrophic conditions of skin**

Excludes: dermatomyositis (710.3)

- hereditary oedema of legs (757.0)
- scleroderma (generalized) (710.1)

701.0  *Circumscribed scleroderma*

Dermatosclerosis, localized  
- Morphoea

Lichen sclerosus et atrophicus  
- Scleroderma, localized
701.1 *Keratoderma, acquired*

**Acquired:**
- ichthyosis
- keratoderma palmaris et plantaris
- Elastosis perforans serpiginosa
- **Hyperkeratosis:**
  - NOS
  - follicularis in cutem penetrans
  - palmoplantaris climacterica

**Excludes:**
- Darier’s disease (757.3)
- dyskeratosis follicularis (757.3)
- keratosis:
  - arsenical (692.4)
  - follicularis (757.3)

701.2 *Acquired acanthosis nigricans*

**Keratosis nigricans**

701.3 *Striae atrophicae*

- Atrophic spots of skin
- Atrophodermata maculatum
- Atrophy blanche (of Milian)

701.4 *Keloid scar*

**Cheloid**

**Hypertrophic scar**

701.5 *Other abnormal granulation tissue*

**Excessive granulation**

701.8 *Other hypertrophic and atrophic conditions of skin*

- Acrodermatitis atrophicans chronic
- Atrophia cutis senilis
- Atrophoderma neuriticum
- Confluent and reticulate papillomatosis

701.9 *Unspecified*

702 *Other dermatoses*

- Cutaneous horn
- Hyperkeratosis, senile
- Keratoma, senile

**Excludes:** carcinoma in situ (232.-)

---

Keratoderma:
- climactericum
- tyloses progressive

Keratosis (blennorrhagica):
- NOS
- gonococcal* (098.8†)

---

Leukokeratosis
Leukoplakia
703  Diseases of nail

703.0  Ingrowing nail

703.8  Other diseases of nail

Dystrophia unguium  Onychogryposis
Hypertrophy of nail  Onycholysis
Leukonychia (punctata) (striata)

703.9  Unspecified

Excludes: onychia and paronychia (681.−)

704  Diseases of hair and hair follicles

704.0  Alopecia

Baldness
Folliculitis decalvans  Hypotrichosis:

Hypotrichosis:  NOS
postinfectional NOS
Ophiasis
Pseudopelade

Excludes: madarosis (374.5)
syphilitic alopecia (091.8)

704.1  Hirsutism

Hypertrichosis:  Polytrichia
NOS
lanuginosa, acquired

704.2  Abnormalities of the hair

Atrophic hair  Trichiasis:
Clastothrix  NOS
Fragilitas crinium  cicatricial
Trichorrhexis (nodosa)

Excludes: trichiasis of eyelid (374.0)

704.3  Variations in hair colour

Canities (premature)  Poliosis:
Greyness, hair (premature)  NOS
circumscripta, acquired
Heterochromia of hair
704.8 Other diseases of hair and hair follicles

Folliculitis: Sycosis:
NOS NOS
abscedens et suffodiens barbae [not parasitic]
pustular lipoides
Perifolliculitis: vulgaris
NOS capitis abscedens et suffodiens
scalp

704.9 Unspecified

705 Disorders of sweat glands

705.0 Anhidrosis
Hypohidrosis Oligohidrosis

705.1 Prickly heat
Heat rash Sudamina
Miliaria rubra (tropicalis)

705.8 Other disorders of sweat glands
Bromhidrosis Pompompholyx
Cheiropompholyx Urhidrosis
Chromhidrosis
Excludes: hidrocystoma (216.)
hyperhidrosis (780.8)

705.9 Unspecified

706 Diseases of sebaceous glands

706.0 Acne varioliformis
Acne necrotica

706.1 Other acne
Acne: Acne:
NOS pustular
conglobata vulgaris
cystic Comedo
Excludes: acne rosacea (695.3)

706.2 Sebaceous cyst
Atheroma, skin Wen
706.3 Seborrhoea
Excludes: seborrhoea:
capilitii (704.8)
sicca (690)
seborrhoeic keratosis (702)

706.8 Other disorders of sebaceous glands
Xerosis cutis

706.9 Unspecified

707 Chronic ulcer of skin
Excludes: gangrene (785.4)
skin infections (680-686)
specific infections classified under "Infectious and Parasitic Diseases" (001-136)
varicose ulcer (454.-)

707.0 Decubitus ulcer
Decubitus ulcer, any site Pressure ulcer
Plaster ulcer

707.1 Ulcer of lower limbs, except decubitus

707.8 Chronic ulcer of other specified sites

707.9 Chronic ulcer of unspecified site
Chronic ulcer NOS Ulcer of skin NOS
Tropical ulcer NOS

708 Urticaria
Excludes: angioneurotic oedema (995.1)
hereditary angio-oedema (277.6)
Quincke's oedema (995.1)
urticaria:
giant (995.1)
papulosa (Hebra) (698.2)
pigmentosa (757.3)

708.0 Allergic urticaria

708.1 Idiopathic urticaria

708.2 Urticaria due to cold and heat
Thermal urticaria
708.3  **Dermatographic urticaria**
Factitial urticaria

708.4  **Vibratory urticaria**

708.5  **Cholinergic urticaria**

708.8  **Other specified urticaria**

Urticaria:
- chronic
- recurrent periodic

708.9  **Unspecified**

**709 Other disorders of skin and subcutaneous tissue**

709.0  **Dyschromia**

| Cafe au lait spots               | Anomalous pigmentation NOS |
| Chloasma:                        | Hyperpigmentation          |
| - NOS                            | Tattoo                      |
| - idiopathic                     | Vitiligo                    |
| - symptomatic                    |                            |

709.1  **Vascular disorders of skin**

| Angioma serpiginosum             | Purpura (primary) annularis |
|                                  | telangiectodes             |

709.2  **Scar conditions and fibrosis of skin**

| Adherent scar (skin)             | Fibrosis, skin NOS         |
| Cicatrix                         | Scar NOS                   |
| Disfigurement (due to scar)      |                            |

709.3  **Degenerative skin disorders**

| Calcinosis:                      | Degeneration, skin         |
| - circumspectra                  | Deposits, skin             |
| - cutis                          | Senile dermatosis NOS      |
| Colloid milium                   | Subcutaneous calcification |

709.4  **Foreign body granuloma of skin and subcutaneous tissue**

709.8  **Other diseases of skin**

| Epithelial hyperplasia           | Vesicular eruption         |
| Menstrual dermatosis             |                            |

709.9  **Unspecified**
XIII. DISEASES OF THE MUSCULOSKELETAL SYSTEM AND CONNECTIVE TISSUE

The following fifth-digit subclassification may be used, if desired, with appropriate categories in Chapter XIII:

.0 Multiple sites
.1 Shoulder region
   clavicle
   scapula
   acromioclavicular
   glenohumeral
   sternoclavicular
   joints
.2 Upper arm
   humerus
   elbow joint
.3 Forearm
   radius
   ulna
   wrist joint
.4 Hand
   carpus
   metacarpus
   phalanges [fingers]
   joints between these bones
.5 Pelvic region and thigh
   buttock
   femur
   hip (joint)
.6 Lower leg
   fibula
   tibia
   knee joint
.7 Ankle and foot
   digits [toes]
   metatarsus
   tarsus
   ankle joint
   other joints in foot
.8 Other
   ribs
   skull
   vertebral column
   head
   neck
   trunk
.9 Site unspecified

ARTHROPATHIES AND RELATED DISORDERS (710-719)

Excludes: disorders of spine (720-724)

710 Diffuse diseases of connective tissue

Includes: all collagen diseases whose effects are not mainly confined to a single system
Excludes: those affecting mainly the cardiovascular system, i.e., polyarteritis nodosa and allied conditions (446)
710.0 *Systemic lupus erythematosus*
Disseminated lupus erythematosus
Excludes: lupus erythematosus (discoid) NOS (695.4)

710.1 *Systemic sclerosis*
Scleroderma
Excludes: circumscribed scleroderma (701.0)

710.2 *Sicca syndrome*
Keratoconjunctivitis sicca† (370.3*)
Sjögren’s disease

710.3 *Dermatomyositis*
Polymyositis with skin involvement

710.4 *Polymyositis*

710.8 Other

710.9 Unspecified
Collagen disease NOS

711 Arthropathy associated with infections
Excludes: rheumatic fever (390)

711.0 *Pyogenic arthritis*
Arthritis or polyarthritis (due to):
- Pseudomonas
- staphylococcal
- streptococcal
- pneumococcal

Use additional code, if desired, to identify infectious organism

711.1* Arthropathy in Reiter’s disease and allied conditions (099.3, 099.4†)
Arthritis or polyarthritis associated with nonspecific urethritis

711.2* Arthropathy in Behcet’s syndrome (136.1†)

711.3* Postdysenteric arthropathy
Arthritis or polyarthritis associated with:
- dysentery (009.0†)
- enteritis (008.−, 009.−†)
- paratyphoid (002.−†)
- salmonellosis (003.2†)
- typhoid (002.0†)
711.4*  
**Arthropathy associated with other bacterial diseases**

Arthritis or polyarthritis (associated with):
- diseases classifiable to 010-040, 090-099 except as in 711.1*, 711.3*
- and 713.5*
  - gonococcal (098.5†)
  - leprosy (030.–†)
  - meningococcal (036.8†)
  - tuberculous (015.–†)

711.5*  
**Arthropathy associated with other viral diseases**

Arthritis or polyarthritis associated with:
- diseases classifiable to 045-049, 050-079, 480, 487
  - O'nyong nyong (066.3†)
  - rubella (056.7†)

711.6*  
**Arthropathy associated with mycoses (110-118†)**

711.7*  
**Arthropathy associated with helminthiasis**

Arthritis in dracontiasis (125.7†)
- Chylous arthritis (125.9†)

711.8*  
**Arthropathy associated with other infectious and parasitic diseases (080-088, 100-104, 130-136†)**

Excludes: 
- arthropathy associated with sarcoidosis (135†, 713.7*)

711.9  
**Unspecified infective arthritis**

Infective arthritis or polyarthritis (acute) (chronic) (subacute) NOS

---

712  
**Crystal arthropathies**

Includes: 
- crystal-induced arthritis and synovitis

712.0*  
**Gouty arthritis (274.0†)**

712.1*  
**Chondrocalcinosis due to dicalcium phosphate crystals (275.4†)**

Chondrocalcinosis due to dicalcium phosphate crystals (with other crystals)

712.2*  
**Chondrocalcinosis due to pyrophosphate crystals (275.4†)**

712.3*  
**Chondrocalcinosis, unspecified (275.4†)**

712.8  
**Other crystal arthropathies**

712.9  
**Unspecified crystal arthropathy**
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>713*</td>
<td>Arthropathy associated with other disorders classified elsewhere</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Includes: arthritis, arthropathy, poliarthritis, polyarthropathy associated with conditions listed below</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**713.0* Arthropathy associated with endocrine and metabolic disorders**

Associated with:
- acromegaly (253.0†)
- haemochromatosis (275.0†)
- hyperparathyroidism (252.0†)
- hypogammaglobulinaemia (279.0†)
- hypothyroidism (243, 244.-†)
- lipoid dermatoarthritis (272.8†)
- ochronosis (270.2†)

Excludes: arthropathy associated with amyloidosis (713.7*)
- arthropathy associated with diabetic neuropathy (713.5*)
- arthropathy in gout and other crystal deposition disorders (712.-*)

**713.1* Arthropathy associated with gastrointestinal conditions other than infections**

Associated with:
- regional enteritis (555.-†)
- ulcerative colitis (556†)

**713.2* Arthropathy associated with haematological disorders**

Associated with:
- haemoglobinopathy (282.4-282.7†)
- haemophilia (286.0-286.2†)
- leukaemia (204-208†)
- malignant reticulosis (202.3†)
- multiple myelomatosis (203.0†)

Excludes: arthropathy associated with Henoch-Schönlein purpura (713.6*)

**713.3* Arthropathy associated with dermatological disorders**

Associated with:
- erythema multiforme (695.1†)
- erythema nodosum (695.2†)
- psoriasis (696.0†)

**713.4* Arthropathy associated with respiratory disorders (490-519†)**

Excludes: arthropathy associated with respiratory infections (711.-*)
713.5* Arthropyathy associated with neurological disorders
Charcot’s arthropathy: Neuropathic arthritis (094.0†)
NOS (094.0†)
diabetic (250.5†)
syringomyelic (336.0†)
tabetic (094.0†)

713.6* Arthropathy associated with hypersensitivity reaction
Arthropathy associated with: Serum arthritis (999.5†)
Henoch(-Schönlein) purpura (287.0†)
serum sickness (999.5†)
Excludes: allergic arthritis NOS (716.2)

713.7* Other general diseases with articular involvement
Arthropathy associated with:
amyloidosis (277.3†)
familial Mediterranean fever (277.3†)
sarcoidosis (135†)

713.8* Arthropathy associated with other conditions classified elsewhere
Arthropathy associated with conditions classified elsewhere, except as in 711.1* to 711.8*, 712.–* and 713.0* to 713.7*

714 Rheumatoid arthritis and other inflammatory polyarthropathies
Excludes: rheumatic fever (390)
rheumatoid arthritis of spine (720.–)

714.0 Rheumatoid arthritis

714.1 Felty’s syndrome
Rheumatoid arthritis with splenoadenomegaly and leukopenia

714.2 Other rheumatoid arthritis with visceral or systemic involvement

714.3 Juvenile chronic polyarthritis
Juvenile rheumatoid arthritis Still’s disease

714.4 Chronic postrheumatic arthropathy
Jaccoud’s syndrome

714.8 Other

714.9 Unspecified
Inflammatory polyarthropathy or polyarthritis NOS
Osteoarthrosis and allied disorders

Note: Localized, in the subcategories below, includes bilateral involvement of the same site.

Excludes: osteoarthrosis of spine (721.-)

715.0 Generalized
715.1 Localized, primary
715.2 Localized, secondary
715.3 Localized, not specified whether primary or secondary
715.8 Involving or with mention of more than one site but not specified as generalized
715.9 Unspecified whether generalized or localized

Other and unspecified arthropathies

Excludes: cricoarytenoid arthropathy (478.7)

716.0 Kaschin-Beck disease
716.1 Traumatic arthropathy
716.2 Allergic arthropathy

Excludes: arthritis associated with Henoch-Schönlein purpura or serum sickness (713.6*)

716.3 Climacteric arthritis
716.4 Transient arthropathy

Excludes: palindromic rheumatism (719.3)

716.5 Unspecified polyarthropathy or polyarthritis
716.6 Unspecified monoarthritis
716.8 Other specified arthropathy
716.9 Unspecified

Internal derangement of knee

Excludes: ankylosis (718.5)
contracture (718.4)
current injury (836.-)
deformity (736.6)
recurrent dislocation (718.3)

717.0 Old bucket handle tear of medial meniscus

Old bucket handle tear of unspecified cartilage
717.1 Derangement of anterior horn of medial meniscus
717.2 Derangement of posterior horn of medial meniscus
717.3 Other and unspecified derangement of medial meniscus
717.4 Derangement of lateral meniscus
717.5 Derangement of meniscus, not elsewhere classified
   Congenital discoid meniscus
717.6 Loose body in knee
717.7 Chondromalacia patellae
717.8 Other
   Old disruption of ligament(s) of knee
717.9 Unspecified
   Derangement NOS of knee

718 Other derangement of joint
   Excludes: current injury (830.- to 848.-)
718.0 Articular cartilage disorder
   Meniscus disorder
   Excludes: chondrocalcinosis (275.4†, 712.-*)
      in ochronosis (270.2)
      knee (717.-)
      metastatic calcification (275.4)
718.1 Loose body in joint
   Excludes: knee (717.6)
718.2 Pathological dislocation
   Dislocation or displacement of joint, not recurrent and not current injury
   Spontaneous dislocation (joint)
718.3 Recurrent dislocation of joint
718.4 Contracture of joint
718.5 Ankylosis of joint
   Excludes: spine (724.9)
      stiffness of joint without mention of ankylosis (719.5)
718.6 Unspecified protrusio acetabuli
718.8 Other joint derangement not elsewhere classified
   Excludes: deformities classifiable to 736.- (736.-)
718.9 Unspecified
719 Other and unspecified disorder of joint

719.0 Effusion of joint
Swelling of joint, with or without pain

719.1 Haemarthrosis
Excludes: current injury (840-848)
in haemophilia (286.0-286.2)

719.2 Villonodular synovitis

719.3 Palindromic rheumatism

719.4 Pain in joint

719.5 Stiffness of joint, not elsewhere classified

719.6 Other symptoms referable to joint

719.7 Difficulty in walking

719.8 Other
Excludes: temporomandibular joint-pain-dysfunction syndrome [Costen’s syndrome] (524.6)

719.9 Unspecified

DORSOPATHIES (720-724)

Excludes: curvature of spine (737.—)
osteochondrosis of spine (732.—)

720 Ankylosing spondylitis and other inflammatory spondylopathies

720.0 Ankylosing spondylitis
Rheumatoid arthritis of spine NOS

720.1 Spinal enthesopathy
Disorder of peripheral ligamentous or muscular attachments of spine
Romanus lesion

720.2 Sacroiliitis, not elsewhere classified

720.8 Other inflammatory spondylopathies
Tuberculous spondylitis* (015.0†)

720.9 Unspecified inflammatory spondylopathy

721 Spondylosis and allied disorders

721.0 Cervical spondylosis without myelopathy
721.1† Cervical spondylosis with myelopathy (336.3*)
Anterior spinal artery compression syndrome
Spondylogenic compression of cervical spinal cord
Vertebral artery compression syndrome

721.2 Thoracic spondylosis without myelopathy

721.3 Lumbosacral spondylosis without myelopathy

721.4† Thoracic or lumbar spondylosis with myelopathy (336.3*)
Spondylogenic compression of thoracic or lumbar spinal cord

721.5 Kissing spine
Baastrup's syndrome

721.6 Ankylosing vertebral hyperostosis

721.7 Traumatic spondylopathy
Kümmell's disease or spondylitis

721.8 Other

721.9 Spondylosis of unspecified site
Spondylogenic compression of spinal cord NOS† (336.3*)

722 Intervertebral disc disorders

722.0 Displacement of cervical intervertebral disc without myelopathy
Neuritis (brachial) or radiculitis due to displacement or rupture of cervical intervertebral disc

722.1 Displacement of thoracic or lumbar intervertebral disc without myelopathy
Lumbago or sciatica due to displacement of intervertebral disc
Neuritis or radiculitis due to displacement or rupture of thoracolumbar intervertebral disc

722.2 Displacement of intervertebral disc, site unspecified, without myelopathy
Neuritis or radiculitis due to displacement or rupture of intervertebral disc

722.3 Schmorl's nodes

722.4 Degeneration of cervical intervertebral disc
Degeneration of cervicothoracic intervertebral disc

722.5 Degeneration of thoracic or lumbar intervertebral disc
Degeneration of thoracolumbar or lumbosacral intervertebral disc
722.6 Degeneration of intervertebral disc, site unspecified
722.7† Intervertebral disc disorder with myelopathy (336.3*)
722.8 Postlaminectomy syndrome
722.9 Other and unspecified disc disorder

723 Other disorders of cervical region
Excludes: conditions due to:
  - intervertebral disc disorders (722.-)
  - spondylosis (721.-)

723.0 Spinal stenosis in cervical region
723.1 Cervicalgia
723.2 Cervicocranial syndrome
  Posterior cervical sympathetic syndrome
723.3 Cervicobrachial syndrome (diffuse)
723.4 Brachial neuritis or radiculitis NOS
723.5 Torticollis, unspecified
Excludes:
  - congenital (756.8)
  - due to birth injury (767.8)
  - hysterical (300.1)
  - psychogenic (306.0)
  - spasmodic (333.8)
  - traumatic, current (847.0)

723.6 Panniculitis specified as affecting neck
723.7 Ossification of posterior longitudinal ligament in cervical region
723.8 Other syndromes affecting cervical region
723.9 Unspecified disorders and symptoms referable to neck

724 Other and unspecified disorders of back
Excludes: collapsed vertebra (code to cause, e.g., osteoporosis, 733.0)
  conditions due to:
    - intervertebral disc disorders (722.-)
    - spondylosis (721.-)

724.0 Spinal stenosis, other than cervical
724.1 Pain in thoracic spine
724.2 Lumbago
724.3 Sciatica  
Excludes: specified lesion of sciatic nerve (355.0)  

724.4 Thoracic or lumbosacral neuritis or radiculitis NOS  

724.5 Backache, unspecified  

724.6 Disorders of sacrum  

724.7 Disorders of coccyx  

724.8 Other symptoms referable to back  
Ossification of posterior longitudinal ligament NOS  
Panniculitis specified as sacral or affecting back  

724.9 Unspecified back disorders  
Affection of sacroiliac joint NOS  Ankylosis of spine NOS  
Excludes: sacroiliitis (720.2)  

**RHEUMATISM, EXCLUDING THE BACK (725-729)**  
Includes: disorders of muscles and tendons and their attachments, and of other soft tissues  

725 Polymyalgia rheumatica  

726 Peripheral enthesopathies and allied syndromes  
Note: Enthesopathies are disorders of peripheral ligamentous or muscular attachments.  
Excludes: spinal enthesopathy (720.1)  

726.0 Adhesive capsulitis of shoulder  

726.1 Rotator cuff syndrome of shoulder, and allied disorders  
Disorders of bursae and tendons in shoulder region  

726.2 Other affections of shoulder region, not elsewhere classified  
Periarthritis of shoulder  Scapulohumeral fibrositis  

726.3 Enthesopathy of elbow region  
Epicondylitis  Tennis elbow  

726.4 Enthesopathy of wrist and carpus  
Periarthritis of wrist
726.5 *Enthesopathy of hip region*

- Gluteal tendinitis
- Iliac crest spur

726.6 *Enthesopathy of knee*

- Patellar tendinitis
- Pellegrini-Stieda syndrome

726.7 *Enthesopathy of ankle and tarsus*

- Achilles bursitis or tendinitis
- Metatarsalgia NOS
- Calcaneal spur
- Tibialis anterior tendinitis

Excludes: Morton’s metatarsalgia (355.6)

726.8 *Other peripheral enthesopathies*

726.9 *Unspecified enthesopathy*

- Bone spur NOS
- Periarthritis NOS
- Capsulitis NOS
- Tendinitis NOS

727 *Other disorders of synovium, tendon and bursa*

727.0 *Synovitis and tenosynovitis*

- Synovitis:
  - NOS
  - gonococcal* (098.5†)

Excludes: crystal-induced (275.4†, 712.-*)
gouty (274.0†, 712.0*)

727.1 *Bunion*

727.2 *Specific bursitides often of occupational origin*

- Beak:
  - Chronic crepitant synovitis of wrist
  - Miners’:
    - elbow
    - hand
    - knee

727.3 *Other bursitis*

- Bursitis:
  - NOS
  - gonococcal* (098.5†)
  - syphilitic* (095†)

Excludes: bursitis:
  - subacromial (726.1)
  - subcoracoid (726.1)
  - subdeltoid (726.1)
  - “frozen shoulder” (726.0)
727.4  Ganglion and cyst of synovium, tendon and bursa
Cyst, bursal or synovial
Ganglion of joint or tendon

727.5  Rupture of synovium

727.6  Rupture of tendon, nontraumatic

727.8  Other
Abscess of bursa or tendon  Calcium deposits in bursa
Calcification of tendon NOS  Contracture of tendon (sheath)
Calcific tendinitis NOS  Short tendon
Excludes:  xanthomatosis localized to tendons (272.7)

727.9  Unspecified

728  Disorders of muscle, ligament and fascia
Excludes:  disruption of ligaments of knee (717.8)
muscular dystrophies (359.--)
myoneural disorders (358.--)
myopathies (359.--)

728.0  Infective myositis
Myositis:
  purulent
  suppurative
  tropical* (040.8†)
Excludes:  epidemic myositis (074.1)

728.1  Muscular calcification and ossification
Massive calcification (paraplegic)  Polymyositis ossificans
Myositis ossificans

728.2  Muscular wasting and disuse atrophy, not elsewhere classified
Myofibrosis
Excludes:  neuralgic amyotrophy (353.5)
  progressive muscular atrophy (335.--)

728.3  Other specific muscle disorders
Arthrogryposis  Immobility syndrome (paraplegic)
Excludes:  arthrogryposis multiplex congenita (755.8)
  stiff man syndrome (333.9)

728.4  Laxity of ligament

728.5  Hypermobility syndrome
728.6 *Contracture of palmar fascia*
Dupuytren's contracture

728.7 *Other fibromatoses*
Garrod's or knuckle pads
Nodular fasciitis
Plantar fasciitis (traumatic)
Pseudosarcomatous fibromatosis (proliferative) (subcutaneous)

728.8 *Other disorders of muscle, ligament and fascia*
Foreign-body granuloma
Talc granuloma
Interstitial myositis

728.9 *Unspecified*

729 *Other disorders of soft tissues*
Excludes: acroparaesthesia (443.8)
carpal tunnel syndrome (354.0)
disorders of the back (720-724)
entrapment syndromes (354.-, 355.-)
palindromic rheumatism (719.3)
periarthritis (726.-)
psychogenic rheumatism (306.0)

729.0 *Rheumatism, unspecified, and fibrositis*

729.1 *Myalgia and myositis, unspecified*

729.2 *Neuralgia, neuritis and radiculitis, unspecified*
Excludes: brachial radiculitis (723.4)
lumbosacral radiculitis (724.4)
mononeuritis (354.-, 355.-)
sciatica (724.3)

729.3 *Panniculitis, unspecified*
Excludes: panniculitis specified as (affecting):
back (724.8)
neck (723.6)
sacral (724.8)

729.4 *Fasciitis, unspecified*
Excludes: nodular fasciitis (728.7)

729.5 *Pain in limb*

729.6 *Residual foreign body in soft tissue*

729.8 *Other symptoms referable to limbs*
Cramp
Swelling of limb

729.9 *Other and unspecified disorders of soft tissue*
Polyalgia
Osteopathies, chondropathies and acquired musculoskeletal deformities (730-739)

730  Osteomyelitis, periostitis and other infections involving bone
Excludes: jaw (526.4, 526.5)   
petrous bone, i.e., mastoiditis (383.-)
Use additional code, if desired, to identify infectious organism, e.g.,  
Staphylococcus (041.1)

730.0  Acute osteomyelitis
Abscess of any bone except accessory sinus or mastoid   
Acute or subacute osteomyelitis, with or without mention of periostitis

730.1  Chronic osteomyelitis
Chronic or old osteomyelitis, with or without mention of periostitis

730.2  Unspecified osteomyelitis
Osteitis or osteomyelitis NOS, with or without mention of periostitis

730.3  Periostitis without mention of osteomyelitis
Secondary syphilitic periostitis* (091.6†)

730.4*  Tuberculosis of spine (015.0†)
Pott's disease

730.5*  Tuberculosis of limb bones (015.1, 015.2, 015.7†)

730.6*  Tuberculosis of other bones (015.7†)

730.7*  Osteopathy resulting from poliomyelitis (045.-†)

730.8*  Other infections involving bone
Syphilis of bone NOS (095†)

730.9  Unspecified infection of bone

731  Osteitis deformans and osteopathies associated with other disorders classified elsewhere

731.0  Osteitis deformans without mention of bone tumour
Paget’s disease of bone

731.1*  Osteitis deformans in diseases classified elsewhere

731.2  Hypertrophic pulmonary osteoarthropathy
Bamberger-Marie disease

731.8*  Other bone involvement in diseases classified elsewhere
732 Osteochondropathies

732.0 Juvenile osteochondrosis of spine

Juvenile osteochondrosis:
- marginal or vertebral epiphysis (of Schuermann)
- spine NOS
- vertebral body (of Calvé)

Excludes: adolescent postural kyphosis (737.0)

732.1 Juvenile osteochondrosis of hip and pelvis

Osteochondrosis (juvenile):
- acetabulum
- head of femur (of Legg-Calvé-Perthes)
- iliac crest (of Buchanan)
- ischiopubic synchondrosis (of van Neck)
- symphysis pubis (of Pierson)

732.2 Nontraumatic slipped upper femoral epiphysis

Slipped upper femoral epiphysis NOS

732.3 Juvenile osteochondrosis of upper extremity

Osteochondrosis (juvenile):
- capitulum of humerus (of Panner)
- carpal lunate (of Kienbock)
- hand NOS
- head of humerus (of Hass)
- heads of metacarpals (of Mauclaire)
- lower ulna (of Burns)
- upper extremity NOS

732.4 Juvenile osteochondrosis of lower extremity, excluding foot

Osteochondrosis (juvenile):
- lower extremity NOS
- primary patellar centre (of Köhler)
- proximal tibia (of Blount)
- secondary patellar centre (of Sinding-Larsen)
- tibial tubercle (of Osgood-Schlatter)

732.5 Juvenile osteochondrosis of foot

Calcaneal apophysitis
Osteochondrosis (juvenile):
- astragalus (of Diaz)
- calcaneum (of Sever)
- foot NOS
- metatarsal
  - fifth (of Iselin)
  - second (of Freiberg)
- os tibiale externum (of Haglund)
- tarsal navicular (of Köhler)
732.6 Other juvenile osteochondrosis
Apophysitis
Epiphyseitis
Osteochondritis
Osteochondrosis
specifies as juvenile, of other site, or site NOS

732.7 Osteochondritis dissecans

732.8 Other specified forms of osteochondropathy
Adult osteochondrosis of spine

732.9 Unspecified osteochondropathy
Apophysitis
Epiphysitis
Osteochondritis
Osteochondrosis
not specified as adult or juvenile, of unspecified site

733 Other disorders of bone and cartilage
Excludes: bone spur (726.9)
cartilage or loose body in joint (717.-, 718.-)
giant cell granuloma of jaw (526.3)
osteitis fibrosa cystica generalisata (252.0)
osteomalacia (268.2)
polyostotic fibrous dysplasia of bone (756.5)
prognathism, retrognathism (524.1)
xanthomatosis localized to bone (272.7)

733.0 Osteoporosis

733.1 Pathological fracture
Spontaneous fracture

733.2 Cyst of bone
Cyst of bone (localized)
Excludes: cyst of jaw (526.-)
oneitis fibrosa cystica (252.0)

733.3 Hyperostosis of skull

733.4 Aseptic necrosis of bone
Excludes: necrosis of bone, NOS (730.1)
osteochondropathies (732.-)

733.5 Osteitis condensans

733.6 Tietze’s disease

733.7 Algoneurodystrophy
733.8  Malunion and nonunion of fracture
Pseudoarthrosis
733.9  Other and unspecified
Diaphysitis  Relapsing polychondritis

734  Flat foot
Pes planus (acquired)
Excludes:  congenital (754.6)
           rigid flat foot (754.6)
           spastic (everted) flat foot (754.6)

735  Acquired deformities of toe
Excludes:  congenital (754.6, 755.6)
735.0  Hallux valgus (acquired)
735.1  Hallux varus (acquired)
735.2  Hallux rigidus
735.3  Hallux malleus
735.4  Other hammer toe (acquired)
735.5  Clawtoe (acquired)
735.8  Other
735.9  Unspecified

736  Other acquired deformities of limbs
Excludes:  congenital (754., 755.)
736.0  Acquired deformities of forearm, excluding fingers
Clawhand
Clubhand, acquired
Cubitus valgus or varus (acquired)
Excludes:  lobster-claw hand (755.5)
736.1  Mallet finger
736.2  Other acquired deformities of finger
Deformity of finger (acquired) NOS
           clubbing of fingers (781.5)
Excludes:  trigger finger (727.0)
736.3  Acquired deformities of hip
Coxa valga or vara (acquired)  Deformity of hip (acquired) NOS
736.4  *Genu valgum or varum (acquired)*

736.5  *Genu recurvatum (acquired)*

736.6  *Other acquired deformities of knee*

Genu extorsum  Deformity of knee (acquired) NOS

736.7  *Other acquired deformities of ankle and foot*

Acquired: Acquired:
- clawfoot  equinovarus
- clubfoot  pes, except planus
- deformity of ankle or foot  talipes, except planus

Excludes:  clubfoot not specified as acquired (754.-)
- deformities of toe (acquired) (735.-)
- pes planus (acquired) (734)

736.8  *Acquired deformities of other parts of limbs*

Deformity (acquired):
- arm or leg, not elsewhere classified
- shoulder

736.9  *Acquired deformity of limb, site unspecified*

737  *Curvature of spine*

Excludes:  congenital (754.2)

737.0  *Adolescent postural kyphosis*

Excludes:  osteochondrosis of spine (732.0, 732.8)

737.1  *Kyphosis (acquired)*

737.2  *Lordosis (acquired) (postural)*

737.3  *Kyphoscoliosis and scoliosis*

Excludes:  in kyphoscoliotic heart disease (416.1)

737.4*  *Curvature of spine associated with other conditions*

Associated with:
- Charcot-Marie-Tooth disease (356.1†)
- osteitis deformans (731.0†)
- osteitis fibrosa cystica (252.0†)
- tuberculosis [Pott's curvature] (015.0†)

737.8  *Other*

737.9  *Unspecified*

Curvature of spine (acquired) (idiopathic) NOS
Hunchback, acquired

Excludes:  deformity of spine NOS (738.5)
738 Other acquired deformity
Excludes: congenital (754-756 and 758-759)
dentofacial anomalies (524.-)

738.0 Acquired deformity of nose
Deformity of nose (acquired) Overdevelopment of nasal bones
Excludes: deflected nasal septum (470)

738.1 Other acquired deformity of head

738.2 Acquired deformity of neck

738.3 Acquired deformity of chest and rib
Deformity:
    chest (acquired)
    rib (acquired)

738.4 Acquired spondylolisthesis
Degenerative spondylolisthesis
Excludes: congenital (756.1)

738.5 Other acquired deformity of back or spine
Excludes: curvature of spine (737.-)

738.6 Acquired deformity of pelvis
Excludes: in relation to labour and delivery (653.-)

738.7 Cauliflower ear

738.8 Acquired deformity of other specified site

738.9 Acquired deformity of unspecified site

739 Nonallopathic lesions, not elsewhere classified
Includes: segmental dysfunction
          somatic dysfunction

739.0 Head region

739.1 Cervical region
Cervicothoracic region

739.2 Thoracic region
Thoracolumbar region

739.3 Lumbar region
Lumbosacral region
739.4  Sacral region  Sacroiliac region
Sacrococcygeal region

739.5  Pelvic region  Pubic region
Hip region

739.6  Lower extremities

739.7  Upper extremities
Acromioclavicular  Sternoclavicular

739.8  Rib cage  Sternochondral
Costochondral  Sternochondral
Costovertebral

739.9  Abdomen and other
XIV. CONGENITAL ANOMALIES

740 Anencephalus and similar anomalies

740.0 Anencephalus
Acrania
Amyelencephalus

740.1 Craniorachischisis

740.2 Iniencephaly

741 Spina bifida
Excludes: spina bifida occulta (756.1)

741.0 With hydrocephalus
Arnold-Chiari syndrome
Any condition in 741.9 with any condition in 742.3

741.9 Without mention of hydrocephalus
Hydromeningocele (spinal) Myelocystocele
Meningocele (spinal) Rachischisis
Meningomyelocele Spina bifida (aperta)
Myelocele Syringomyelocele

742 Other congenital anomalies of nervous system

742.0 Encephalocele
Encephalomyelocele Meningocele, cerebral
Hydroencephalocele Meningoencephalocele
Hydromeningocele, cranial

742.1 Microcephalus
Hydromicrocephaly Micrencephalon

742.2 Reduction deformities of brain
Absence
Agenesis
Aplasia
Hypoplasia of part of brain Agyria
Arhinencephaly
Microgyria

742.3 Congenital hydrocephalus
Aqueduct of Sylvius: Atresia of foramina of Magendie and Luschka
anomaly obstruction, congenital Hydrocephalus in newborn
stenosis

Excludes: hydrocephalus:
acquired (331.4)
due to congenital toxoplasmosis (771.2†, 331.4*)
with any condition in 741.9 (741.0)
### 742.4 Other specified anomalies of brain

- Congenital cerebral cyst: Porencephaly
- Lissencephaly: Ulegyria
- Macrogyria
- Megalencephaly: Multiple anomalies of brain NOS

### 742.5 Other specified anomalies of spinal cord

- Amyelia: Hydromyelia
- Atelomyelia: Hydrorhachis
- Congenital anomaly of spinal meninges: Hypoplasia of spinal cord
- Defective development of cauda equina: Myelatelia

### 742.8 Other specified anomalies of nervous system

- Agenesis of nerve: Familial dysautonomia
- Displacement of brachial plexus

Excludes: neurofibromatosis (237.7)

### 742.9 Unspecified anomalies of brain, spinal cord and nervous system

- Anomaly
- Congenital disease or lesion of brain or nervous system
- Deformity of spinal cord

### 743 Congenital anomalies of eye

#### 743.0 Anophthalmos

- Agenesis of eye: Cryptophthalmos

#### 743.1 Microphthalmos

- Aplasia of eye: Hypoplasia of eye
- Dysplasia of eye: Rudimentary eye

#### 743.2 Buphthalmos

- Glaucoma: Hydrophthalmos
- congenital
c newbor n: Keratoglobus, congenital
- newb orn: Megalocornea

#### 743.3 Congenital cataract and lens anomalies

- Congenital aphakia: Spherophakia

#### 743.4 Coloboma and other anomalies of anterior segments

- Aniridia: Corneal opacity, congenital
- Anisocoria, congenital: Microcornea
- Atresia of pupil: Peter's anomaly
- Coloboma of iris: Rieger's anomaly
- Corectopia
743.5 **Congenital anomalies of posterior segment**

Coloboma:
- fundus
- optic disc

Congenital:
- retinal aneurysm
- vitreous opacity

743.6 **Congenital anomalies of eyelids, lacrimal system and orbit**

Ablepharon
- Absence, agenesis of
  - cilia
  - eyelid
  - lacrimal apparatus
  - punctum lacrimale

Accessory:
- eyelid
- eye muscles

Congenital:
- entropion
- ptosis

743.8 **Other specified anomalies of eye**

Ocular albinism* (270.2)

Excludes: congenital nystagmus (379.5)
- retinitis pigmentosa (362.7)

743.9 **Unspecified anomalies of eye**

Congenital:
- anomaly NOS of eye [any part]
- deformity NOS

744 **Congenital anomalies of ear, face and neck**

Excludes: anomaly of:
- cervical spine (754.2, 756.1)
- larynx (748.2, 748.3)
- parathyroid gland (759.2)
- thyroid gland (759.2)
- cleft lip (749.1)

744.0 **Anomalies of ear causing impairment of hearing**

Absence of:
- auditory canal (external)
- auricle (ear)
- ear, congenital

Atresia or stricture of:
- auditory canal (external)
- osseous meatus (ear)

Congenital anomaly of:
- membranous labyrinth
- middle ear
- organ of Corti

Fusion, ear ossicles

Excludes: congenital deafness without mention of cause (389.-)

744.1 **Accessory auricle**

Accessory tragus
Polyotia
Preauricular appendage

Supernumerary:
- ear
- lobule
420   TABULAR LIST

744.2 Other specified anomalies of ear
Absence: Darwin’s tubercle
   Eustachian tube Macrothia
   lobe, congenital Microthia
Bat ear Pointed ear
Excludes: preauricular sinus (744.4)

744.3 Unspecified anomalies of ear
Congenital:
   anomaly NOS deformity NOS of ear [any part]

744.4 Branchial cleft, cyst or fistula; preauricular sinus
Branchial: Fistula of:
   sinus (internal) (external) auricle, congenital
cervicoaural
   vestige cervicoaural
Cervical auricle Preauricular cyst

744.5 Webbing of neck
Pterygium colli

744.8 Other specified anomalies of face and neck
Hypertrophy of lip, congenital Microcheilia
Macrocheilia Microstomia
Macrostomia
Excludes: those conditions classified to 754.–

744.9 Unspecified anomalies of face and neck
Congenital:
   anomaly NOS deformity NOS of face [any part] or neck [any part]

745 Bulbus cordis anomalies and anomalies of cardiac septal closure

745.0 Common truncus
Absent septum
Communication (abnormal) between aorta and pulmonary artery
Aortic septal defect
Persistent truncus arteriosus

745.1 Transposition of great vessels
Dextra transposition of aorta
Origin of both great vessels from right ventricle
Taussig-Bing syndrome
Transposition of great vessels (complete) (corrected) (incomplete)
745.2 *Tetralogy of Fallot*
Ventricular septal defect with pulmonary stenosis or atresia, dextro-position of aorta and hypertrophy of right ventricle

745.3 *Common ventricle*
Cor triloculare biaatriatum Single ventricle

745.4 *Ventricular septal defect*
Eisenmenger defect Left ventricular-right atrial communication
Gerbode defect
Interventricular septal defect Roger’s disease
Excludes: common atrioventricular canal type (745.6)

745.5 *Ostium secundum type atrial septal defect*
Patent or persistent:
foramen ovale
ostium secundum

745.6 *Endocardial cushion defects*
Atrioventricular canal type Common atrium
ventricular septal defect Persistent ostium primum
Common atrioventricular canal

745.7 *Cor biloculare*

745.8 *Other*

745.9 *Unspecified defect of septal closure*
Septal defect NOS

746 *Other congenital anomalies of heart*
Excludes: endocardial fibroelastosis (425.3)

746.0 *Anomalies of pulmonary valve*
Congenital:
\[
\begin{align*}
\text{atresia} & \quad \text{of pulmonary valve} \\
\text{insufficiency} & \quad \text{stenosis}
\end{align*}
\]

746.1 *Tricuspid atresia and stenosis, congenital*

746.2 *Ebstein’s anomaly*

746.3 *Congenital stenosis of aortic valve*
Congenital aortic stenosis

746.4 *Congenital insufficiency of aortic valve*
Bicuspid aortic valve Congenital aortic insufficiency
746.5 Congenital mitral stenosis
746.6 Congenital mitral insufficiency
746.7 Hypoplastic left heart syndrome
Atresia, or marked hypoplasia, of aortic orifice or valve, with hypoplasia of ascending aorta and defective development of left ventricle (with mitral valve atresia)
746.8 Other specified anomalies of heart
Congenital:
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Congenital:</th>
<th>Dextrocardia</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>heart block</td>
<td>Ectopia cordis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>diverticulum, left ventricle</td>
<td>Levocardia (isolated)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pericardial defect</td>
<td>Malposition of heart</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cor triatriatum</td>
<td>Pulmonary infundibular stenosis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Coronary artery anomaly</td>
<td>Uhl's disease</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
746.9 Unspecified anomalies of heart
Congenital:
| anomaly, heart NOS          |                               |
| heart disease NOS           |                               |
747 Other congenital anomalies of circulatory system
747.0 Patent ductus arteriosus
Patent ductus Botalli Persistent ductus arteriosus
747.1 Coarctation of aorta
Coarctation of aorta (preductal) (postductal)
Interruption of aortic arch
747.2 Other anomalies of aorta
| Absence                     | Hypoplasia of aorta          |
| Aplasia                     | Overriding aorta             |
| Atresia                     | Persistent:                  |
| Congenital:                 | of aorta                     |
| aneurysm                    | convolutions, aortic arch    |
| dilatation                  | right aortic arch            |
| Aneurysm of sinus of Valsalva| Stenosis                     |
| Dextraposition of aorta     | Stricture                    |
|                             | of aorta (ascending)         |
| Excludes:                   | Supra-aortic stenosis        |
|                             | congenital aortic stenosis or stricture, so described (746.3) hypoplasia of aorta in hypoplastic left heart syndrome (746.7)
747.3 Anomalies of pulmonary artery
| Agenesis                    |                               |
| Anomaly                     |                               |
| Atresia                     | of pulmonary artery          |
| Hypoplasia                  |                               |
| Stenosis                    |                               |
| Pulmonary arteriovenous aneurysm |                         |
747.4 Anomalies of great veins
Absence
Anomaly of vena cava (inferior) (superior)
Congenital stenosis
Persistent:
left posterior cardinal vein
left superior vena cava
Total anomalous pulmonary venous connection

747.5 Absence or hypoplasia of umbilical artery
Single umbilical artery

747.6 Other anomalies of peripheral vascular system
Absence of artery or vein, not elsewhere classified
Congenital:
Anomaly
Arteriovenous aneurysm (peripheral)
Multiple renal arteries
Excludes: anomalies of:
cerebral vessels (747.8)
pulmonary artery (747.3)
congenital retinal aneurysm (743.8)
haemangioma and lymphangioma (228.-)

747.8 Other specified anomalies of circulatory system
Aneurysm:
arteriovenous, congenital of brain
congenital, specified site not elsewhere classified
Congenital anomalies of cerebral vessels
Excludes: congenital aneurysm:
coronary (746.8)
peripheral (747.6)
pulmonary (747.3)
retinal (743.8)
ruptured:
cerebral arteriovenous aneurysm (430)
congenital cerebral aneurysm (430)

747.9 Unspecified anomalies of circulatory system

748 Congenital anomalies of respiratory system
Excludes: congenital defect of diaphragm (756.6)

748.0 Choanal atresia
Atresia
Congenital stenosis of nares (anterior) (posterior)
748.1 Other anomalies of nose

Absence of nose
Accessory nose
Cleft nose
Deformity of wall of nasal sinus

Congenital:
- deformity of nose
- notching of tip of nose
- perforation of wall of nasal sinus

Excludes: congenital deviation, nasal septum (754.0)

748.2 Web of larynx

Web of larynx:
- NOS
- glottic
- subglottic

748.3 Other anomalies of larynx, trachea and bronchus

Absence of bronchus, larynx or trachea
Agenesis of trachea

Congenital:
- dilatation, trachea
- stenosis:
  - larynx
  - trachea
  - tracheocele
- Diverticulum, bronchus
- Fissure of epiglottis
- Laryngocele
- Posterior cleft of cricoid cartilage
- (congenital)
- Rudimentary tracheal bronchus
- Stridor, laryngeal, congenital

748.4 Congenital cystic lung

Disease, lung:
- cystic, congenital
- polycystic, congenital

Honeycomb lung, congenital

Excludes: acquired or unspecified (518.8)

748.5 Agenesis, hypoplasia and dysplasia of lung

Absence of lung (lobe)
Aplasia of lung

Hypoplasia of lung (lobe)
Sequestration of lung

748.6 Other anomalies of lung

Congenital bronchiectasis

748.8 Other specified anomalies of respiratory system

Anomaly, pleural folds
Atresia of nasopharynx

Congenital cyst of mediastinum
CONGENITAL ANOMALIES

748.9  *Unspecified anomalies of respiratory system*
Absence of respiratory organ NOS  Anomaly of respiratory system NOS

749  *Cleft palate and cleft lip*

749.0  *Cleft palate*
Cleft uvula  Palatoschisis
Fissure, palate

749.1  *Cleft lip*
Cheiloschisis  Harelip
Congenital fissure of lip  Labium leporinum

749.2  *Cleft palate with cleft lip*

750  *Other congenital anomalies of upper alimentary tract*

750.0  *Tongue tie*
Ankyloglossia

750.1  *Other anomalies of tongue*
Aglossia  Fissure of tongue
Congenital:
   adhesion of tongue  Hypoplasia of tongue
   hypertrophy of tongue  Macroglossia
   Microglossia

750.2  *Other specified anomalies of mouth and pharynx*
Absence:
   salivary gland  Congenital fistula of:
   uvula  lip
   Accessory salivary gland  salivary gland
   Atresia, salivary duct  Diverticulum of pharynx
   Pharyngeal pouch

750.3  *Tracheo-oesophageal fistula, oesophageal atresia and stenosis*
Absent oesophagus  Congenital:
Atresia of oesophagus  stenosis of oesophagus
Congenital fistula:
   oesophagobronchial  stricture of oesophagus
   oesophagotracheal  Imperforate oesophagus
   Webbed oesophagus
750.4 Other specified anomalies of oesophagus
Dilatation, congenital
Displacement, congenital
Diverticulum (of) oesophagus
Duplication
Giant oesophageal pouch

750.5 Congenital hypertrophic pyloric stenosis
Congenital or infantile:
constriction
hypertrophy
spasm
stenosis
striction

750.6 Congenital hiatus hernia
Displacement of cardia through oesophageal hiatus
Excludes: congenital diaphragmatic hernia (756.6)

750.7 Other specified anomalies of stomach
Congenital:
cardiospasm
hourglass stomach
Displacement of stomach
Duplication of stomach
Megalogastria
Microgastria
Transposition of stomach

750.8 Other specified anomalies of upper alimentary tract

750.9 Unspecified anomalies of upper alimentary tract
Congenital:
anomaly NOS
deformity NOS

751 Other congenital anomalies of digestive system

751.0 Meckel’s diverticulum
Meckel’s diverticulum (displaced) (hypertrophic)
Persistent:
omphalomesenteric duct
vitelline duct

751.1 Atresia and stenosis of small intestine
Atresia of:
duodenum
ileum
intestine NOS
Imperforate jejunum
Congenital:
absence
obstruction
stenosis
striction

of small intestine
or intestine
NOS
751.2  **Atresia and stenosis of large intestine, rectum and anal canal**

Absence:  
- anus (congenital)  
- appendix, congenital  
- large intestine, congenital  
- rectum  

Congenital or infantile:  
- obstruction of large intestine  
- occlusion of anus  
- stricture of anus  

Imperforate:  
- anus  
- rectum  

Stricture of rectum, congenital  

751.3  **Hirschsprung's disease and other congenital functional disorders of colon**

Anganglionosis  

Congenital dilatation of colon  

**Congenital dilatation of colon**

Macrocolon  

751.4  **Anomalies of intestinal fixation**

Congenital adhesions:  
- omental, anomalous  
- peritoneal  

Jackson's membrane  

Malrotation of colon  

Rotation:  
\[
\begin{align*}
\text{failure of} & \\
\text{incomplete} & \\
\text{insufficient} & \\
\end{align*}
\]

of caecum or colon  

Universal mesentery  

751.5  **Other anomalies of intestine**

Congenital diverticulitis, colon  

Dolichocolon  

Duplication of:  
- anus  
- appendix  
- caecum  
- intestine  

Ectopic anus  

Excludes:  congenital pilonidal cyst or sinus (685)  

751.6  **Anomalies of gallbladder, bile ducts and liver**

Absence of:  
- bile duct, congenital  
- gallbladder, congenital  
- liver  

Accessory:  
- hepatic ducts  
- liver  

Atresia of bile duct  

Congenital:  
- cystic disease of liver  
- hepatomegaly  

Obstruction, bile duct or passage†  

(774.5*)  

† Congenital:  
\[
\begin{align*}
\text{polycystic disease of liver} & \\
\text{stricture of:} & \\
\text{bile duct} & \\
\text{common duct} & \\
\end{align*}
\]

Duplication of:  
- biliary duct  
- cystic duct  
- gallbladder  
- liver  

Fibrocystic disease of liver  

Intrahepatic gallbladder
### Tabular List

#### 751.7 Anomalies of pancreas

- **Absence**
- **Agenesis** of pancreas
- **Hypoplasia**

Excludes: diabetes mellitus:
- congenital (250.-)
- neonatal (775.1)
- fibrocystic disease of pancreas (277.0)

#### 751.8 Other specified anomalies of digestive system

- Absence (complete) (partial) of alimentary tract NOS
- Duplication
- Malposition, congenital of digestive organs NOS

Excludes: congenital diaphragmatic hernia (756.6)
- congenital hiatus hernia (750.6)

#### 751.9 Unspecified anomalies of digestive system

- Congenital: anomaly NOS of digestive system NOS
- deformity NOS

#### 752 Congenital anomalies of genital organs

Excludes: syndromes associated with anomalies in the number and form of chromosomes (758.-)
- testicular feminization syndrome (251.8)

#### 752.0 Anomalies of ovaries

- Absence
- Agenesis (of) ovary
- Streak

#### 752.1 Anomalies of fallopian tubes and broad ligaments

- Absence
- Accessory (of) fallopian tube or broad ligament
- Atresia
- Cyst:
  - epoophoron
  - fimbrial
  - Gartner’s duct
  - parovarian

#### 752.2 Doubling of uterus

Doubling of uterus [any degree] (associated with doubling of cervix and vagina)
752.3 Other anomalies of uterus

- Absence of uterus
- Agenesis of uterus
- Aplasia of uterus

Bicornuate uterus
Uterus unicornis
Uterus with only one functioning horn

752.4 Anomalies of cervix, vagina and external female genitalia

- Absence
- Agenesis
- Anomalous development

of cervix, clitoris, vagina or vulva
Cyst of:
- canal of Nuck, congenital
- vagina, embryonal
- vulva, congenital
- Imperforate hymen

Excludes: double vagina associated with total duplication (752.2)

752.5 Undescended testicle

Cryptorchism
Ectopic testis

752.6 Hypospadias and epispadias

Anaspadias
Congenital chordee

752.7 Indeterminate sex and pseudohermaphroditism

Gynandrysm
Hermaphroditism (male)
Hermaphroditism (female)
Ovotestis
Pure gonadal dysgenesis

Excludes: pseudohermaphroditism:
- female, with adrenocortical disorder (255.2)
- male, with gonadal disorder (257.9)
- with specified chromosomal anomaly (758.-)

752.8 Other specified anomalies of genital organs

Absence of:
- penis
- prostate
- spermatic cord
- Aplasia (congenital) of:
  - prostate
  - round ligament
  - testicle
- Atresia of:
  - ejaculatory duct
  - vas deferens

Curvature of penis (lateral)
Fusion of testes
Hypoplasia of:
  - penis
  - testis
Monorchism
Paraspadias
Polyorchism

Excludes: congenital hydrocele (778.6)
### 752.9 Unspecified anomalies of genital organs

Congenital:
- anomaly NOS of genital organ, not elsewhere classified

### 753 Congenital anomalies of urinary system

#### 753.0 Renal agenesis and dysgenesis

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Condition</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Atrophy of kidney:</td>
<td>Congenital absence of kidney(s)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>infantile</td>
<td>Hypoplasia of kidney(s)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### 753.1 Cystic kidney disease

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Condition</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Cyst of kidney (congenital) (multiple)</td>
<td>Renal degeneration or disease:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fibro cystic kidney</td>
<td>Fibro cystic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Polycystic (disease of) kidney</td>
<td>Polycystic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Excludes: acquired cyst of kidney (593.2)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### 753.2 Obstructive defects of renal pelvis and ureter

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Condition</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Atresia of ureter</td>
<td>Congenital:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>stricture of:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ureter</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ureteropelvic junction</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ureterovesical orifice</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ur erocele</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Impervious ureter</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### 753.3 Other specified anomalies of kidney

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Condition</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Accessory kidney</td>
<td>Fusion of kidneys</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Gigant kidney</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Horseshoe kidney</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Hyperplasia of kidney</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Double kidney with double pelvis</td>
<td>Lobulation of kidney, foetal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ectopic kidney</td>
<td>Malrotation of kidney</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### 753.4 Other specified anomalies of ureter

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Condition</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Absent ureter</td>
<td>Double ureter</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Accessory ureter</td>
<td>Ectopic ureter</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Deviation of ureter</td>
<td>Implantation, anomalous of</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dis placed ure teric orifice</td>
<td>ureter</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### 753.5 Exstrophy of urinary bladder

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Condition</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Ectopia vesicae</td>
<td>Extroversion of bladder</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### 753.6 Atresia and stenosis of urethra and bladder neck

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Condition</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Congenital bladder neck obstruction</td>
<td>Impervious urethra</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Congenital stricture of:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>urethra (valvular)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>urinary meatus</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>vesicourethral orifice</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
753.7 Anomalies of urachus
Cyst of urachus Patent urachus

753.8 Other specified anomalies of bladder and urethra
Absence, congenital of:
  bladder
  urethra
Congenital urethrorectal fistula
Congenital prolapse of:
  bladder
  urethra
Accessory:
  bladder
  urethra
Double:
  urethra
Congenital:
  diverticulum of bladder
  hernia of bladder
  urinary meatus

753.9 Unspecified anomalies of urinary system
Congenital:
  anomaly NOS
  deformity NOS
  of urinary system [any part, except urachus]

754 Certain congenital musculoskeletal deformities

754.0 Of skull, face and jaw
Asymmetry of face Dolichocephaly
Compression facies Plagiocephaly
Depressions in skull Potter’s facies
Deviation of nasal septum, congenital Squashed or bent nose, congenital
Excludes: dentofacial anomalies (524.−)
syphilitic saddle nose (090.5)

754.1 Of sternocleidomastoid muscle
Congenital sternomastoid torticollis Sternomastoid tumour
Contracture of sternocleidomastoid (muscle)

754.2 Of spine
Congenital postural:
  lordosis
  scoliosis

754.3 Congenital dislocation of hip
Congenital:
  dislocatable hip
  preluxation hip
  Predislocation status of hip at birth

754.4 Congenital genu recurvatum and bowing of long bones of leg
Congenital bowing of:
  femur
  tibia and fibula
  Congenital dislocation of knee
754.5 Varus deformities of feet
Metatarsus varus
Talipes calcaneovarus
Excludes: acquired (736.7)

754.6 Valgus deformities of feet
Congenital pes planus
Talipes calcaneovalgus
Excludes: pes planus (acquired) (734)
valgus deformity of foot (acquired) (736.7)

754.7 Other deformities of feet
Asymmetric talipes
Clubfoot NOS
Excludes: acquired (736.7)

754.8 Other specified
Congenital:
  deformity of chest wall
  dislocation of elbow
  funnel chest
  pigeon chest

755 Other congenital anomalies of limbs
Excludes: those deformities classified to 754.–

755.0 Polydactyly
Accessory fingers or toes
Supernumerary digits

755.1 Syndactyly
Fusion of fingers or toes
Webbed fingers or toes
Symphalangy

755.2 Reduction deformities of upper limb
Absence, congenital (complete or
  partial) of:
  arm
  finger
  hand
  radius
  Amelia
  Ectromelia
  Hemimelia
  Phocomelia
  of upper limb

755.3 Reduction deformities of lower limb
Absence, congenital (complete or
  partial) of:
  femur
  foot
  leg
  toe
  Amelia
  Ectromelia
  Hemimelia
  Phocomelia
  of lower limb
  Shortening of arm, congenital
  Shortening of leg, congenital
CONGENITAL ANOMALIES

755.4 Reduction deformities, unspecified limb

Absence, congenital (complete or partial) of limb NOS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Amelia</th>
<th>Ectromelia</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Hemimelia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Phocomelia</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

755.5 Other anomalies of upper limb, including shoulder girdle

Accessory carpal bones
Acrocephalosyndactyly
Cleidocranial dysostosis
Congenital deformity of:
- clavicle
- scapula

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Lobster-claw hand</th>
<th>Madelung's deformity</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Macrodactyly (fingers)</td>
<td>Radio-ulnar synostosis</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

755.6 Other anomalies of lower limb, including pelvic girdle

Astragalo-scaphoid synostosis
Congenital:
- absence of patella
- angulation of tibia
- anteversion of femur
- coxa valga
- coxa vara
- deformity (of):
  - ankle (joint)
  - knee (joint)
  - sacroiliac (joint)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Congenital: fusion of sacroiliac joint</th>
<th>genu valgum</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>genu varum</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>hallux varus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>hammer toe</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Rudimentary patella</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

755.8 Other specified anomalies of unspecified limb

Arthrogryposis multiplex congenita

755.9 Unspecified anomalies of unspecified limb

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Congenital: anomaly NOS</th>
<th>Congenital: deformity NOS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

Excludes: reduction deformity of unspecified limb (755.4)

756 Other congenital musculoskeletal anomalies

Excludes: those deformities classified to 754–

756.0 Anomalies of skull and face bones

Absence of skull bone
Acrocephaly
Congenital deformity of forehead
Craniostenosis
Crouzon’s disease

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Hypertelorism</th>
<th>Imperfect fusion of skull</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Oxycephaly</td>
<td>Platybasia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Trigonocephaly</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Excludes: dentofacial anomalies (524.-)
skull defects associated with anomalies of brain, such as:
  anencephalus (740.0)
  encephalocele (742.0)
  hydrocephalus (742.3)
  microcephalus (742.1)

756.1 *Anomalies of spine*

**Congenital:**
- absence of vertebra
- deformity, lumbosacral (joint)  
  (region)
- fusion of spine
- spondylolisthesis

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Hemivertebra</th>
<th>Klippel-Feil syndrome</th>
<th>Spina bifida occulta</th>
<th>Supernumerary vertebra</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

756.2 *Cervical rib*

Supernumerary rib in cervical region

756.3 *Other anomalies of ribs and sternum*

**Congenital:**
- absence of:
  - rib
  - sternum
- fusion of ribs

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Sternum bifidum</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

756.4 *Chondrodystrophy*

**Achondroplasia**

**Chondrodystrophy (fetalis)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Dyschondroplasia</th>
<th>Ollier’s disease</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

Excludes: lipochondrodystrophy (277.5)

756.5 *Osteodystrophies*

**Albright(-McCune)-Sternberg syndrome**

**Chondroectodermal dysplasia**

**Fragilitas ossium**

**Multiple epiphyseal dysplasia**

**Osteogenesis imperfecta**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Osteopetrosis</th>
<th>Osteopoikilosis</th>
<th>Osteopsathyrosis</th>
<th>Polyostotic fibrous dysplasia</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

756.6 *Anomalies of diaphragm*

**Absence of diaphragm**

**Congenital diaphragmatic hernia**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Eventration of diaphragm</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

**Excludes:** congenital hiatus hernia (750.6)

756.7 *Anomalies of abdominal wall*

**Exomphalos**

**Gastrochositis**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Prune belly (syndrome)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

**Excludes:** umbilical hernia (553.1)
756.8 *Other specified anomalies of muscle, tendon, fascia and connective tissue*

Absence of:
- muscle (pectoral)
- tendon

Accessory muscle

756.9 *Unspecified anomalies of musculoskeletal system*

Congenital anomaly NOS of musculoskeletal system, not elsewhere classified

757 *Congenital anomalies of the integument*

Includes: anomalies of skin, subcutaneous tissue, hair, nails and breast

757.0 *Hereditary oedema of legs*

Hereditary trophoeedema

757.1 *Ichthyosis congenita*

757.2 *Dermatoglyphic anomalies*

Abnormal palmar creases

757.3 *Other specified anomalies of skin*

Accessory skin tags

Birthmarks

Congenital:
- ectodermal dysplasia
- poikiloderma
- scar

757.4 *Specified anomalies of hair*

Congenital:
- alopecia
- atrichosis
- beaded hair

757.5 *Specified anomalies of nails*

Anonychia

Congenital:
- clubnail
- koilonychia

757.6 *Specified anomalies of breast*

Absent

Accessory breast or nipple

Supernumerary

Hypoplasia of breast

Excludes: absence of pectoral muscle (756.8)
757.8 Other specified anomalies of the integument
757.9 Unspecified anomalies of the integument

Congenital:
  anomaly NOS of integument
deformity NOS

758 Chromosomal anomalies
Includes: syndromes associated with anomalies in the number and form of chromosomes

758.0 Down's syndrome
Trisomy: Translocation Down's syndrome
  21 or 22
  G
758.1 Patau's syndrome
Trisomy: 13
  D1
758.2 Edwards's syndrome
Trisomy: 18
  Ea
758.3 Autosomal deletion syndromes
  Antimongolism syndrome Cri-du-chat syndrome
758.4 Balanced autosomal translocation in normal individual
758.5 Other conditions due to autosomal anomalies
758.6 Gonadal dysgenesis
  Turner's syndrome XO syndrome
Excludes: pure gonadal dysgenesis (752.7)
758.7 Klinefelter's syndrome
  XYY syndrome
758.8 Other conditions due to sex chromosome anomalies
758.9 Conditions due to anomaly of unspecified chromosome

759 Other and unspecified congenital anomalies
759.0 Anomalies of spleen
759.1 Anomalies of adrenal gland
759.2 *Anomalies of other endocrine glands*

759.3 *Situs inversus*

Situs inversus or transversus:  
Transposition of viscera:  
abdominalis  
thoracis  

Excludes:  dextrocardia (746.8) unless associated with complete transposition

759.4 *Conjoined twins*

Craniopagus  
Pygopagus  
Dicephalus  
Thoracopagus  
Double monster  
Xiphopagus

759.5 *Tuberous sclerosis*

Bourneville’s disease  
Epiloia

759.6 *Other hamartoses, not elsewhere classified*

Syndrome:  
Peutz-Jeghers  
Sturge-Weber(-Dimitri)  
von Hippel-Lindau  

Excludes:  neurofibromatosis (237.7)

759.7 *Multiple congenital anomalies, so described*

Conegenital:  
anomaly, multiple NOS  
deformity, multiple NOS

759.8 *Other specified anomalies*

Monster (single), specified type  
Congenital malformation syndromes affecting multiple systems, not elsewhere classified

759.9 *Congenital anomaly, unspecified*
XV. CERTAIN CONDITIONS ORIGINATING IN THE PERINATAL PERIOD

Includes: conditions which have their origin in the perinatal period even though death or morbidity occurs later

760 Fetus or newborn affected by maternal conditions which may be unrelated to present pregnancy

Includes: the listed maternal conditions only when specified as a cause of mortality or morbidity of the fetus or newborn

Excludes: maternal endocrine and metabolic disorders influencing fetus (775.−)

760.0 Maternal hypertensive disorders
Fetus or newborn affected by maternal conditions classifiable to 642.–

760.1 Maternal renal and urinary tract diseases
Fetus or newborn affected by maternal conditions classifiable to 580-599

760.2 Maternal infections
Fetus or newborn affected by maternal infectious disease classifiable to 001-136 and 487, but not itself manifesting that disease

Excludes: congenital infectious diseases (771.–) maternal genital tract, and other localised, infections (760.8)

760.3 Other chronic maternal circulatory and respiratory diseases
Fetus or newborn affected by chronic maternal conditions classifiable to 390-459, 490-519, 745-748

760.4 Maternal nutritional disorders
Fetus or newborn affected by maternal disorders classifiable to 260-269 Maternal malnutrition NOS

760.5 Maternal injury
Fetus or newborn affected by maternal conditions classifiable to 800-996

760.6 Surgical operation on mother
Excludes: caesarean section for present delivery (763.4) previous surgery to uterus or pelvic organs (763.8)
760.7 *Noxious influences transmitted via placenta or breast milk*
Excludes: anaesthetic and analgesic drugs administered during labour and delivery (763.5)

760.8 *Other*

760.9 *Unspecified*

761 *Fetus or newborn affected by maternal complications of pregnancy*
Includes: the listed maternal conditions only when specified as a cause of mortality or morbidity of the fetus or newborn

761.0 *Incompetent cervix*

761.1 *Premature rupture of membranes*

761.2 *Oligohydramnios*
Excludes: when due to premature rupture of membranes (761.1)

761.3 *Polyhydramnios*

Hydramnios

761.4 *Ectopic pregnancy*
Abdominal pregnancy

761.5 *Multiple pregnancy*
Triplet (pregnancy) Twin (pregnancy)

761.6 *Maternal death*

761.7 *Malpresentation before labour*
Breech presentation
External version before labour
Transverse lie
Unstable lie

761.8 *Other*
Spontaneous abortion, fetus

761.9 *Unspecified*

762 *Fetus or newborn affected by complications of placenta, cord and membranes*
Includes: the listed maternal conditions only when specified as a cause of mortality or morbidity in the fetus or newborn

762.0 *Placenta praevia*
762.1 *Other forms of placental separation and haemorrhage*

Abruptio placentae  
Accidental haemorrhage  
Antepartum haemorrhage  
Damage to placenta from amniocentesis, caesarean section or surgical induction  
Maternal blood loss  
Premature separation of placenta

762.2 *Other and unspecified morphological and functional abnormalities of placenta*

Placental:  
dysfunction  
infarction  
insufficiency

762.3 *Placental transfusion syndromes*

Placental and cord abnormality resulting in twin-to-twin or other transplacental transfusion

Use code 772.0 or 776.4, in addition, if desired, to indicate resultant condition in the fetus or newborn

762.4 *Prolapsed cord*

762.5 *Other compression of umbilical cord*

Cord around neck  
Knot in cord  
Entanglement of cord

762.6 *Other and unspecified conditions of umbilical cord*

Short cord  
Vasa praevia

Excludes: single umbilical artery (747.5)

762.7 *Chorioamnionitis*

Membranitis  
Placentitis

762.8 *Other abnormalities of chorion and amnion*

762.9 *Unspecified abnormality of chorion and amnion*

763 *Fetus or newborn affected by other complications of labour and delivery*

Includes: the listed conditions only when specified as a cause of mortality or morbidity in the fetus or newborn

763.0 *Breech delivery and extraction*
763.1 Other malpresentation, malposition and disproportion during labour and delivery
Fetus or newborn affected by conditions classifiable to 652, 653 and 660
Contracted pelvis
Persistent occipitoposterior
Transverse lie

763.2 Forceps delivery

763.3 Delivery by vacuum extractor

763.4 Caesarean delivery

763.5 Maternal anaesthesia and analgesia
Reactions and intoxications from maternal opiates and tranquillizers during labour and delivery
Excludes: drug-withdrawal syndrome in newborn (779.5)

763.6 Precipitate delivery
Rapid second stage

763.7 Abnormal uterine contractions
Fetus or newborn affected by conditions classifiable to 661.-, except 661.3
Hypertonic labour
Uterine inertia

763.8 Other complications of labour and delivery
Fetus or newborn affected by other conditions classifiable to 650-669 and by other procedures used in labour and delivery
Abnormality of maternal soft tissues
Destructive operation to facilitate delivery
Induction of labour

763.9 Unspecified

764 Slow fetal growth and fetal malnutrition

764.0 “Light-for-dates” without mention of fetal malnutrition
Infants underweight for gestational age
“Small-for-dates”

764.1 “Light-for-dates” with signs of fetal malnutrition
Infants “light-for-dates” as in .0, who in addition show signs of fetal malnutrition, such as dry, peeling skin and loss of subcutaneous tissue

764.2 Fetal malnutrition without mention of “light-for-dates”
Infants, not underweight for gestational age, showing signs of fetal malnutrition, such as dry, peeling skin and loss of subcutaneous tissue

764.9 Fetal growth retardation, unspecified
765 Disorders relating to short gestation and unspecified low birthweight
Includes: the listed conditions, without further specification, as causes of mortality, morbidity or additional care, in fetus or newborn
Excludes: low birthweight due to slow fetal growth and fetal malnutrition (764.-)

765.0 Extreme immaturity
Note: Usually implies a birthweight of less than 1000 g. and/or a gestation of less than 28 completed weeks.

765.1 Other preterm infants
Prematurity or small size, not classifiable to 765.0 or as “light-for-dates” in 764.-
Prematurity NOS

766 Disorders relating to long gestation and high birthweight
Includes: the listed conditions, without further specification, as causes of mortality, morbidity or additional care, in fetus or newborn

766.0 Exceptionally large baby
Note: Usually implies a birthweight of 4500 g. or more.

766.1 Other “heavy-for-dates” infants
Other fetus or infant heavy-or large-for-dates regardless of period of gestation

766.2 Post-term infant, not “heavy-for-dates”
Fetus or infant with gestation period of 294 days or more [42 or more completed weeks], not heavy- or large-for-dates
Postmaturity NOS

767 Birth trauma

767.0 Subdural and cerebral haemorrhage
Subdural and cerebral haemorrhage, whether described as due to birth trauma or to intrapartum anoxia or hypoxia
Subdural haematoma (localized)
Tentorial tear
Use additional code, if desired, to identify cause
Excludes: intraventricular haemorrhage (772.1)
subarachnoid haemorrhage (772.2)

767.1 Injuries to scalp
Cephalhaematoma
Chignon (from vacuum extraction)
Massive epicranial subaponeurotic haemorrhage
767.2 Fracture of clavicle
767.3 Other injuries to skeleton
Fracture of:
long bones
skull
Excludes: fracture of spine (767.4)
767.4 Injury to spine and spinal cord
767.5 Facial nerve injury
Facial palsy
767.6 Injury to brachial plexus
Erb’s palsy Klumpke’s palsy
767.7 Other cranial and peripheral nerve injuries
767.8 Other
Eye damage Rupture of:
Haematoma of:
liver (subcapsular) liver
testes spleen
vulva Scalpel wound
767.9 Unspecified
768 Intrauterine hypoxia and birth asphyxia
768.0 Fetal death from asphyxia or anoxia before onset of labour or at unspecified time
768.1 Fetal death from asphyxia or anoxia during labour
768.2 Fetal distress before onset of labour, in liveborn infant
Liveborn infant showing evidence of intrauterine hypoxia before onset of labour
Abnormal fetal heart rate
Fetal or intrauterine:
acidosis
anoxia
asphyxia
distress
hypoxia
Meconium in liquor
Passage of meconium
first noted before onset of labour, liveborn infant
768.3 Fetal distress first noted during labour, in liveborn infant
Liveborn infant showing evidence of intrauterine hypoxia during labour or delivery
Abnormal fetal heart rate
Fetal or intrauterine:
  acidosis
  anoxia
  asphyxia
  distress
  hypoxia
Meconium in liquor
Passage of meconium

768.4 Fetal distress, unspecified, in liveborn infant
Liveborn infant showing evidence of intrauterine hypoxia before delivery, but not stated whether before or after onset of labour
Abnormal fetal heart rate
Fetal or intrauterine:
  acidosis
  anoxia
  asphyxia
  distress
  hypoxia
Meconium in liquor
Passage of meconium

768.5 Severe birth asphyxia
Pulse less than 100 per minute at birth and falling or steady, respiration absent or gasping, colour poor, tone absent
1-minute Apgar score 0-3
“White asphyxia”

768.6 Mild or moderate birth asphyxia
Normal respiration not established within one minute, but heart rate 100 or above, some muscle tone present, some response to stimulation
1-minute Apgar score 4-7
“Blue asphyxia”

768.9 Unspecified birth asphyxia in liveborn infant
Anoxia
Asphyxia
Hypoxia

1 The Apgar scoring system is described in: Apgar, V. Anesthesia and Analgesia... Current Researches, 32: 260 (1953)
769  **Respiratory distress syndrome**

Hyaline membrane (disease) (pulmonary)
Idiopathic respiratory distress syndrome of newborn [IRDS or RDS]
Excludes: transient tachypnoea of newborn (770.6)

770  **Other respiratory conditions of fetus and newborn**

770.0  *Congenital pneumonia*

Infective pneumonia acquired prenatally

770.1  *Massive aspiration syndrome*

Meconium aspiration syndrome
Pneumonitis:
  - fetal aspiration
  - meconium

770.2  *Interstitial emphysema and related conditions*

Pneumomediastinum
Pneumopericardium originating in the perinatal period
Pneumothorax

770.3  *Pulmonary haemorrhage*

Haemorrhage:
  - alveolar (lung)
  - intraalveolar (lung)
  - massive pulmonary

770.4  *Primary atelectasis*

Pulmonary immaturity NOS

770.5  *Other and unspecified atelectasis*

Atelectasis:
  - NOS
  - partial

Pulmonary collapse

770.6  *Transitory tachypnoea of newborn*

Tachypnoea commencing to resolve, usually, within 6 hours of birth
Excludes: respiratory distress syndrome (769)

770.7  *Chronic respiratory disease arising in the perinatal period*

Bronchopulmonary dysplasia  Wilson-Mikity syndrome
770.8 *Other respiratory problems after birth*
Apnoeic spells NOS
Cyanotic attacks NOS
Respiratory distress NOS (originating in the perinatal period)
Respiratory failure NOS

770.9 *Unspecified*

771 *Infections specific to the perinatal period*
Includes: infections acquired before or during birth or via the umbilicus
Excludes: congenital pneumonia (770.0)
congenital syphilis (090.-)
ophthalmia neonatorum due to gonococcus (098.4)
other infections acquired after birth (001-136, 480-486, etc.)
maternal infectious disease as a cause of mortality or morbidity in fetus or newborn not itself manifesting the disease (760.2)

771.0 *Congenital rubella*
Congenital rubella pneumonia

771.1 *Congenital cytomegalovirus infection*

771.2 *Other congenital infections*

Congenital:
- herpes simplex
- listeriosis
- malaria

Congenital:
- toxoplasmosis
- tuberculosis

771.3 *Tetanus neonatorum*

771.4 *Omphalitis of newborn*
Excludes: tetanus omphalitis (771.3)

771.5 *Neonatal infective mastitis*

771.6 *Neonatal conjunctivitis and dacyrocystitis*
Ophthalmia neonatorum NOS
Excludes: ophthalmia neonatorum due to gonococcus (098.4)

771.7 *Neonatal Candida infection*
Neonatal Monilia infection

771.8 *Other infection specific to the perinatal period*

Intraamniotic infection of fetus:
- Clostridial
- Escherichia coli

Intrauterine sepsis of fetus
Neonatal urinary tract infection
Septicaemia [sepsis] of newborn
772 Fetal and neonatal haemorrhage
Excludes: haematological disorders of fetus and newborn (776.-)

772.0 Fetal blood loss
Fetal blood loss from:
- cut end of co-twin's cord
- placenta
- ruptured cord
- vasa praevia

Fetal exsanguination
Fetal haemorrhage into:
- co-twin
- mother’s circulation

772.1 Intraventricular haemorrhage
Intraventricular haemorrhage from any perinatal cause

772.2 Subarachnoid haemorrhage
Subarachnoid haemorrhage from any perinatal cause

772.3 Umbilical haemorrhage after birth
Slipped umbilical ligature

772.4 Gastrointestinal haemorrhage
Excludes: swallowed maternal blood (777.3)

772.5 Adrenal haemorrhage

772.6 Cutaneous haemorrhage
- Bruising
- Ecchymoses
- Petechiae
- Superficial haematoma

in fetus or newborn

772.8 Other
Excludes: haemorrhagic disease of newborn (776.0)
- pulmonary haemorrhage (770.3)

772.9 Unspecified

773 Haemolytic disease of fetus or newborn, due to isoimmunization

773.0 Haemolytic disease due to Rh isoimmunization
- Anaemia
- Erythroblastosis (fetalis)
- Haemolytic disease (fetus) (newborn)
- Jaundice
- Rh haemolytic disease
- Rh isoimmunization

due to Rh:
- antibodies
- isoimmunization
- maternal/fetal incompatibility
773.1 **Haemolytic disease due to ABO isoimmunization**

ABO haemolytic disease
ABO isoimmunization
Anæmia
Erythroblastosis (fetalis)
Haemolytic disease (fetus) (newborn)
Jaundice (fetus) (newborn)

Due to ABO:
- Antibodies
- Isoimmunization
- Maternal/fetal incompatibility

773.2 **Haemolytic disease due to other and unspecified isoimmunization**

Erythroblastosis (fetalis) NOS
Haemolytic disease (fetus) (newborn) NOS
Jaundice or anaemia due to other or unspecified blood-group incompatibility

773.3 **Hydrops fetalis due to isoimmunization**

773.4 **Kernicterus due to isoimmunization**

773.5 **Late anaemia due to isoimmunization**

774 **Other perinatal jaundice**

774.0* **Perinatal jaundice from hereditary haemolytic anaemias** (282.–†)
Jaundice due to excessive haemolysis from congenital spherocytosis, G-6-PD deficiency and other red-cell defects

774.1 **Perinatal jaundice from other excessive haemolysis**

Fetal or neonatal jaundice from:
- Bruising
- Drugs or toxins transmitted from mother
- Infection
- Polycythaemia
- Swallowed maternal blood

Use additional code, if desired, to identify cause

Excludes: jaundice due to isoimmunization (773.0, 773.1, 773.2)

774.2 **Neonatal jaundice associated with preterm delivery**
Jaundice due to delayed conjugation associated with preterm delivery
Hyperbilirubinaemia of prematurity

774.3 **Neonatal jaundice due to delayed conjugation from other causes**
Jaundice due to delayed conjugation from causes such as breast-milk inhibitors, congenital hypothyroidism, and congenital absence or deficiency of enzyme systems for bilirubin conjugation

Neonatal jaundice associated with:
- Crigler-Najjar syndrome* (277.4†)
- Gilbert's syndrome* (277.4†)
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>774.4</td>
<td>Perinatal jaundice due to hepatocellular damage</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Fetal or neonatal hepatitis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Inspissated bile syndrome</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>774.5</td>
<td>Perinatal jaundice from other causes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Fetal or neonatal jaundice associated with:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>congenital obstruction of bile duct* (751.6†)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>galactosaemia* (271.1†)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>mucoviscidosis* (277.0†)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>774.6</td>
<td>Unspecified fetal and neonatal jaundice</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Physiological jaundice NOS in newborn</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>774.7</td>
<td>Kernicterus not due to isoimmunization</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Kernicterus NOS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Excludes: kernicterus due to isoimmunization (773.4)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 775 Endocrine and metabolic disturbances specific to the fetus and newborn

Includes: transitory endocrine and metabolic disturbances caused by the infant's response to maternal endocrine and metabolic factors, its removal from them, or its adjustment to extrauterine existence

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>775.0</td>
<td>Syndrome of “infant of a diabetic mother”</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Maternal diabetes mellitus affecting fetus or newborn (with hypoglycaemia)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>775.1</td>
<td>Neonatal diabetes mellitus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>775.2</td>
<td>Neonatal myasthenia gravis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>775.3</td>
<td>Neonatal thyrotoxicosis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>775.4</td>
<td>Hypocalcaemia and hypomagnesaemia of newborn</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Cow's milk hypocalcaemia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Phosphate-loading hypocalcaemia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Neonatal hypoparathyroidism</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>775.5</td>
<td>Other transitory neonatal electrolyte disturbances</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>775.6</td>
<td>Neonatal hypoglycaemia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Excludes: infant of mother with diabetes mellitus (775.0)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>775.7</td>
<td>Late metabolic acidosis of newborn</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>775.8</td>
<td>Other transitory neonatal endocrine and metabolic disturbances</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Amino-acid metabolic disorders described as transitory</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>775.9</td>
<td>Unspecified</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
776 Haematological disorders of fetus and newborn
Includes: disorders specific to the fetus or newborn

776.0 Haemorrhagic disease of newborn
Vitamin K deficiency of newborn

776.1 Transient neonatal thrombocytopenia
Neonatal thrombocytopenia due to:
- exchange transfusion
- idiopathic maternal thrombocytopenia
- isoimmunization

776.2 Disseminated intravascular coagulation in newborn

776.3 Other transient neonatal disorders of coagulation

776.4 Polycythaemia neonatorum

776.5 Congenital anaemia
Anaemia following fetal blood loss
Excludes: anaemia due to isoimmunization (773.-)
hereditary haemolytic anaemias (282.-)

776.6 Anaemia of prematurity

776.7 Transient neonatal neutropenia
Isoimmune neutropenia
Maternal transfer neutropenia

776.8 Other specified transient haematological disorders

776.9 Unspecified

777 Perinatal disorders of digestive system
Includes: disorders specific to the fetus and newborn
Excludes: intestinal obstruction classifiable to 560.-

777.0* Meconium ileus (277.0↑)
Meconium obstruction in mucoviscidosis

777.1 Other meconium obstruction
Congenital faecaliths Meconium plug syndrome

777.2 Intestinal obstruction due to inspissated milk

777.3 Haematemesis and melaena due to swallowed maternal blood

777.4 Transitory ileus of newborn
Excludes: Hirschsprung's disease (751.3)
777.5 Necrotizing enterocolitis in fetus or newborn
777.6 Perinatal intestinal perforation
Meconium peritonitis
777.8 Other
777.9 Unspecified

778 Conditions involving the integument and temperature regulation of fetus and newborn
778.0 Hydrops fetalis not due to isoimmunization
Idiopathic hydrops
Excludes: hydrops fetalis due to isoimmunization (773.3)
778.1 Sclerema neonatorum
778.2 Cold injury syndrome of newborn
778.3 Other hypothermia of newborn
778.4 Other disturbances of temperature regulation of newborn
Environmentally induced pyrexia and dehydration fever in newborn
778.5 Other and unspecified oedema of newborn
778.6 Congenital hydrocele
778.7 Breast engorgement in newborn
Noninfective mastitis of newborn
778.8 Other
Urticaria neonatorum
Excludes: impetigo neonatorum (684)
    pemphigus neonatorum (684)
778.9 Unspecified

779 Other and ill-defined conditions originating in the perinatal period
779.0 Convulsions in newborn
Fits
Seizures in newborn
779.1 Other and unspecified cerebral irritability in newborn
779.2 Cerebral depression, coma and other abnormal cerebral signs
779.3 *Feeding problems in newborn*
Regurgitation of feeds
Slow feeding
Vomiting

779.4 *Drug reactions and intoxications specific to newborn*
Grey syndrome from chloramphenicol administration in newborn
Excludes: reactions and intoxications from maternal opiates and tranquillizers (763.5)

779.5 *Drug withdrawal syndrome in newborn*
Drug withdrawal syndrome in infant of dependent mother

779.6 *Termination of pregnancy (fetus)*

779.8 *Other*

779.9 *Unspecified*
Congenital debility NOS
XVI. SYMPTOMS, SIGNS AND ILL-DEFINED CONDITIONS

This section includes symptoms, signs, abnormal results of laboratory or other investigative procedures, and ill-defined conditions regarding which no diagnosis classifiable elsewhere is recorded.

Signs and symptoms that point rather definitely to a given diagnosis are assigned to some category in the preceding part of the classification. In general, categories 780-796 include the more ill-defined conditions and symptoms that point with perhaps equal suspicion to two or more diseases or to two or more systems of the body, and without the necessary study of the case to make a final diagnosis. Practically all categories in this group could be designated as "not otherwise specified", or as "unknown etiology", or as "transient". The Alphabetical Index should be consulted to determine which symptoms and signs are to be allocated here and which to more specific sections of the classification; the residual subcategories numbered .9 are provided for other relevant symptoms which cannot be allocated elsewhere in the classification.

The conditions and signs or symptoms included in categories 780-796 consist of: (a) cases for which no more specific diagnosis can be made even after all facts bearing on the case have been investigated; (b) signs or symptoms existing at the time of initial encounter that proved to be transient and whose causes could not be determined; (c) provisional diagnoses in a patient who failed to return for further investigation or care; (d) cases referred elsewhere for investigation or treatment before the diagnosis was made; (e) cases in which a more precise diagnosis was not available for any other reason; (f) certain symptoms which represent important problems in medical care and which it might be desired to classify in addition to a known cause.

780 General symptoms

780.0 Coma and stupor

Drowsiness Somnolence
Semicoma Unconsciousness

Excludes: coma originating in the perinatal period (779.2)

780.1 Hallucinations

Excludes: visual hallucinations (368.1)
when part of a pattern of mental disorder
780.2 Syncope and collapse
Blackout Vasovagal attack
Fainting
Excludes: carotid sinus syncope (337.0)
          neurocirculatory asthenia (306.2)
          orthostatic hypotension (458.0)
          shock NOS (785.5)

780.3 Convulsions
Convulsions: Fit NOS
            NOS
            febrile
            infantile
Excludes: convulsions in newborn (779.0)
          epileptic convulsions (345.–)

780.4 Dizziness and giddiness
Vertigo NOS
Excludes: Ménière’s disease and other specified vertiginous syndromes (386.–)

780.5 Sleep disturbances
Insomnia Inversion of sleep rhythm
Excludes: when of nonorganic origin (307.4)

780.6 Pyrexia of unknown origin
Chills with fever Hyperpyrexia NOS
Fever NOS
Excludes: pyrexia of unknown origin during:
          labour (659.2)
          the puerperium (672)

780.7 Malaise and fatigue
Asthenia NOS Postviral (asthenic) syndrome
Lethargy Tiredness
Excludes: combat fatigue (308.–)
          fatigue during pregnancy (646.8)
          neurasthenia (300.5)
          senile asthenia (797)

780.8 Hyperhidrosis
Excessive sweating
780.9 Other
Amnesia (retrograde)  Hypothermia, not associated with
Generalized pain  low environmental temperature

Excludes:  hypothermia:
  NOS (accidental) (991.6)
due to anaesthesia (995.8)
memory disturbance when part of a pattern of mental disorder

781 Symptoms involving nervous and musculoskeletal systems

Excludes:  depression NOS (311)
disorders specifically relating to:
  back (724.-)
  hearing (388.-, 389.-)
  joint (718.-, 719.-)
  limb (729.-)
  neck (723.-)
  vision (368.-, 369.-)
pain in limb (729.5)

781.0 Abnormal involuntary movements

Abnormal head movements  Spasms NOS
Fasciculation  Tremor NOS

Excludes:  chorea NOS (333.5)
  infantile spasms (345.6)
  spastic paralysis (342–344)
  specified movement disorders classifiable to 333.– (333.–)
  when of nonorganic origin (307.2, 307.3)

781.1 Disturbances of sensation of smell and taste

Anosmia  Parosmia

781.2 Abnormality of gait

Gait:
  ataxic  Gait:
  paralytic  spastic
  staggering

Excludes:  difficulty in walking (719.7)
  locomotor ataxia (094.2)

781.3 Lack of coordination

Ataxia NOS  Muscular incoordination

Excludes:  ataxic gait (781.2)
  cerebellar ataxia (334.–)
  vertigo NOS (780.4)
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>781.4</td>
<td><strong>Transient paralysis of limb</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Monoplegia, transient NOS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Excludes: paralysis (342–344)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>781.5</td>
<td><strong>Clubbing of fingers</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>781.6</td>
<td><strong>Meningismus</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>781.7</td>
<td><strong>Tetany</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Carpopedal spasm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Excludes: hysterical (300.1) psychogenic (306.0)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>781.9</td>
<td><strong>Other</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Abnormal posture</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>782</td>
<td><strong>Symptoms involving skin and other integumentary tissue</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>782.0</td>
<td><strong>Disturbance of skin sensation</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Anaesthesia of skin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Burning or prickling sensation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Hyperaesthesia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Hypoaesthesia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Numbness</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Paraesthesia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Tingling</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>782.1</td>
<td><strong>Rash and other nonspecific skin eruption</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>782.2</td>
<td><strong>Localized superficial swelling, mass or lump</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Subcutaneous nodules</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Excludes: localized adiposity (278.1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>782.3</td>
<td><strong>Oedema</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Localized oedema</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Excludes: ascites (789.5)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>fluid retention (276.6)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>hydrops fetalis (773.3, 778.0)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>hydrothorax (511.8)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>nutritional oedema (262)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>oedema of:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>newborn NOS (778.5)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>pregnancy (642.–, 646.1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>782.4</td>
<td><strong>Jaundice unspecified, not of newborn</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Cholaemia NOS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Icterus NOS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>782.5</td>
<td><strong>Cyanosis</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Excludes: newborn (770.8)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
782.6 **Pallor and flushing**

782.7 **Spontaneous ecchymoses**

Petechiae

Excludes: ecchymosis in fetus or newborn (772.6)

purpura (287.-)

782.8 **Changes in skin texture**

Induration of skin

Thickening of skin

782.9 **Other**

783 **Symptoms concerning nutrition, metabolism and development**

783.0 **Anorexia**

Loss of appetite

Excludes: anorexia nervosa (307.1)

loss of appetite of nonorganic origin (307.5)

783.1 **Abnormal weight gain**

Excludes: excessive weight gain in pregnancy (646.1)

obesity (278.0)

783.2 **Abnormal loss of weight**

783.3 **Feeding difficulties and mismanagement**

Feeding problem (infant) (elderly)

Excludes: feeding problems in newborn (779.3)

infantile feeding disturbance of nonorganic origin (307.5)

783.4 **Lack of expected normal physiological development**

Delayed milestone

Physical retardation

Failure to thrive

Short stature

Lack of growth

Excludes: delay in sexual development and puberty (259.0)

specific delays in mental development (315.–)

783.5 **Polydipsia**

Excessive thirst

783.6 **Polyphagia**

Excessive eating

Hyperalimentation NOS

Excludes: disorders of eating of nonorganic origin (307.5)

783.9 **Other**

Excludes: abnormal basal metabolic rate (794.7)

dehydration (276.5)

other disorders of fluid, electrolyte and acid-base balance
(276.–)
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Symptom</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>784.0</td>
<td><strong>Headache</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Facial pain</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Excludes: atypical face pain (350.2)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>migraine (346.-)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>tension headache (307.8)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>784.1</td>
<td><strong>Throat pain</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Excludes: dysphagia (787.2)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>neck pain (723.1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>sore throat (462, 472.1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>784.2</td>
<td><strong>Swelling, mass or lump in head and neck</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Space-occupying lesion, intracranial NOS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>784.3</td>
<td><strong>Aphasia</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Excludes: developmental aphasia (315.3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>784.4</td>
<td><strong>Voice disturbance</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aphonia</td>
<td>Hypernasality</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hoarseness</td>
<td>Hyponasality</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>784.5</td>
<td><strong>Other speech disturbance</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dysarthria</td>
<td>Slurred speech</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dysphasia</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Excludes: stammering and stuttering (307.0)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>when of nonorganic origin (307.0, 307.9)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>784.6</td>
<td><strong>Other symbolic dysfunction</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Acalculia</td>
<td>Apraxia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Agnosia</td>
<td>Dyslexia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Agraphia</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Excludes: developmental learning retardations (315.-)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>784.7</td>
<td><strong>Epistaxis</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Haemorrhage from nose</td>
<td>Nosebleed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>784.8</td>
<td><strong>Haemorrhage from throat</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Excludes: haemoptysis (786.3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>784.9</td>
<td><strong>Other</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Choking sensation</td>
<td>Mouth breathing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Halitosis</td>
<td>Sneezing</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
785 Symptoms involving cardiovascular system
Excludes: heart failure NOS (428.9)

785.0 Tachycardia, unspecified
Excludes: paroxysmal tachycardia (427.0-427.2)

785.1 Palpitations
Awareness of heart beat
Excludes: specified dysrhythmias (427.-)

785.2 Functional and undiagnosed cardiac murmurs
Heart murmur (benign) (innocent) NOS

785.3 Other abnormal heart sounds
Cardiac dullness, increased or Precordial friction
decreased
Friction fremitus, cardiac

785.4 Gangrene
Gangrene: Phagedaena
NOS
atherosclerotic* (440.2†)
diabetic* (250.6†)
spreading cutaneous
Excludes: gangrene of certain sites (see Alphabetical Index)
gas gangrene (040.0)

785.5 Shock without mention of trauma
Failure of peripheral circulation Shock:
Shock: endotoxic
NOS hypovolaemic
cardiogenic septic
Excludes: shock:
anaesthetic (995.4)
anaphylactic (995.0)
due to serum (999.4)
electric (994.8)
following abortion (639.5)
lightning (994.0)
obstetrical (669.1)
postoperative (998.0)
traumatic (958.4)

785.6 Enlargement of lymph nodes
Lymphadenopathy "Swollen glands"
Excludes: lymphadenitis (289.-, 683)
785.9 Other
Bruit NOS

786 Symptoms involving respiratory system and other chest symptoms

786.0 Dyspnoea and respiratory abnormalities
Orthopnoea
Respiratory: distress

Excludes: hyperventilation, psychogenic (306.1)
respiratory distress of newborn (770.8)
respiratory distress syndrome (newborn) (769)
respiratory failure (newborn) (799.1)
newborn (770.8)

786.1 Stridor
Excludes: congenital stridor (748.3)

786.2 Cough
Excludes: psychogenic cough (306.1)

786.3 Haemoptysis
Cough with haemorrhage
Excludes: pulmonary haemorrhage of newborn (770.3)

786.4 Abnormal sputum
Excessive sputum

786.5 Chest pain
Pain:
Excludes: epidemic pleurodynia (074.1)
pain in breast (611.7)

786.6 Swelling, mass or lump in chest
Excludes: lump in breast (611.7)

786.7 Abnormal chest sounds
Excludes: wheezing (786.0)
786.8 *Hiccough*  
Excludes: psychogenic hiccough (306.1)

786.9 *Other*  
Breath-holding spell

**787 Symptoms involving digestive system**

Excludes: pylorospasm (537.8)  
congenital (750.5)

787.0 *Nausea and vomiting*  
Excludes: haematemesis (531.– to 534.–, 578.0)  
vomiting:  
bulious, following gastrointestinal surgery (564.3)  
cyclical (536.2)  
psychogenic (306.4)  
excessive, in pregnancy (643.–)  
habit (536.2)  
of newborn (779.3)  
psychogenic NOS (307.5)

787.1 *Heartburn*  
Excludes: dyspepsia (536.8)

787.2 *Dysphagia*  
Difficulty in swallowing

787.3 *Flatulence, eructation and gas pain*  
Bloating  
Excludes: aerophagy (306.4)

787.4 *Visible peristalsis*

787.5 *Abnormal bowel sounds*

787.6 *Incontinence of faeces*  
Encopresis NOS  
Excludes: when of nonorganic origin (307.7)

787.7 *Abnormal faeces*  
Excludes: melaena:  
NOS (578.1)  
newborn (772.4)

787.9 *Other*  
Excludes: gastrointestinal haemorrhage (578.–)  
testinal obstruction (560.–)  
specific functional digestive disorders (530.–, 536.–, 564.–)
788 Symptoms involving urinary system
Excludes: haematuria (599.7)
small kidney of unknown cause (589.-)
uraemia NOS (586.-)

788.0 Renal colic
788.1 Dysuria
788.2 Retention of urine
788.3 Incontinence of urine
Enuresis NOS
Excludes: when of nonorganic origin (307.6)
stress incontinence (female) (625.6)

788.4 Frequency of urination and polyuria
Frequency of micturition Nocturia

788.5 Oliguria and anuria
Excludes: when complicating:
abortion (634-638 with fourth digit .3, 639.3)
ectopic or molar pregnancy (639.3)
pregnancy, childbirth or the puerperium (646.2)

788.6 Other abnormality of urination
Slowing of urinary stream Splitting of urinary stream

788.7 Urethral discharge
788.8 Extravasation of urine
788.9 Other
Extrarenal uraemia

789 Other symptoms involving abdomen and pelvis
Excludes: symptoms referable to genital organs:
female (625.-)
male (302.7, 607.-, 608.-)

789.0 Abdominal pain
Abdominal tenderness Epigastric pain
Colic:
  NOS
  infantile
Excludes: renal colic (788.0)
789.1 Hepatomegaly
789.2 Splenomegaly
789.3 Abdominal or pelvic swelling, mass or lump
789.4 Abdominal rigidity
789.5 Ascites
Fluid in peritoneal cavity
789.9 Other

NONSPECIFIC ABNORMAL FINDINGS (790-796)

790 Nonspecific findings on examination of blood
Excludes: abnormality of:
   coagulation (286.−)
   platelets (287.−)
   thrombocytes (287.−)
   white blood cells (288.−)

790.0 Abnormality of red blood cells
Abnormal red cell: Anisocytosis
   morphology NOS Poikilocytosis
   volume NOS
Excludes: anaemias (280-285, 776.5, 776.6)
   polycythaemia (238.4, 289.0, 289.6, 776.4)

790.1 Elevated sedimentation rate

790.2 Abnormal glucose tolerance test
Diabetes: Prediabetes
   chemical
   latent
Excludes: when complicating pregnancy, childbirth or the puerperium (648.8)

790.3 Excessive blood level of alcohol

790.4 Nonspecific elevation of levels of transaminase or lactic acid dehydrogenase [LDH]

790.5 Other nonspecific abnormal serum enzyme levels
Abnormal serum level of: Abnormal serum level of:
   acid phosphatase amylase
   alkaline phosphatase lipase
Excludes: deficiency of circulating enzymes (277.6)
790.6 Other abnormal blood chemistry

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Abnormal blood level of:</th>
<th>Abnormal blood level of:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>cobalt</td>
<td>magnesium</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>copper</td>
<td>mineral</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>iron</td>
<td>zinc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lithium</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Excludes: abnormality of electrolyte or acid-base balance (276.–)
hyperglycaemia NOS (250.9)
hypoglycaemia NOS (251.2)
specific findings indicating abnormality of:
amino-acid transport and metabolism (270.–)
carbohydrate transport and metabolism (271.–)
lipid metabolism (272.–)
uraemia (586)

790.7 Bacteraemia, unspecified

790.8 Viraemia, unspecified

790.9 Other

791 Nonspecific findings on examination of urine

Excludes: bacteriuria (599.0)
haematuria NOS (599.7)
specific findings indicating abnormality of:
amino-acid transport and metabolism (270.–)
carbohydrate transport and metabolism (271.–)

791.0 Proteinuria

| Albuminuria               | Bence-Jones proteinuria |

Excludes: when arising during pregnancy or the puerperium (642.–, 646.2)
postural proteinuria (593.6)

791.1 Chyluria

Excludes: filarial (125.–)

791.2 Haemoglobinuria

791.3 Myoglobinuria

791.4 Biliuria

791.5 Glycosuria

791.6 Acetonuria

791.7 Other cells and casts in urine
SYMPTOMS, SIGNS, ILL-DEFINED CONDITIONS

791.9 Other
Crystalluria

792 Nonspecific abnormal findings in other body substances
Excludes: chromosomal studies (795.2)

792.0 Cerebrospinal fluid

792.1 Stool contents
Abnormal stool colour Mucus in stool
Fat in stool Pus in stool

792.2 Semen
Abnormal spermatozoa
Excludes: azoospermia (606)
oligospermia (606)

792.3 Amniotic fluid

792.4 Saliva
Excludes: chromosomal studies (795.2)

792.9 Other
Peritoneal fluid Synovial fluid
Pleural fluid Vaginal fluids

793 Nonspecific abnormal findings on radiological and other examination of body structure
Includes: nonspecific abnormal findings of:
thermography
ultrasound examination [echogram]
X-ray examination

Excludes: abnormal results of function studies (794.–)

793.0 Skull and head

793.1 Lung field
Coin lesion lung
Shadow

793.2 Other intrathoracic organ
Abnormal heart shadow Mediastinal shift

793.3 Biliary tract
Nonvisualization of gallbladder
793.4 *Gastrointestinal tract*

793.5 *Genitourinary organs*

Filling defect:
- bladder
- kidney
- ureter

793.6 *Abdominal area, including retroperitoneum*

793.7 *Musculoskeletal system*

793.8 *Breast*

793.9 *Other*

794 *Nonspecific abnormal results of function studies*

794.0 *Brain and central nervous system*

Abnormal:
- echoencephalogram
- electroencephalogram [EEG]

794.1 *Peripheral nervous system and special senses*

Abnormal:
- electro-oculogram [EOG]
- electroretinogram [ERG]

Reduced:
- response to nerve stimulation
- visually evoked potential [VEP]

794.2 *Pulmonary*

Reduced:
- ventilatory capacity
- vital capacity

794.3 *Cardiovascular*

Abnormal electrocardiogram [ECG] [EKG]

Abnormal phonocardiogram

794.4 *Kidney*

Abnormal renal function test

794.5 *Thyroid*

794.6 *Other endocrine function study*

794.7 *Basal metabolism*

Abnormal basal metabolic rate [BMR]

794.8 *Liver*
794.9 Other
Bladder Spleen

795 Nonspecific abnormal histological and immunological findings
Excludes: nonspecific abnormalities of red blood cells (790.0)

795.0 Nonspecific abnormal Papanicolaou smear of cervix
Dyskaryotic cervical smear

795.1 Nonspecific abnormal Papanicolaou smear of other origin

795.2 Nonspecific abnormal findings on chromosomal analysis
Abnormal karyotype

795.3 Nonspecific positive culture findings
Positive culture findings in:
  - nose
  - sputum
  - throat
  - wound

795.4 Other nonspecific abnormal histological findings

795.5 Nonspecific reaction to tuberculin test
Abnormal result of Mantoux test

795.6 False positive serological test for syphilis
False positive Wasserman reaction

795.7 Other nonspecific immunological findings
Raised antibody titre Raised level of immunoglobulins
Excludes: isoimmunization, in pregnancy (656.1, 656.2)
affecting fetus or newborn (773)

796 Other nonspecific abnormal findings

796.0 Nonspecific abnormal toxicological findings

796.1 Abnormal reflex

796.2 Elevated blood pressure reading without diagnosis of hypertension
Note: This category is to be used to record an episode of elevated blood
class pressure in a patient in whom no formal diagnosis of hypertension
has been made, or as an incidental finding.

796.3 Nonspecific low blood pressure reading

796.4 Other abnormal clinical findings

796.9 Other
ILL-DEFINED AND UNKNOWN CAUSES OF MORBIDITY AND
MORTALITY (797-799)

797  Senility without mention of psychosis
Old age
Excludes: senile psychoses (290.-)

798  Sudden death, cause unknown
798.0  Sudden infant death syndrome
Cot death  Sudden death of nonspecific cause
Crib death  in infancy

798.1  Instantaneous death

798.2  Death occurring in less than 24 hours from onset of symptoms, not otherwise explained
Death known not to be violent or instantaneous, for which no cause could be discovered
Died without sign of disease

798.9  Unattended death
Death in circumstances where the body of the deceased was found and no cause could be discovered
Found dead

799  Other ill-defined and unknown causes of morbidity and mortality
799.0  Asphyxia
Excludes: asphyxia (due to):
carbon monoxide (986)
inhaled of food or foreign body (932-934)
newborn (768.-)
traumatic (994.7)

799.1  Respiratory failure
Cardiorespiratory failure  Respiratory arrest
Excludes: cardiac arrest (427.5)
failure of peripheral circulation (785.5)
respiratory failure, newborn (770.8)
respiratory insufficiency (786.0)

799.2  Nervousness
“Nerves”
799.3  *Debility, unspecified*

Excludes:  asthenia 780.7
  nervous debility (300.5)
  neurasthenia (300.5)
  senile asthenia (797)

799.4  *Cachexia*

799.8  *Other ill-defined conditions*

799.9  *Other unknown and unspecified cause*

Undiagnosed disease, not specified as to site or system involved
Unknown cause of morbidity or mortality
XVII. INJURY AND POISONING

Note:

1. The principle of multiple coding of injuries should be followed wherever possible. Combination categories for multiple injuries are provided for use when there is insufficient detail as to the nature of the individual conditions, or for primary tabulation purposes when it is more convenient to record a single code; otherwise, the component injuries should be coded separately.

Where multiple sites of injury are specified in the titles, the word "with" indicates involvement of both sites, and the word "and" indicates involvement of either or both sites. The word "finger" includes thumb.

2. Categories for "late effect" of injuries are to be found at 905-909.

FRACTURES (800-829)

Excludes: malunion (733.8)
nonunion (733.8)
pathological or spontaneous fracture (733.1)

The terms "condyle", "coronoid process", "ramus" and "symphysis" indicate the portion of the bone fractured, not the name of the bone involved.

The descriptions "closed" and "open", used in the fourth-digit subdivisions, include the following terms:

closed:
- comminuted
- depressed
- elevated
- fissured
- greenstick

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>with or without</th>
<th>impacted</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>with or without</td>
<td></td>
<td>linear</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>delayed</td>
<td></td>
<td>march</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>healing</td>
<td></td>
<td>simple</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>{</td>
<td></td>
<td>slipped epiphysis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>}</td>
<td></td>
<td>spiral</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

open:
- compound
- infected
- missile

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>with or without</th>
<th>puncture</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>with or without</td>
<td></td>
<td>with foreign</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>delayed</td>
<td></td>
<td>body</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>healing</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

A fracture not indicated as closed or open should be classified as closed.

— 473 —
Fracture of skull (800-804)

The following fourth-digit subdivisions are for use with categories 800-801, 803-804:

.0 Closed without mention of intracranial injury
.1 Closed with intracranial injury
.2 Open without mention of intracranial injury
.3 Open with intracranial injury

800 Fracture of vault of skull
[See above for fourth-digit subdivisions]
Frontal bone Parietal bone

801 Fracture of base of skull
[See above for fourth-digit subdivisions]
Fossa:
  anterior Sinus:
  middle ethmoid
  posterior frontal
Occiput Sphenoid
Orbital roof Temporal bone

802 Fracture of face bones
802.0 Nasal bones, closed
802.1 Nasal bones, open
802.2 Mandible, closed
  Inferior maxilla Lower jaw (bone)
802.3 Mandible, open
802.4 Malar and maxillary bones, closed
  Superior maxilla Zygoma
  Superior jaw (bone)
802.5 Malar and maxillary bones, open
802.6 Orbital floor (blow-out), closed
802.7 Orbital floor (blow-out), open
802.8  Other facial bones, closed
   Alveolus  Palate
   Orbit:
      NOS
      part other than roof or floor
   Excludes:  orbital:
              floor (802.6)
              roof (801.-)

802.9  Other facial bones, open

803  Other and unqualified skull fractures
[See page 474 for fourth-digit subdivisions]
   Skull NOS  Skull multiple NOS

804  Multiple fractures involving skull or face with other bones
[See page 474 for fourth-digit subdivisions]

Fracture of neck and trunk (805-809)

805  Fracture of vertebral column without mention of spinal cord lesion
   Neural arch  Transverse process
   Spine  Vertebra
   Spinal process
     805.0  Cervical, closed
     805.1  Cervical, open
     805.2  Dorsal [thoracic], closed
     805.3  Dorsal [thoracic], open
     805.4  Lumbar, closed
     805.5  Lumbar, open
     805.6  Sacrum and coccyx, closed
     805.7  Sacrum and coccyx, open
     805.8  Unspecified, closed
     805.9  Unspecified, open
806  Fracture of vertebral column with spinal cord lesion

Any condition in 805.— with:
  complete or incomplete transverse lesion (of cord) paralysis
  haematomyelia paraplegia
  injury to: quadriplegia
  cauda equina spinal concussion
  nerve

806.0  Cervical, closed
806.1  Cervical, open
806.2  Dorsal [thoracic], closed
806.3  Dorsal [thoracic], open
806.4  Lumbar, closed
806.5  Lumbar, open
806.6  Sacrum and coccyx, closed
806.7  Sacrum and coccyx, open
806.8  Unspecified, closed
806.9  Unspecified, open

807  Fracture of rib(s), sternum, larynx and trachea

807.0  Rib(s), closed
807.1  Rib(s), open
807.2  Sternum, closed
807.3  Sternum, open
807.4  Flail chest
807.5  Larynx and trachea, closed
807.6  Larynx and trachea, open

808  Fracture of pelvis

808.0  Acetabulum, closed
808.1  Acetabulum, open
808.2  Pubis, closed
808.3 Pubis, open

808.4 Other specified part, closed

Ilium
Innominate bone

808.5 Other specified part, open

808.8 Unspecified, closed

808.9 Unspecified, open

809 Ill-defined fractures of trunk

Bones of trunk with other bones except of skull and face
Multiple bones of trunk

Excludes: multiple fractures of:
pelvic bones alone (808.-)
ribs alone (807.-)
ribs or sternum with limb bones (819.-, 828.-)
skull or face with other bones (804.-)

809.0 Fracture of trunk, closed

809.1 Fracture of trunk, open

FRACTURE OF UPPER LIMB (810-819)

The following fourth-digit subdivisions are for use with those categories in 810-819 for which more detailed subdivision is not provided:

.0 closed
.1 open

810 Fracture of clavicle

[See above for fourth-digit subdivisions]

Clavicle:
acromial end
interligamentous

Clavicle shaft
Collar bone

811 Fracture of scapula

[See above for fourth-digit subdivisions]

Acromial process
Acromion (process)
Scapula (body) (neck)

Scapula, glenoid (cavity)
Shoulder blade
### 812 Fracture of humerus

#### 812.0 Upper end, closed
- Anatomical neck
- Great tuberosity
- Proximal end

#### 812.1 Upper end, open

#### 812.2 Shaft or unspecified part, closed
- Humerus:
  - NOS: Upper arm NOS
  - shaft

#### 812.3 Shaft or unspecified part, open

#### 812.4 Lower end, closed
- Articular process
- Distal end
- Elbow

#### 812.5 Lower end, open

### 813 Fracture of radius and ulna

#### 813.0 Upper end or unspecified part, closed
- Forearm NOS
- Proximal end
- Radius:
  - head
  - neck
- Ulna:
  - coronoid process
  - olecranon process

#### 813.1 Upper end or unspecified part, open

#### 813.2 Shaft, closed

#### 813.3 Shaft, open

#### 813.4 Lower end, closed
- Colles' fracture
- Dupuytren's fracture, radius
- Radius, lower end
- Smith's fracture

#### 813.5 Lower end, open
814 Fracture of carpal bone(s)
[See page 477 for fourth-digit subdivisions]
Cuneiform, wrist
Navicular, wrist
Os magnum
Scaphoid, wrist
Pisiform

815 Fracture of metacarpal bone(s)
[See page 477 for fourth-digit subdivisions]
Bennett’s fracture
Hand [except finger]

816 Fracture of one or more phalanges of hand
[See page 477 for fourth-digit subdivisions]
Finger(s)

817 Multiple fractures of hand bones
[See page 477 for fourth-digit subdivisions]
Metacarpal bone(s) with phalanx or phalanges of same hand

818 Ill-defined fractures of upper limb
[See page 477 for fourth-digit subdivisions]
Arm NOS

819 Multiple fractures involving both upper limbs, and upper limb with rib(s) and sternum
[See page 477 for fourth-digit subdivisions]
Both arms [any bones]
The following fourth-digit subdivisions are for use with those categories in 820-829 for which more detailed subdivision is not provided:

.0 closed
.1 open

820 Fracture of neck of femur

820.0 Transcervical fracture, closed
Base of neck
Cervicotrechanteric section
Epiphysis (separation) (upper)
Head of femur
Intracapsular section
Midcervical section
Subcapital
Transepiphipseal

820.1 Transcervical fracture, open

820.2 Pertrochanteric fracture, closed
Interrochanteric section
Subtrochanteric section
Trochanter: NOS
greater
lesser

820.3 Pertrochanteric fracture, open

820.8 Unspecified part, closed
Hip NOS

820.9 Unspecified part, open

821 Fracture of other and unspecified parts of femur

821.0 Shaft or unspecified part, closed
Thigh
Upper leg

821.1 Shaft or unspecified part, open

821.2 Lower end, closed
Condyle
Distal end
Epiphysis, lower

821.3 Lower end, open

822 Fracture of patella
[See above for fourth-digit subdivisions]
Knee cap
823 Fracture of tibia and fibula
Excludes: Dupuytren’s fracture (824.–)
  ankle (824.4, 824.5)
  radius (813.4, 813.5)
  Pott’s fracture (824.4, 824.5)

823.0 Upper end or unspecified part, closed
  Head
  Lower leg NOS
  Proximal end

823.1 Upper end or unspecified part, open

823.2 Shaft, closed

823.3 Shaft, open

824 Fracture of ankle

824.0 Medial malleolus, closed
  Tibia involving:
    ankle
    malleolus

824.1 Medial malleolus, open

824.2 Lateral malleolus, closed
  Fibula involving:
    ankle
    malleolus

824.3 Lateral malleolus, open

824.4 Bimalleolar, closed
  Dupuytren’s fracture, fibula
  Pott’s fracture

824.5 Bimalleolar, open

824.6 Trimalleolar, closed
  Lateral and medial malleolus with anterior or posterior lip of tibia

824.7 Trimalleolar, open

824.8 Unspecified, closed
  Ankle NOS

824.9 Unspecified, open
825  Fracture of one or more tarsal and metatarsal bones

825.0  Fracture of calcaneus, closed

Heel bone  Os calcis

825.1  Fracture of calcaneus, open

825.2  Fracture of other tarsal and metatarsal bones, closed

- Astragalus  Navicular, foot
- Cuboid  Scaphoid, foot
- Cuneiform, foot  Talus
- Foot [except toe]  Tarsal with metatarsal bone(s) only

Excludes: calcaneus (825.0)

825.3  Fracture of other tarsal and metatarsal bones, open

826  Fracture of one or more phalanges of foot

[See page 480 for fourth-digit subdivisions]

Toe(s)

827  Other, multiple and ill-defined fractures of lower limb

[See page 480 for fourth-digit subdivisions]

Leg NOS  Multiple bones of same lower limb

Excludes: multiple fractures of:
- ankle bones alone (824.-)
- phalanges of foot alone (826.-)
- tarsal with metatarsal bones (825.-)
- tibia with fibula (823.-)

828  Multiple fractures involving both lower limbs, lower with upper limb, and lower limb(s) with rib(s) and sternum

[See page 480 for fourth-digit subdivisions]

Arm(s) and leg(s) [any bones]  Leg(s) with rib(s) or sternum
Both legs [any bones]

829  Fracture of unspecified bones

[See page 480 for fourth-digit subdivisions]

Dislocation (830-839)

Includes: displacement
subluxation
Excludes: congenital dislocation (754-755)
pathological dislocation (718.2)
recurrent dislocation (718.3)

The descriptions "simple" and "compound", used in the fourth-digit subdivisions, include the following terms:

simple:
- NOS
- closed
- complete

compound:
- infected
- open
- with foreign body

The following fourth-digit subdivisions are for use with those categories in 830-838 for which more detailed subdivision is not provided:
.0 simple dislocation
.1 compound dislocation

830 Dislocation of jaw
[See above for fourth-digit subdivisions]
Jaw (cartilage) (meniscus) Maxilla (inferior)
Mandible Temporomandibular (joint)

831 Dislocation of shoulder
[See above for fourth-digit subdivisions]
Acromioclavicular (joint) Scapula
Excludes: sternoclavicular joint (839.6, 839.7)
sternum (839.6, 839.7)

832 Dislocation of elbow
[See above for fourth-digit subdivisions]

833 Dislocation of wrist
[See above for fourth-digit subdivisions]
Carpal (bone) Radiocarpal (joint)
Carpometacarpal (joint) Radio-ulnar (joint), distal
Metacarpal (bone), proximal end Radius, distal end
Midcarpal (joint) Ulna, distal end

834 Dislocation of finger
[See above for fourth-digit subdivisions]
Finger(s) Metacarpophalangeal (joint)
Interphalangeal (joint), hand Phalanx, of hand
Metacarpal (bone), distal end Thumb
### 835 Dislocation of hip

[See page 483 for fourth-digit subdivisions]

### 836 Dislocation of knee

Excludes: dislocation of knee:
- old (718.2)
- pathological (718.2)
- recurrent (718.3)
- internal derangement of knee joint (717.-)
- old tear of cartilage or meniscus of knee (717.-)

#### 836.0 Tear of medial cartilage or meniscus of knee, current

Bucket handle tear:
- NOS
- medial meniscus

#### 836.1 Tear of lateral cartilage or meniscus of knee, current

#### 836.2 Other tear of cartilage or meniscus of knee, current

Tear of:
- meniscus
- not specified as medial or lateral cartilage (semilunar)

#### 836.3 Dislocation of patella, simple

#### 836.4 Dislocation of patella, compound

#### 836.5 Other dislocation of knee, simple

Dislocation of knee NOS

#### 836.6 Other dislocation of knee, compound

### 837 Dislocation of ankle

[See page 483 for fourth-digit subdivisions]

- Astragalus
- Fibula, distal end
- Navicular, foot
- Scaphoid, foot
- Tibia, distal end

### 838 Dislocation of foot

[See page 483 for fourth-digit subdivisions]

- Interphalangeal (joint), foot
- Metatarsal (bone)
- Metatarsophalangeal (joint)
- Midtarsal (joint)
- Phalanx, of foot
- Tarsal (bone) (joint)
- Tarsometatarsal (joint)
- Toe(s)
### INJURY AND POISONING

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>839</td>
<td>Other, multiple and ill-defined dislocations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>839.0</td>
<td><em>Cervical vertebra, simple</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Cervical spine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Neck</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>839.1</td>
<td><em>Cervical vertebra, compound</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>839.2</td>
<td><em>Thoracic and lumbar vertebra, simple</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Dorsal [thoracic] vertebra</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>839.3</td>
<td><em>Thoracic and lumbar vertebra, compound</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>839.4</td>
<td><em>Other vertebra, simple</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Coccyx</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Sacrum</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Sacroiliac (joint)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Spine NOS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Vertebra NOS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>839.5</td>
<td><em>Other vertebra, compound</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>839.6</td>
<td><em>Other location, simple</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Pelvis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Sternum</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Sternoclavicular joint</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>839.7</td>
<td><em>Other location, compound</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>839.8</td>
<td><em>Multiple and ill-defined, simple</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Arm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Back</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Hand</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Multiple locations, except fingers alone</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Other ill-defined locations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Unspecified location</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>839.9</td>
<td><em>Multiple and ill-defined, compound</em></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### SPRAINS AND STRAINS OF JOINTS AND ADJACENT MUSCLES

Includes: avulsion, haemarthrosis, laceration, rupture, sprain, strain, tear of:
- joint capsule
- ligament
- muscle
- tendon

(attachment) (insertion)

Excludes: laceration of tendon in open wounds (880.2-884.2, 890.2-894.2)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>840</td>
<td>Sprains and strains of shoulder and upper arm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>840.0</td>
<td><em>Acromioclavicular (joint) (ligament)</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Code</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>840.1</td>
<td>Coracoclavicular (ligament)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>840.2</td>
<td>Coracohumeral (ligament)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>840.3</td>
<td>Infraspinatus (muscle) (tendon)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>840.4</td>
<td>Rotator cuff (capsule)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>840.5</td>
<td>Subscapularis (muscle)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>840.6</td>
<td>Supraspinatus (muscle) (tendon)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>840.8</td>
<td>Other</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>840.9</td>
<td>Unspecified</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Shoulder NOS</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>841</td>
<td>Sprains and strains of elbow and forearm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>841.0</td>
<td>Radial collateral ligament</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>841.1</td>
<td>Ulnar collateral ligament</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>841.2</td>
<td>Radiohumeral (joint)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>841.3</td>
<td>Ulnohumeral (joint)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>841.8</td>
<td>Other</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>841.9</td>
<td>Unspecified</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Elbow NOS</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>842</td>
<td>Sprains and strains of wrist and hand</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>842.0</td>
<td>Wrist</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Carpal (joint)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Radiocarpal (joint) (ligament)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>842.1</td>
<td>Hand</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Carpometacarpal (joint)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Metacarpophalangeal (joint)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Interphalangeal (joint)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Midcarpal (joint)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>843</td>
<td>Sprains and strains of hip and thigh</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>843.0</td>
<td>Iliofemoral (ligament)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>843.1</td>
<td>Ischiocapsular (ligament)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>843.8</td>
<td>Other</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>843.9</td>
<td>Unspecified</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Hip NOS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Thigh NOS</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
INJURY AND POISONING

844  Sprains and strains of knee and leg
Excludes: current tear of cartilage or meniscus of knee (836.-)  
         old tear of cartilage or meniscus of knee (717.-)

844.0  Lateral collateral ligament of knee
844.1  Medial collateral ligament of knee
844.2  Cruciate ligament of knee
844.3  Tibiofibular (joint) (ligament), superior
844.8  Other
844.9  Unspecified

Knee NOS  Leg NOS

845  Sprains and strains of ankle and foot

845.0  Ankle
Achilles tendon  Internal collateral (ligament), ankle
Calcaneofibular (ligament)  Tibiofibular (ligament), distal
Deltoid (ligament), ankle

845.1  Foot
Interphalangeal (joint), toe  Tarsometatarsal (joint) (ligament)
Metatarsophalangeal (joint)

846  Sprains and strains of sacroiliac region

846.0  Lumbosacral (joint) (ligament)
846.1  Sacroiliac (ligament)
846.2  Sacrospinatus (ligament)
846.3  Sacrotuberous (ligament)
846.8  Other
846.9  Unspecified

847  Sprains and strains of other and unspecified parts of back
Excludes: lumbosacral (846.0)

847.0  Neck
Anterior longitudinal (ligament), cervical
Atlanto-axial (joints)
Atlanto-occipital (joints)
Whiplash injury
847.1  Thoracic
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>847.2</td>
<td>Lumbar</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>847.3</td>
<td>Sacrum</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Sacroccygeal (ligament)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>847.4</td>
<td>Coccyx</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>847.9</td>
<td>Unspecified</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Back NOS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>848</td>
<td>Other and ill-defined sprains and strains</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>848.0</td>
<td>Septal cartilage of nose</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>848.1</td>
<td>Jaw</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Temporomandibular (joint) (ligament)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>848.2</td>
<td>Thyroid region</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Cricoarytenoid (joint) (ligament)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Cricothyroid (joint) (ligament)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>848.3</td>
<td>Ribs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Chondrocostal (joint)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Costal cartilage</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>} without mention of injury to sternum</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>848.4</td>
<td>Sternum</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Chondrosternal (joint)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Xiphoid cartilage</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Sternochavicular (ligament)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>848.5</td>
<td>Pelvis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Symphysis pubis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Excludes: in childbirth (665.6)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>848.8</td>
<td>Other specified sites</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>848.9</td>
<td>Unspecified site</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**INTRACRANIAL INJURY, EXCLUDING THOSE WITH SKULL FRACTURE (850-854)**

Excludes: intracranial injury with skull fracture (800-801, 803-804 with .1, .3)
nerve injury (950.–, 951.–)
onopen wound of head without intracranial injury (870-873)
skull fracture alone (800-801, 803-804 with .0, .2)

The following fourth-digit subdivisions are for use with categories 851-854:

.0 Without mention of open intracranial wound
.1 With open intracranial wound
850 Concussion
Commotio cerebri

851 Cerebral laceration and contusion
[See page 488 for fourth-digit subdivisions]
Brain [any part]  Cerebellum
  cortex  Cortex (cerebral)
  membrane

852 Subarachnoid, subdural and extradural haemorrhage, following injury
[See page 488 for fourth-digit subdivisions]
Middle meningeal haemorrhage
Subdural haematoma

853 Other and unspecified intracranial haemorrhage following injury
[See page 488 for fourth-digit subdivisions]
Cerebral compression due to injury  Traumatic cerebral haemorrhage

854 Intracranial injury of other and unspecified nature
[See page 488 for fourth-digit subdivisions]
Brain injury NOS  Head injury NOS

INTERNAL INJURY OF CHEST, ABDOMEN AND PELVIS (860-869)

Includes:  blast injuries
  bruise
  concussion injuries (except cerebral)
  crushing
  haematoma
  laceration
  puncture
  tear
  traumatic rupture

of internal organs

Excludes:  concussion NOS (850)
  foreign body entering through orifice (930-939)
  injury to blood vessels (901-902)

The description "with open wound", used in the fourth-digit subdivisions,
  includes those with mention of infection or foreign body

The following fourth-digit subdivisions are for use with categories 864-866, 868-869:
  .0 Without mention of open wound into cavity
  .1 With open wound into cavity
Traumatic pneumothorax and haemothorax

Pneumothorax without mention of open wound into thorax (860.0)

Pneumothorax with open wound into thorax (860.1)

Haemothorax without mention of open wound into thorax (860.2)

Haemothorax with open wound into thorax (860.3)

Pneumohaemothorax without mention of open wound into thorax (860.4)

Pneumohaemothorax with open wound into thorax (860.5)

Injury to heart and lung

Heart, without mention of open wound into thorax (861.0)

Heart, with open wound into thorax (861.1)

Lung, without mention of open wound into thorax (861.2)

Lung, with open wound into thorax (861.3)

Injury to other and unspecified intrathoracic organs

Diaphragm, without mention of open wound into cavity (862.0)

Diaphragm, with open wound into cavity (862.1)

Other specified intrathoracic organ without mention of open wound into cavity (862.2)

Bronchus

Pleura

Oesophagus

Thymus gland

Other specified intrathoracic organ, with open wound into cavity (862.3)

Multiple and unspecified intrathoracic organs without mention of open wound into cavity (862.8)

Crushed chest

Multiple intrathoracic organs (862.9)

Injury to gastrointestinal tract

Excludes: anal sphincter laceration during delivery (664.2)
bile duct (868.–)
gallbladder (868.–)

Stomach, without mention of open wound into cavity (863.0)

Stomach, with open wound into cavity (863.1)
863.2 Small intestine, without mention of open wound into cavity
863.3 Small intestine, with open wound into cavity
863.4 Colon or rectum, without mention of open wound into cavity
863.5 Colon or rectum, with open wound into cavity
863.8 Other and unspecified sites, without mention of open wound into cavity

Gastrointestinal tract NOS
Pancreas
Intestine NOS
863.9 Other and unspecified sites, with open wound into cavity

864 Injury to liver
[See page 489 for fourth-digit subdivisions]

865 Injury to spleen
[See page 489 for fourth-digit subdivisions]

866 Injury to kidney
[See page 489 for fourth-digit subdivisions]

867 Injury to pelvic organs
Excludes: injury during delivery (664-665)
867.0 Bladder and urethra, without mention of open wound into cavity
867.1 Bladder and urethra, with open wound into cavity
867.2 Ureter, without mention of open wound into cavity
867.3 Ureter, with open wound into cavity
867.4 Uterus, without mention of open wound into cavity
867.5 Uterus, with open wound into cavity
867.6 Other pelvic organ, without mention of open wound into cavity

Fallopian tube
Seminal vesicle
Ovary
Vas deferens
Prostate
867.7 Other pelvic organ, with open wound into cavity
867.8 Unspecified part, without mention of open wound into cavity
867.9 Unspecified part, with open wound into cavity
868 Injury to other intraabdominal organs
[See page 489 for fourth-digit subdivisions]
Adrenal gland
Bile duct
Gallbladder
Peritoneum
Multiple intraabdominal organs

869 Internal injury to unspecified or ill-defined organs
[See page 489 for fourth-digit subdivisions]
Multiple extreme injury NOS
Severe crushing of unspecified site

Open wound (870-897)

Includes: animal bite
avulsion
cut
laceration
puncture wound
traumatic amputation

Excludes: burn (940-949)
crushing (925-929)
puncture of internal organs (860-869)
superficial injury (910-919)
when incidental to:
dislocation (830-839)
fracture (800-829)
internal injury (860-869)
intracranial injury (851-854)

The description "complicated" used in the fourth-digit subdivisions includes those with mention of delayed healing, delayed treatment, foreign body or major infection

Open wound of head, neck and trunk (870-879)

The following fourth-digit subdivisions are for use with categories 875-877:
.0 Without mention of complication
.1 Complicated

870 Open wound of ocular adnexa
870.0 Laceration of skin of eyelid and periorcular area
870.1 Laceration of eyelid, full thickness, not involving lacrimal passages
870.2 Laceration of eyelid involving lacrimal passages
870.3 *Penetrating wound of orbit without mention of foreign body*

870.4 *Penetrating wound of orbit with foreign body*
Excludes: retained (old) foreign body in orbit (376.6)

870.8 *Other open wounds of ocular adnexa*

870.9 *Unspecified open wound of ocular adnexa*

### 871 Open wound of eyeball

Excludes: 2nd cranial nerve [optic] injury (950.-)
3rd cranial nerve [oculomotor] injury (951.0)

871.0 *Ocular laceration without prolapse of intraocular tissue*

871.1 *Ocular laceration with prolapse or exposure of intraocular tissue*

871.2 *Rupture of eye with partial loss of intraocular tissue*

871.3 *Avulsion of eye*
Traumatic enucleation

871.4 *Unspecified laceration of eye*

871.5 *Penetration of eyeball with magnetic foreign body*
Excludes: retained (old) magnetic foreign body in globe (360.5)

871.6 *Penetration of eyeball with (nonmagnetic) foreign body*
Excludes: retained (old) (nonmagnetic) foreign body in globe (360.6)

871.7 *Unspecified ocular penetration*

871.9 *Unspecified open wound of eyeball*

### 872 Open wound of ear

872.0 *External ear, without mention of complication*
Auricle, ear Pinna
Auditory canal

872.1 *External ear, complicated*

872.6 *Other specified parts, without mention of complication*
Ear drum

872.7 *Other specified parts, complicated*

872.8 *Part unspecified, without mention of complication*
Ear NOS

872.9 *Part unspecified, complicated*
**Other open wound of head**

Excludes: with mention of intracranial injury (851-854)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>873.0</td>
<td>Scalp, without mention of complication</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>873.1</td>
<td>Scalp, complicated</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>873.2</td>
<td>Nose, without mention of complication</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>873.3</td>
<td>Nose, complicated</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>873.4</td>
<td>Face, without mention of complication</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>873.5</td>
<td>Face, complicated</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>873.6</td>
<td>Internal structures of mouth, without mention of complication</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>873.7</td>
<td>Internal structures of mouth, complicated</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>873.8</td>
<td>Other and unspecified open wound of head without mention of com-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>plication</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>874</td>
<td>Open wound of neck</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>874.0</td>
<td>Larynx and trachea, without mention of complication</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>874.1</td>
<td>Larynx and trachea, complicated</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>874.2</td>
<td>Thyroid gland, without mention of complication</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>874.3</td>
<td>Thyroid gland, complicated</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>874.4</td>
<td>Pharynx, without mention of complication</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Cervical oesophagus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>874.5</td>
<td>Pharynx, complicated</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>874.8</td>
<td>Other and unspecified parts, without mention of complication</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Nape</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Throat NOS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Supraclavicular region</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
874.9  Other and unspecified parts, complicated

875  Open wound of chest (wall)
[See page 492 for fourth-digit subdivisions]
Excludes:  open wound into thoracic cavity (860-862)

876  Open wound of back
[See page 492 for fourth-digit subdivisions]
Loin  Lumbar region

877  Open wound of buttock
[See page 492 for fourth-digit subdivisions]
Sacroiliac region

878  Open wound of genital organs (external), including traumatic amputation
Excludes:  internal genital organs (867.-)
878.0  Penis, without mention of complication
878.1  Penis, complicated
878.2  Scrotum and testes, without mention of complication
878.3  Scrotum and testes, complicated
878.4  Vulva, without mention of complication
     Labium (majus) (minus)
878.5  Vulva, complicated
878.6  Vagina, without mention of complication
878.7  Vagina, complicated
878.8  Other and unspecified parts, without mention of complication
878.9  Other and unspecified parts, complicated

879  Open wound of other and unspecified sites, except limbs
879.0  Breast, without mention of complication
879.1  Breast, complicated
879.2  Abdominal wall, anterior, without mention of complication
     Abdominal wall NOS  Pubic region
     Epigastric region  Umbilical region
     Hypogastric region
879.3 *Abdominal wall, anterior, complicated*

879.4 *Abdominal wall, lateral, without mention of complication*

- Flank
- Groin
- Hypochondrium

879.5 *Abdominal wall, lateral, complicated*

879.6 *Other and unspecified parts of trunk, without mention of complication*

- Pelvic region
- Perineum

879.7 *Other and unspecified parts of trunk, complicated*

879.8 *Open wound(s) (multiple) of unspecified site(s) without mention of complication*

- Multiple open wounds NOS
- Open wound NOS

879.9 *Open wound(s) (multiple) of unspecified site(s), complicated*

**Open wound of upper limb (880-887)**

The following fourth-digit subdivisions are for use with categories 880-884:

- .0 Without mention of complication
- .1 Complicated
- .2 With tendon involvement

The subdivisions .0 and .1 are for use also with categories 885-886

880 *Open wound of shoulder and upper arm*

[See above for fourth-digit subdivisions]

- Axilla
- Scapular region

881 *Open wound of elbow, forearm and wrist*

[See above for fourth-digit subdivisions]

882 *Open wound of hand except finger(s) alone*

[See above for fourth-digit subdivisions]

883 *Open wound of finger(s)*

[See above for fourth-digit subdivisions]

- Finger (nail)
- Thumb (nail)
884  Multiple and unspecified open wound of upper limb
[See page 496 for fourth-digit subdivisions]
Arm NOS       Upper limb NOS
Multiple sites of one upper limb

885  Traumatic amputation of thumb (complete) (partial)
[See page 496 for fourth-digit subdivisions]
Thumb(s) (with finger(s) of either hand)

886  Traumatic amputation of other finger(s) (complete) (partial)
[See page 496 for fourth-digit subdivisions]
Finger(s) of one or both hands, without mention of thumb(s)

887  Traumatic amputation of arm and hand (complete) (partial)
887.0  Unilateral, below elbow, without mention of complication
887.1  Unilateral, below elbow, complicated
887.2  Unilateral, at or above elbow, without mention of complication
887.3  Unilateral, at or above elbow, complicated
887.4  Unilateral, level not specified, without mention of complication
887.5  Unilateral, level not specified, complicated
887.6  Bilateral [any level], without mention of complication
887.7  Bilateral [any level], complicated

Open wound of lower limb (890-897)

The following fourth-digit subdivisions are for use with categories 890-894:
0  Without mention of complication
1  Complicated
2  With tendon involvement
The subdivisions .0 and .1 are for use also with category 895.--

890  Open wound of hip and thigh
[See above for fourth-digit subdivisions]
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>891</td>
<td>Open wound of knee, leg [except thigh] and ankle</td>
<td>[See page 497 for fourth-digit subdivisions]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>892</td>
<td>Open wound of foot except toe(s) alone</td>
<td>[See page 497 for fourth-digit subdivisions]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>893</td>
<td>Open wound of toe(s)</td>
<td>[See page 497 for fourth-digit subdivisions]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>894</td>
<td>Multiple and unspecified open wound of lower limb</td>
<td>[See page 497 for fourth-digit subdivisions]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>895</td>
<td>Traumatic amputation of toe(s) (complete) (partial)</td>
<td>[See page 497 for fourth-digit subdivisions]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>896</td>
<td>Traumatic amputation of foot (complete) (partial)</td>
<td>[See page 497 for fourth-digit subdivisions]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>897</td>
<td>Traumatic amputation of leg(s) (complete) (partial)</td>
<td>[See page 497 for fourth-digit subdivisions]</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
INJURY AND POISONING

897.6  Bilateral [any level], without mention of complication
One foot and other leg

897.7  Bilateral [any level], complicated

INJURY TO BLOOD VESSELS (900-904)

Includes:  arterial haematoma
          avulsion
          cut
          laceration
          rupture
          traumatic aneurysm, or fistula
           (arteriovenous)

Excludes:  accidental puncture or laceration during medical procedure
           (998.2)
           intracranial haemorrhage following injury (851-854)

900  Injury to blood vessels of head and neck

900.0  Carotid artery
          Carotid artery (common) (external) (internal)

900.1  Internal jugular vein

900.8  Other
          External jugular vein
          Multiple blood vessels of head and neck

900.9  Unspecified

901  Injury to blood vessels of thorax

Excludes:  traumatic haemothorax (860.2-860.5)

901.0  Thoracic aorta

901.1  Innominate and subclavian arteries

901.2  Superior vena cava

901.3  Innominate and subclavian veins

901.4  Pulmonary blood vessel

901.8  Other
          Azygos vein
          Mammary artery or vein
          Intercostal artery or vein
          Multiple blood vessels of thorax

901.9  Unspecified
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>902</td>
<td>Injury to blood vessels of abdomen and pelvis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>902.0</td>
<td>Abdominal aorta</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>902.1</td>
<td>Inferior vena cava</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Hepatic veins</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>902.2</td>
<td>Coeliac and mesenteric arteries</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Gastric artery</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Hepatic artery</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Mesenteric artery</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>superior</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Splenic artery</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Portal and splenic veins</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Mesenteric vein</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>inferior</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>superior</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>902.3</td>
<td>Renal blood vessels</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Renal artery or vein</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>902.4</td>
<td>Iliac blood vessels</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Hypogastric artery or vein</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Iliac artery or vein</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Uterine artery or vein</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>902.5</td>
<td>Other</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Ovarian artery or vein</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Multiple blood vessels of abdomen and pelvis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Unspecified</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>903</td>
<td>Injury to blood vessels of upper extremity</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>903.0</td>
<td>Axillary blood vessels</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>903.1</td>
<td>Brachial blood vessels</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>903.2</td>
<td>Radial blood vessels</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>903.3</td>
<td>Ulnar blood vessels</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>903.4</td>
<td>Palmar artery</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>903.5</td>
<td>Digital blood vessels</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>903.8</td>
<td>Other</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Multiple blood vessels of upper extremity</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>903.9</td>
<td>Unspecified</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
904 Injury to blood vessels of lower extremity and unspecified sites

904.0 Common femoral artery
Femoral artery above profunda origin
904.1 Superficial femoral artery
904.2 Femoral veins
904.3 Saphenous veins
Saphenous vein
  greater
  lesser
904.4 Popliteal blood vessels
904.5 Tibial blood vessels
Tibial artery or vein
  anterior
  posterior
904.6 Deep plantar blood vessels
904.7 Other blood vessels of lower extremity
Multiple blood vessels of lower extremity
904.8 Unspecified blood vessels of lower extremity
904.9 Unspecified site
Injury to blood vessel NOS

Late effects of injuries, poisonings, toxic effects and other external causes (905-909)

Note: These categories are to be used to indicate conditions in 800-999 as the cause of late effects, which are themselves classified elsewhere. The “late effects” include those specified as such, or as sequelae, or those which are present one year or more after the acute injury [See III Late effects, page 723].

905 Late effects of musculoskeletal and connective tissue injuries

905.0 Late effect of fracture of skull and face bones
Late effect of injury classifiable to 800-804

905.1 Late effect of fracture of spine and trunk without mention of spinal cord lesion
Late effect of injury classifiable to 805, 807-809
905.2 Late effect of fracture of upper extremities
Late effect of injury classifiable to 810-819

905.3 Late effect of fracture of neck of femur
Late effect of injury classifiable to 820

905.4 Late effect of fracture of lower extremities
Late effect of injury classifiable to 821-827

905.5 Late effect of fracture of multiple and unspecified bones
Late effect of injury classifiable to 828-829

905.6 Late effect of dislocation
Late effect of injury classifiable to 830-839

905.7 Late effect of sprain and strain without mention of tendon injury
Late effect of injury classifiable to 840-848, except tendon injury

905.8 Late effect of tendon injury
Late effect of tendon injury due to:
  sprain and strain [injury classifiable to 840-848]
  open wound [injury classifiable to 880.2-884.2, 890.2-894.2]

905.9 Late effect of traumatic amputation
Late effect of injury classifiable to 885-887, 895-897
Excludes: late amputation stump complication (997.6)

906 Late effects of injuries to skin and subcutaneous tissues

906.0 Late effect of open wound of head, neck and trunk
Late effect of injury classifiable to 870-879

906.1 Late effect of open wound of extremities without mention of tendon injury
Late effect of injury classifiable to 880-884, 890-894 except .2

906.2 Late effect of superficial injury
Late effect of injury classifiable to 910-919

906.3 Late effect of contusion
Late effect of injury classifiable to 920-924

906.4 Late effect of crushing
Late effect of injury classifiable to 925-929

906.5 Late effect of burn of eye, face, head and neck
Late effect of injury classifiable to 940-941
INJURY AND POISONING

906.6 Late effect of burn of wrist and hand
Late effect of injury classifiable to 944

906.7 Late effect of burn of other extremities
Late effect of injury classifiable to 943 or 945

906.8 Late effect of burns of other specified sites
Late effect of injury classifiable to 942, 946-947

906.9 Late effect of burn of unspecified site
Late effect of injury classifiable to 948-949

907 Late effects of injuries to the nervous system

907.0 Late effect of intracranial injury without mention of skull fracture
Late effect of injury classifiable to 850-854

907.1 Late effect of injury to cranial nerve
Late effect of injury classifiable to 950-951

907.2 Late effect of spinal cord injury
Late effect of injury classifiable to 806, 952

907.3 Late effect of injury to nerve root(s), spinal plexus(es) and other nerves of trunk
Late effect of injury classifiable to 953-954

907.4 Late effect of injury to peripheral nerve of shoulder girdle and upper limb
Late effect of injury classifiable to 955

907.5 Late effect of injury to peripheral nerve of pelvic girdle and lower limb
Late effect of injury classifiable to 956

907.9 Late effect of injury to other and unspecified nerve
Late effect of injury classifiable to 957

908 Late effects of other and unspecified injuries

908.0 Late effect of internal injury to chest
Late effect of injury classifiable to 860-862
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Classifiable To</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>908.1</td>
<td>Late effect of internal injury to intraabdominal organs</td>
<td>863-866, 868</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>908.2</td>
<td>Late effect of internal injury to other internal organs</td>
<td>867 or 869</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>908.3</td>
<td>Late effect of injury to blood vessel of head, neck and extremities</td>
<td>900, 903-904</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>908.4</td>
<td>Late effect of injury to blood vessel of thorax, abdomen and pelvis</td>
<td>901-902</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>908.5</td>
<td>Late effect of foreign body in orifice</td>
<td>930-939</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>908.6</td>
<td>Late effect of certain complications of trauma</td>
<td>958</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>908.9</td>
<td>Late effect of unspecified injury</td>
<td>959</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Classifiable To</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>909</td>
<td>Late effects of other and unspecified external causes</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>909.0</td>
<td>Late effect of poisoning due to drug, medicament, or biological substance</td>
<td>960-979</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>909.1</td>
<td>Late effect of toxic effects of nonmedical substances</td>
<td>980-989</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>909.2</td>
<td>Late effect of radiation</td>
<td>990</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>909.3</td>
<td>Late effect of complications of surgical and medical care</td>
<td>996-999</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>909.4</td>
<td>Late effect of certain other external causes</td>
<td>991-994</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>909.9</td>
<td>Late effect of other and unspecified external causes</td>
<td>995</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
INJURY AND POISONING

SUPERFICIAL INJURY (910-919)

Excludes: burn (blisters) (940-949)
contusion (920-924)
foreign body:
  granuloma (728.8)
  inadvertently left in operation wound (998.4)
  residual, in soft tissue (729.6)
  insect bite, venomous (989.5)
  open wound with incidental foreign body (870-897)

The following fourth-digit subdivisions are for use with categories 910-917
and 919:

.0 Abrasion or friction burn without mention of infection
.1 Abrasion or friction burn, infected
.2 Blister without mention of infection
.3 Blister, infected
.4 Insect bite, nonvenomous, without mention of infection
.5 Insect bite, nonvenomous, infected
.6 Superficial foreign body (splinter) without major open wound
  and without mention of infection
.7 Superficial foreign body (splinter) without major open wound,
  infected
.8 Other and unspecified superficial injury without mention of
  infection
.9 Other and unspecified superficial injury, infected

910 Superficial injury of face, neck and scalp except eye
[See above for fourth-digit subdivisions]
Cheek Lip
Ear Nose
Gum Throat

Excludes: eye and adnexa (918.-)

911 Superficial injury of trunk
[See above for fourth-digit subdivisions]
Abdominal wall Interscapular region
Anus Labium (majus) (minus)
Back Penis
Breast Perineum
Buttock Scrotum
Chest wall Testis
Flank Vagina
Groin Vulva

Excludes: scapular region (912.-)
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| 912  | Superficial injury of shoulder and upper arm  
[See page 505 for fourth-digit subdivisions]  
Axilla Scapular region |
| 913  | Superficial injury of elbow, forearm and wrist  
[See page 505 for fourth-digit subdivisions] |
| 914  | Superficial injury of hand(s) except finger(s) alone  
[See page 505 for fourth-digit subdivisions] |
| 915  | Superficial injury of finger(s)  
[See page 505 for fourth-digit subdivisions]  
Finger (nail) Thumb (nail) |
| 916  | Superficial injury of hip, thigh, leg and ankle  
[See page 505 for fourth-digit subdivisions] |
| 917  | Superficial injury of foot and toe(s)  
[See page 505 for fourth-digit subdivisions]  
Heel Toe (nail) |
| 918  | Superficial injury of eye and adnexa  
Excludes: foreign body on external eye (930.-)  
918.0 Eyelids and periocular area  
918.1 Cornea  
918.2 Conjunctiva  
918.9 Other and unspecified  
Eye(ball) NOS |
| 919  | Superficial injury of other, multiple and unspecified sites  
[See page 505 for fourth-digit subdivisions]  
Excludes: multiple sites classifiable to the same three-digit category (910-918) |
CONTUSION WITH INTACT SKIN SURFACE (920-924)

Includes: bruise
haematoma } without fracture or open wound

Excludes: concussion (850)
haemarthrosis (840-848)
internal organs (860-869)
when incidental to:
crushing injury (925-929)
dislocation (830-839)
fracture (800-829)
internal injury (860-869)
intracranial injury (850-854)
nerve injury (950-957)
open wound (870-897)

920 Contusion of face, scalp, and neck except eye(s)
Cheek Ear (auricle) Gum Lip
Mandibular joint area Nose Throat

921 Contusion of eye and adnexa
921.0 Black eye, not otherwise specified
921.1 Contusion of eyelids and periocular area
921.2 Contusion of orbital tissues
921.3 Contusion of eyeball
921.9 Unspecified contusion of eye

922 Contusion of trunk
922.0 Breast
922.1 Chest wall
922.2 Abdominal wall
Flank Groin
922.3 Back
Buttock Interscapular region
Excludes: scapular region (923.0)
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Example</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>922.4</td>
<td>Genital organs</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Labium (majus) (minus)</td>
<td>Scrotum</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Penis</td>
<td>Testis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Perineum</td>
<td>Vagina</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Vulva</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>922.8</td>
<td>Multiple sites of trunk</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>922.9</td>
<td>Unspecified part</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Trunk NOS</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>923</td>
<td>Contusion of upper limb</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>923.0</td>
<td>Shoulder and upper arm</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Axilla</td>
<td>Scapular region</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>923.1</td>
<td>Elbow and forearm</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>923.2</td>
<td>Wrist and hand(s), except finger(s) alone</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>923.3</td>
<td>Finger</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Finger (nail)</td>
<td>Thumb (nail)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>923.8</td>
<td>Multiple sites of upper limb</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>923.9</td>
<td>Unspecified part of upper limb</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Arm NOS</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>924</td>
<td>Contusion of lower limb and of other and unspecified sites</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>924.0</td>
<td>Hip and thigh</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>924.1</td>
<td>Knee and lower leg</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>924.2</td>
<td>Ankle and foot, excluding toe(s)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Heel</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>924.3</td>
<td>Toe</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Toe (nail)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>924.4</td>
<td>Multiple sites of lower limb</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>924.5</td>
<td>Unspecified part of lower limb</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Leg NOS</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>924.8</td>
<td>Multiple sites, not elsewhere classified</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>924.9</td>
<td>Unspecified site</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
CRUSHING INJURY (925-929)

Excludes: concussion (850)
internal organs (860-869)
when incidental to:
internal injury (860-869)
intracranial injury (850-854)

925 Crushing injury of face, scalp and neck
Cheek Pharynx
Ear Throat
Larynx
Excludes: head (800.3-803.3)
nose (802.0, 802.1)

926 Crushing injury of trunk
Excludes: crush injury of internal organs (860-869)

926.0 External genitalia
Labium (majus) (minus) Testis
Penis Vulva
Scrotum

926.1 Other specified sites
Back Buttock
Breast
Excludes: crushing of chest (862.-)

926.8 Multiple sites of trunk

926.9 Unspecified part
Trunk NOS

927 Crushing injury of upper limb

927.0 Shoulder and upper arm
Axilla Scapular region

927.1 Elbow and forearm

927.2 Wrist and hand(s), except finger(s) alone

927.3 Finger

927.8 Multiple sites of upper limb

927.9 Unspecified part
Arm NOS
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>928</td>
<td>Crushing injury of lower limb</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>928.0</td>
<td>Hip and thigh</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>928.1</td>
<td>Knee and lower leg</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>928.2</td>
<td>Ankle and foot, excluding toe(s) alone</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Heel</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>928.3</td>
<td>Toe</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>928.8</td>
<td>Multiple sites of lower limb</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>928.9</td>
<td>Unspecified part</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Leg NOS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>929</td>
<td>Crushing injury of multiple and unspecified sites</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Excludes: multiple extreme injury NOS (869.-)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>929.0</td>
<td>Multiple sites, not elsewhere classified</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>929.9</td>
<td>Unspecified site</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Excludes: severe crushing injury of unspecified site (869.-)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Effects of Foreign Body Entering Through Orifice (930-939)**

Excludes: foreign body:
- granuloma (728.8)
- inadvertently left in operation wound (998.4, 998.7)
- in open wound (800-839, 851-897)
- residual, in soft tissues (729.6)
- superficial without major open wound (910-919)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>930</td>
<td>Foreign body on external eye</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Excludes: foreign body in penetrating wound of:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>eyeball (871.5, 871.6)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>retained (old) (360.5, 360.6)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ocular adnexa (870.4)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>retained (old) (376.6)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>930.0</td>
<td>Corneal foreign body</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>930.1</td>
<td>Foreign body in conjunctival sac</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>930.2</td>
<td>Foreign body in lacrimal punctum</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>930.8</td>
<td>Other and combined sites</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
930.9  *Unspecified*
External eye NOS

931  Foreign body in ear
Auditory canal  Auricle

932  Foreign body in nose
Nasal sinus  Nostril

933  Foreign body in pharynx and larynx
933.0  *Pharynx*
Nasopharynx  Throat NOS

933.1  *Larynx*
Asphyxia due to foreign body  Choked on:
food (regurgitated)
phlegm

934  Foreign body in trachea, bronchus and lung
934.0  *Trachea*

934.1  *Main bronchus*

934.8  *Other specified part*
Bronchioles  Lung

934.9  *Respiratory tree, unspecified*
Inhalation of liquid or vomitus NOS

935  Foreign body in mouth, oesophagus and stomach
935.0  *Mouth*

935.1  *Oesophagus*

935.2  *Stomach*

936  Foreign body in intestine and colon

937  Foreign body in anus and rectum
Rectosigmoid (junction)

938  Foreign body in digestive system, unspecified
Alimentary tract NOS  Swallowed foreign body
512

TABULAR LIST

939  Foreign body in genitourinary tract

939.0  Bladder and urethra

939.1  Uterus, any part

Excludes:  intrauterine contraceptive device:
  complications from (996.3, 996.6)
  presence of (V45.5)

939.2  Vulva and vagina

939.3  Penis

939.9  Unspecified

**BURNS (940-949)**

Includes:  burns from:
  electrical heating appliance
  electricity
  flame
  hot object
  lightning
  radiation
  chemical burns
  external
  internal
  scalds

Excludes:  friction burns (910-919)
  sunburn (692.7)

The following fourth-digit subdivisions are for use with categories 941-946, 949:

.0  Unspecified degree

.1  Erythema [first degree]

.2  Blisters, epidermal loss [second degree]

.3  Full-thickness skin loss [third degree NOS]

.4  Deep necrosis of underlying tissues [deep third degree]

940  Burn confined to eye and adnexa

940.0  Chemical burn of eyelids and periocular area

940.1  Other burns of eyelids and periocular area

940.2  Alkaline chemical burn of cornea and conjunctival sac

940.3  Acid chemical burn of cornea and conjunctival sac

940.4  Other burn of cornea and conjunctival sac
940.5  *Burn with resulting rupture and destruction of eyeball*

940.9  *Unspecified burn of eye and adnexa*

### 941  Burn of face, head and neck

[See page 512 for fourth-digit subdivisions]

- Ear [any part]
- Eye with other parts of face, head and neck
- Lip

Excludes: mouth (947.0)

### 942  Burn of trunk

[See page 512 for fourth-digit subdivisions]

- Abdominal wall
- Anus
- Back [any part]
- Breast
- Buttock
- Chest wall
- Flank
- Groin
- Interscapular region
- Labium (majus) (minus)
- Penis
- Perineum
- Scrotum
- Testis
- Vulva

Excludes: scapular region (943.-)

### 943  Burn of upper limb, except wrist and hand

[See page 512 for fourth-digit subdivisions]

- Arm [any part except wrist or hand]
- Axilla
- Scapular region
- Shoulder

### 944  Burn of wrist(s) and hand(s)

[See page 512 for fourth-digit subdivisions]

- Finger (nail)
- Palm
- Thumb (nail)

### 945  Burn of lower limb(s)

[See page 512 for fourth-digit subdivisions]

- Foot [any part]
- Leg [any part]
- Thigh [any part]
- Toe (nail)
946 Burns of multiple specified sites
[See page 512 for fourth-digit subdivisions]
Burns of sites classifiable to more than one category in 940-945
Excludes: multiple burns NOS (949.–)

947 Burn of internal organs
Includes: burns from ingested chemical agents
947.0 Mouth and pharynx
Gum Tongue
947.1 Larynx, trachea and lung
947.2 Oesophagus
947.3 Gastrointestinal tract
Colon Small intestine
Rectum Stomach
947.4 Vagina and uterus
947.8 Other
947.9 Unspecified

948 Burns classified according to extent of body surface involved
Note: This category is to be used as the primary code only when the
site of the burn is unspecified; it may be used as a supplementary
code, if desired, with categories 940-947 when the site is specified.
948.0 Less than 10% of body surface
948.1 10-19%
948.2 20-29%
948.3 30-39%
948.4 40-49%
948.5 50-59%
948.6 60-69%
948.7 70-79%
948.8 80-89%
948.9 90% or more
INJURY AND POISONING

949 Burn, unspecified

[See page 512 for fourth-digit subdivisions]

Burn NOS Multiple burns NOS

Excludes: burn of unspecified site but with statement of the extent of body surface involved (948.-)

INJURY TO NERVES AND SPINAL CORD (950-957)

Includes: division of nerve
lesion in continuity
traumatic neuroma
traumatic transient paralysis

Excludes: accidental puncture or laceration during medical procedure (998.2)

950 Injury to optic nerve and pathways

950.0 Optic nerve injury

Second cranial nerve

950.1 Injury to optic chiasm

950.2 Injury to optic pathways

950.3 Injury to visual cortex

950.9 Unspecified

Traumatic blindness NOS

951 Injury to other cranial nerve(s)

951.0 Injury to oculomotor nerve

Third cranial nerve

951.1 Injury to trochlear nerve

Fourth cranial nerve

951.2 Injury to trigeminal nerve

Fifth cranial nerve

951.3 Injury to abducent nerve

Sixth cranial nerve

951.4 Injury to facial nerve

Seventh cranial nerve
516

951.5 **Injury to acoustic nerve**
Auditory nerve
Eighth cranial nerve

951.6 **Injury to accessory nerve**
Eleventh cranial nerve

951.7 **Injury to hypoglossal nerve**
Twelfth cranial nerve

951.8 **Injury to other specified cranial nerves**
Glossopharyngeal [9th cranial] nerve
Traumatic anosmia NOS
Olfactory [1st cranial] nerve
Vagus [10th cranial] nerve
Pneumogastric [10th cranial] nerve

951.9 **Injury to unspecified cranial nerve**

952 **Spinal cord lesion without evidence of spinal bone injury**
952.0 **Cervical**
952.1 **Dorsal [thoracic]**
952.2 **Lumbar**
952.3 **Sacral**
952.4 **Cauda equina**
952.8 **Multiple sites**
952.9 **Unspecified**

953 **Injury to nerve roots and spinal plexus**
953.0 **Cervical root**
953.1 **Dorsal root**
953.2 **Lumbar root**
953.3 **Sacral root**
953.4 **Brachial plexus**
953.5 **Lumbosacral plexus**
953.8 **Multiple sites**
953.9 **Unspecified**
954 Injury to other nerve(s) of trunk excluding shoulder and pelvic girdles
954.0 Cervical sympathetic
954.1 Other sympathetic
  Coeliac ganglion or plexus
  Inferior mesenteric plexus
  Splanchnic nerve(s)
  Stellate ganglion
954.8 Other
954.9 Unspecified

955 Injury to peripheral nerve(s) of shoulder girdle and upper limb
955.0 Axillary nerve
955.1 Median nerve
955.2 Ulnar nerve
955.3 Radial nerve
955.4 Musculocutaneous nerve
955.5 Cutaneous sensory nerve, upper limb
955.6 Digital nerve
955.7 Other specified nerve(s)
955.8 Multiple nerves
955.9 Unspecified

956 Injury to peripheral nerve(s) of pelvic girdle and lower limb
956.0 Sciatic nerve
956.1 Femoral nerve
956.2 Posterior tibial nerve
956.3 Peroneal nerve
956.4 Cutaneous sensory nerve, lower limb
956.5 Other specified nerve(s)
956.8 Multiple nerves
956.9 Unspecified

957 Injury to other and unspecified nerves
957.0 Superficial nerves of head and neck
957.1 Other specified nerve(s)

957.8 Multiple nerves in several parts
Multiple nerve injury NOS

957.9 Unspecified site
Nerve injury NOS

CERTAIN TRAUMATIC COMPLICATIONS AND UNSPECIFIED INJURIES
(958-959)

958 Certain early complications of trauma
Excludes: adult respiratory distress syndrome (518.5)
         shock lung (518.5)
         when occurring during or following medical procedures (996-999)

958.0 Air embolism
Pneumathaemia
Excludes: when complicating:
         abortion (634-638 with fourth digit .6, 639.6)
         ectopic or molar pregnancy (639.6)
         pregnancy, childbirth or the puerperium (673.0)

958.1 Fat embolism
Excludes: when complicating:
         abortion (634-638 with fourth digit .6, 639.6)
         ectopic or molar pregnancy (639.6)
         pregnancy, childbirth or the puerperium (673.8)

958.2 Secondary and recurrent haemorrhage

958.3 Post-traumatic wound infection, not elsewhere classified

958.4 Traumatic shock
Shock (immediate) (delayed) following injury
Excludes: shock:
         anaesthetic (995.4)
         anaphylactic (995.0)
         due to serum (999.4)
         electric (994.8)
         following abortion (639.5)
         lightning (994.0)
         nontraumatic NOS (785.5)
         obstetric (669.1)
         postoperative (998.0)
958.5 *Traumatic anuria*  
Crush syndrome  
Renal failure following crushing

958.6 *Volkmann's ischaemic contracture*

958.7 *Traumatic subcutaneous emphysema*  
Excludes: subcutaneous emphysema resulting from a procedure (998.8)

958.8 *Other early complications of trauma*

959 *Injury, other and unspecified*  
Includes: injury NOS  
Excludes: injury NOS of:  
- blood vessels (900-904)  
- eye (921.--)  
- head (854.--)  
- internal organs (860-869)  
- intracranial sites (850-854)  
- nerves (950, 951, 953-957)  
- spinal cord (952.--)

959.0 *Face and neck*  
Cheek  
Ear  
Eyebrow  
Lip  
Mouth  
Nose  
Throat

959.1 *Trunk*  
Abdominal wall  
External genital organs  
Back  
Flank  
Breast  
Groin  
Buttock  
Interscapular region  
Chest wall  
Perineum  
Excludes: scapular region (959.2)

959.2 *Shoulder and upper arm*  
Axilla  
Scapular region

959.3 *Elbow, forearm and wrist*

959.4 *Hand, except finger*

959.5 *Finger*  
Finger (nail)  
Thumb (nail)

959.6 *Hip and thigh*  
Upper leg
959.7 Knee, leg, ankle and foot

959.8 Other specified sites, including multiple

Excludes: multiple sites classifiable to the same four-digit category (959.0-959.7)

959.9 Unspecified site

POISONING BY DRUGS, MEDICAMENTS AND BIOLOGICAL SUBSTANCES (960-979)

Includes: overdose of these substances
wrong substance given or taken in error

Excludes: adverse effects ["hypersensitivity", "reaction", etc.] of correct substance properly administered. Such cases are to be classified according to the nature of the adverse effect, such as:
- allergic lymphadenitis (289.3)
- aspirin gastritis (535.-)
- blood disorders (280-289)
- dermatitis:
  - contact (692.-)
  - due to ingestion (693.-)
- nephropathy (583.8)
- adverse effect NOS (995.2)

The drug giving rise to the adverse effect may be identified by use of categories E930-E949. If the E code is not being used, categories 960-979 may be used as additional codes to identify the drug. For this reason categories 960-979 are more detailed than would otherwise be necessary.

- drug dependence (304.-)
- drug reaction and poisoning affecting the newborn (760-779)
- nondependent abuse of drugs (305.-)
- pathological drug intoxication (292.2)

960 Poisoning by antibiotics

Excludes: antibiotics:
- ear, nose and throat (976.6)
- eye (976.5)
- local (976.0)

960.0 Penicillins
INJURY AND POISONING

960.1 *Antifungal antibiotics*
Excludes: preparations intended for topical use (976.-)

960.2 *Chloramphenicol group*
Chloramphenicol Thiamphenicol

960.3 *Erythromycin and other macrolides*

960.4 *Tetracycline group*

960.5 *Cefalosporin group*

960.6 *Antimycobacterial antibiotics*

960.7 *Antineoplastic antibiotics*

960.8 *Other*

960.9 *Unspecified*

961 *Poisoning by other anti-infectives*
Excludes: anti-infectives:
- ear, nose and throat (976.6)
- eye (976.5)
- local (976.0)

961.0 *Sulfonamides*

961.1 *Arsenical anti-infectives*

961.2 *Heavy metal anti-infectives*
Excludes: mercurial diuretics (974.0)

961.3 *Quinoline and hydroxyquinoline derivatives*
Excludes: antimalarial drugs (961.4)

961.4 *Antimalarials and drugs acting on other blood protozoa*
Quinine

961.5 *Other antiprotozoal drugs*

961.6 *Anthelminthics*

961.7 *Antiviral drugs*

961.8 *Other antimycobacterial drugs*

961.9 *Other and unspecified anti-infectives*

962 *Poisoning by hormones and synthetic substitutes*
Excludes: oxytocic hormones (975.0)
962.0  Adrenal cortical steroids
962.1  Androgens and anabolic congeners
962.2  Ovarian hormones and synthetic substitutes
962.3  Insulins and antidiabetic agents
962.4  Anterior pituitary hormones
962.5  Posterior pituitary hormones
962.6  Parathyroid and parathyroid derivatives
962.7  Thyroid and thyroid derivatives
962.8  Antithyroid agents
962.9  Other and unspecified hormones and synthetic substitutes

963  Poisoning by primarily systemic agents
963.0  Antiallergic and antiemetic drugs
     Chlorphenamine          Thonzylamine
     Diphenhydramine        Tripelennamine
     Diphenylpyraline
     Excludes: phenothiazine-based tranquillizers (969.1)
963.1  Antineoplastic and immunosuppressive drugs
     Excludes: antineoplastic antibiotics (960.7)
963.2  Acidifying agents
963.3  Alkalizing agents
963.4  Enzymes, not elsewhere classified
863.5  Vitamins, not elsewhere classified
     Excludes: nicotinic acid (972.2)
     vitamin K (964.3)
963.8  Other
963.9  Unspecified

964  Poisoning by agents primarily affecting blood constituents
964.0  Iron and its compounds
964.1  Liver preparations and other antianaemic agents
964.2  Anticoagulants
     Coumarin
     Phenindione          Warfarin sodium
964.3 *Vitamin K [Phytomenadione]*
964.4 *Fibrinolysis-affecting drugs*
964.5 *Anticoagulant antagonists and other coagulants*
964.6 *Gamma globulin*
964.7 *Natural blood and blood products*
964.8 *Other*
964.9 *Unspecified*

965 **Poisoning by analgesics, antipyretics and antirheumatics**
Excludes: drug dependence (304.-)
nondependent abuse (305.-)

965.0 *Opiates and related narcotics*
Codeine [methylmorphine] Methadone
Heroin [diacetylmorphine] Morphine
Pethidine [meperidine] Opium (alkaloids)

965.1 *Salicylates*
Acetylsalicylic acid [aspirin] Salicylic acid salts

965.4 *Aromatic analgesics, not elsewhere classified*
Acetanilide Phenacetin [acetophenetidin]
Paracetamol [acetaminophen]

965.5 *Pyrazole derivatives*
Aminophenazone [amidopyrine] Phenylbutazone

965.6 *Antirheumatics [antiphlogistics]*
Indometacin Gold salts
Excludes: salicylates (965.1)
steroids (962.-)

965.7 *Other non-narcotic analgesics*
Pyrabital

965.8 *Other*
Pentazocine

965.9 *Unspecified*

966 **Poisoning by anticonvulsants and anti-Parkinsonism drugs**

966.0 *Oxazolidine derivatives*
Paramethadione Trimethadione
966.1 *Hydantoin derivatives*
Phenytoin

966.2 *Succinimides*
Ethosuximide
Phensuximide

966.3 *Other and unspecified anticonvulsants*
Excludes: sulfonamides (961.0)

966.4 *Anti-Parkinsonism drugs*
Amantadine
Levodopa

967 *Poisoning by sedatives and hypnotics*
Excludes: drug dependence (304.--) nondependent abuse (305.--) 

967.0 *Barbiturates*
Amobarbital [amylobarbitone]
Barbital [barbitone]
Butobarbital [butobarbitone]

Pentobarbital [pentobarbitone]
Phenobarbital [phenobarbitone]
Secobarbital [quinalbarbitone]

Excludes: thiobarbiturates (968.3)

967.1 *Chloral hydrate group*

967.2 *Paraldehyde*

967.3 *Bromine compounds*
Bromide
Carbamic esters

967.4 *Methaqualone compounds*

967.5 *Glutethimide group*

967.6 *Mixed sedatives, not elsewhere classified*

967.8 *Other*

967.9 *Unspecified*
Sleeping: draught drug tablet NOS

968 *Poisoning by other central nervous system depressants*
Excludes: drug dependence (304.--) nondependent abuse (305.--)
968.0 Central nervous system muscle-tone depressants
968.1 Halothane
968.2 Other gaseous anaesthetics
   Ether
   Halogenated hydrocarbon derivatives, except halothane
   Nitrous oxide
968.3 Intravenous anaesthetics
   Ketamine
   Methohexital [methohexitone]
   Thiobarbiturates, such as thiopental sodium
968.4 Other and unspecified general anaesthetics
968.5 Surface and infiltration anaesthetics
   Cocaine
   Lignocaine
   Procaine
   Tetracaine
968.6 Peripheral nerve- and plexus-blocking anaesthetics
968.7 Spinal anaesthetics
968.9 Other and unspecified local anaesthetics

969 Poisoning by psychotropic agents

Excludes: drug dependence (304.-)
          nondependent abuse (305.-)

969.0 Antidepressants
   Amitriptyline
   Imipramine
   Monoamine oxidase inhibitors
969.1 Phenothiazine-based tranquillizers
   Chlorpromazine
   Fluphenazine
   Prochlorperazine
   Promazine
969.2 Butyrophenone-based tranquillizers
   Haloperidol
   Spiperone
   Trifluperidol
969.3 Other antipsychotics, neuroleptics and major tranquillizers
969.4 Benzodiazepine-based tranquillizers
   Chlordiazepoxide
   Diazepam
   Flurazepam
   Lorazepam
   Medazepam
   Nitrazepam
969.5 Other tranquillizers
Hydroxyzine
Meprobamate

969.6 Psychodysleptics [hallucinogens]
Cannabis (derivatives) Mescaline
Lysergide [LSD] Psilocin
Marihuana (derivatives) Psilocybine

969.7 Psychostimulants
Amphetamine Caffeine
Excludes: central appetite depressants (977.0)

969.8 Other psychotropic agents

969.9 Unspecified

970 Poisoning by central nervous system stimulants
970.0 Analeptics
Lobeline Nikethamide

970.1 Opiate antagonists
Levallorphan Naloxone
Nalorphine

970.8 Other

970.9 Unspecified

971 Poisoning by drugs primarily affecting the autonomic nervous system
971.0 Parasympathomimetics [cholinergics]
Acetylcholine Pilocarpine
Anticholinesterase:
organophosphorus reversible

971.1 Parasympatholytics [anticholinergics and antimuscarinics] and spasmylytics
Atropine Hyoscine [scopolamine]
Homatropine Quaternary ammonium derivatives
Excludes: papaverine (972.5)

971.2 Sympathomimetics [adrenergics]
Epinephrine [adrenalin] Levarterenol [noradrenalin]
971.3 Sympatholytics [antiadrenergics]
971.9 Unspecified

972 Poisoning by agents primarily affecting the cardiovascular system

972.0 Cardiac rhythm regulators
Practolol
Procainamide
Propranolol
Quinidine

972.1 Cardiotonic glycosides and drugs of similar action
Digitalis glycosides

972.2 Antilipaemic and antiarteriosclerotic drugs
Clofibrate
Nicotinic acid derivatives

972.3 Ganglion-blocking agents
Pentamethonium bromide

972.4 Coronary vasodilators

972.5 Other vasodilators
Cyclandelate
Papaverine

972.6 Other antihypertensive agents
Guanethidine
Reserpine
Rauwolfia alkaloids

972.7 Antivaricose drugs, including sclerosing agents

972.8 Capillary-active drugs

972.9 Other and unspecified

973 Poisoning by agents primarily affecting the gastrointestinal system

973.0 Antacids and antigastric secretion drugs
973.1 Irritant cathartics

973.2 Emollient cathartics

973.3 Other cathartics, including intestinal atonia drugs

973.4 Digestants

973.5 Antidiarrhoeal drugs
Excludes: anti-infectives (960-961)

973.6 Emetics

973.8 Other
973.9  Unspecified

974  Poisoning by water, mineral and uric acid metabolism drugs
    974.0  Mercurial diuretics
    974.1  Purine derivative diuretics
          Excludes:  aminophylline (975.7)
    974.2  Carbonic acid anhydrase inhibitors
    974.3  Saluretics
    974.4  Other diuretics
    974.5  Electrolytic, caloric and water-balance agents
    974.6  Other mineral salts, not elsewhere classified
    974.7  Uric acid metabolism drugs
          Colchicine

975  Poisoning by agents primarily acting on the smooth and skeletal muscles and respiratory system
    975.0  Oxytocic agents
    975.1  Smooth muscle relaxants
          Excludes:  papaverine (972.5)
    975.2  Skeletal muscle relaxants
    975.3  Other and unspecified drugs acting on muscles
    975.4  Antitussives
    975.5  Expectorants
    975.6  Anti-common-cold drugs
    975.7  Antiasthmatics
    975.8  Other and unspecified respiratory drugs

976  Poisoning by agents primarily affecting skin and mucous membrane, ophthalmological, otorhinolaryngological and dental drugs
    976.0  Local anti-infectives and anti-inflammatory drugs
    976.1  Antipruritics
    976.2  Local astringents and local detergents
    976.3  Emollients, demulcents and protectants
976.4 Keratolytics, keratoplastics, other hair treatment drugs and preparations
976.5 Eye anti-infectives and other eye drugs
  Idoxuridine
976.6 Anti-infectives and other drugs and preparations for ear, nose and throat
976.7 Dental drugs topically applied
976.8 Other
  Spermicides
976.9 Unspecified

977 Poisoning by other and unspecified drugs and medicaments
977.0 Dietetics
977.1 Lipotropic drugs
977.2 Antidotes and chelating agents, not elsewhere classified
977.3 Alcohol deterents
977.4 Pharmaceutical excipients
977.8 Other drugs and medicaments
  Diagnostic agents and kits
  Contrast media used for diagnostic X-ray procedures
977.9 Unspecified drug or medicament

978 Poisoning by bacterial vaccines
978.0 BCG
978.1 Typhoid and paratyphoid
978.2 Cholera
978.3 Plague
978.4 Tetanus
978.5 Diphtheria
978.6 Pertussis vaccine, including combinations with a pertussis component
978.8 Other and unspecified bacterial vaccines
978.9 Mixed bacterial vaccines, except combinations with a pertussis component
979 Poisoning by other vaccines and biological substances
Excludes: gamma globulin (964.6)

979.0 Smallpox vaccine

979.1 Rabies vaccine

979.2 Typhus vaccine

979.3 Yellow fever vaccine

979.4 Measles vaccine

979.5 Poliomyelitis vaccine

979.6 Other and unspecified viral and rickettsial vaccines

979.7 Mixed viral-rickettsial and bacterial vaccines, except combinations with a pertussis component

979.9 Other and unspecified vaccines and biological substances

TOXIC EFFECTS OF SUBSTANCES CHIEFLY NONMEDICINAL AS TO SOURCE (980-989)

Excludes: burns from ingested chemical agents (947.-)
respiratory conditions due to external agents (506-508)

980 Toxic effect of alcohol

980.0 Ethyl alcohol
Excludes: acute alcohol intoxication or "hangover" effects (305.0)
drunkenness (simple) 305.0 pathological (291.4)

980.1 Methyl alcohol

980.2 Isopropyl alcohol

980.3 Fusel oil
Alcohol: amyl butyl propyl

980.8 Other

980.9 Unspecified
981 Toxic effect of petroleum products
Benzine
Gasoline or petrol
Kerosine or paraffin oil
Paraffin wax
Petroleum: ether
naphtha
spirit

982 Toxic effect of solvents other than petroleum-based
982.0 Benzene and homologues
982.1 Carbon tetrachloride
982.2 Carbon disulfide
982.3 Other chlorinated hydrocarbon solvents
Tetrachloroethylene
Trichloroethylene
Excludes: chlorinated hydrocarbon preparations other than solvents (989.2)
982.4 Nitroglycol
982.8 Other
Acetone

983 Toxic effect of corrosive aromatics, acids and caustic alkalis
983.0 Corrosive aromatics
Carbolic acid or phenol
Cresol
983.1 Acids
Acid:
hydrochloric nitric sulphuric
983.2 Caustic alkalis
Potassium hydroxide
Sodium hydroxide
983.9 Caustic, unspecified

984 Toxic effect of lead and its compounds (including fumes)
Includes: from all sources except medicinal substances
984.0 Inorganic lead compounds
984.1 Organic lead compounds
984.8 Other
984.9 Unspecified

985 Toxic effect of other metals
Includes: from all sources except medicinal substances
985.0 Mercury and its compounds
Minamata disease
985.1 Arsenic and its compounds
985.2 Manganese and its compounds
985.3 Beryllium and its compounds
985.4 Antimony and its compounds
985.5 Cadmium and its compounds
985.6 Chromium
985.8 Other
985.9 Unspecified

986 Toxic effect of carbon monoxide
Includes: from all sources

987 Toxic effect of other gases, fumes or vapours
987.0 Liquefied petroleum gases
Butane Propane
987.1 Other hydrocarbon gas
987.2 Nitrogen oxides
Nitrogen dioxide Nitrous fumes
987.3 Sulphur dioxide
987.4 Freon
987.5 Lacrimogenic gas
Brombenzyl cyanide Ethylidoacetate
Chloroacetophenone
987.6 Chlorine gas
987.7 Hydrocyanic acid gas
987.8 *Other*
Polyester fumes

987.9 *Unspecified*

**988** Toxic effect of noxious substances eaten as food

Excludes: allergic reaction to food, such as:
- gastroenteritis (558)
- rash (692.5, 693.1)
- food poisoning (bacterial) (005.-)
- toxic effects of food contaminants, such as:
  - aflatoxin and other mycotoxin (989.7)
  - mercury (985.0)

988.0 *Fish and shellfish*

988.1 *Mushrooms*

988.2 *Berries and other plants*

988.8 *Other*

988.9 *Unspecified*

**989** Toxic effect of other substances, chiefly nonmedicinal as to source

989.0 *Hydrocyanic acid and cyanides*
- Potassium cyanide
- Sodium cyanide

Excludes: gas and fumes (987.7)

989.1 *Strychnine and salts*

989.2 *Chlorinated hydrocarbons*
- Aldrin
- Chlordane
- DDT
- Dieldrin

Excludes: chlorinated hydrocarbon solvents (982.-)

989.3 *Organophosphate and carbamate*
- Carbaryl
- Parathion
- Dichlorvos

989.4 *Other pesticides, not elsewhere classified*

989.5 *Venom*
- Tick paralysis

989.6 *Soaps and detergents*

989.7 *Aflatoxin and other mycotoxin [food contaminants]*
989.8 Other
989.9 Unspecified

**OTHER AND UNSPECIFIED EFFECTS OF EXTERNAL CAUSES (990-995)**

**990 Effects of radiation, unspecified**

Radiation sickness

Excludes: sunburn (692.7)

specified adverse effects of radiation. Such cases are to be classified according to the nature of the adverse effect, such as:

- burns (940-949)
- dermatitis (692.7, 692.8)
- leukaemia (204-208)
- pneumonia (508.0)

The type of radiation giving rise to the adverse effect may be identified by use of the E codes. If the E code is not being used, category 990 may be used as an additional code to identify radiation as the cause.

**991 Effects of reduced temperature**

991.0 Frostbite of face
991.1 Frostbite of hand
991.2 Frostbite of foot
991.3 Frostbite of other and unspecified sites
991.4 Immersion foot
Trench foot
991.5 Chilblains
991.6 Hypothermia
Hypothermia (accidental)

Excludes: hypothermia following anaesthesia (995.8)

hypothermia not associated with low environmental temperature (780.9)

991.8 Other
991.9 Unspecified

Effects of freezing or excessive cold NOS
992 Effects of heat and light

Excludes: burns (940-949)
- diseases of sweat glands due to heat (705-)
- malignant hyperpyrexia following anaesthesia (995.8)

992.0 Heat stroke and sunstroke
- Heat apoplexy
- Heat pyrexia
- Ictus solaris

992.1 Heat syncope
- Heat collapse

992.2 Heat cramps

992.3 Heat exhaustion, anhydrotic
- Heat prostration due to water depletion
Excludes: when associated with salt depletion (992.4)

992.4 Heat exhaustion due to salt depletion
- Heat prostration due to salt (and water) depletion

992.5 Heat exhaustion, unspecified
- Heat prostration NOS

992.6 Heat fatigue, transient

992.7 Heat oedema

992.8 Other heat effects

992.9 Unspecified

993 Effects of air pressure

993.0 Barotrauma, otitic
- Aero-otitis media

993.1 Barotrauma, sinus
- Aerosinusitis

993.2 Other and unspecified effects of high altitude
- Alpine sickness
- Andes disease
- Anoxia due to high altitude

993.3 Caisson disease
- Compressed-air disease
- Decompression sickness

Divers’ palsy or paralysis
993.4 Effects of air pressure caused by explosion
993.8 Other
993.9 Unspecified

994 Effects of other external causes
Excludes: certain adverse effects not elsewhere classified (995.-)

994.0 Effects of lightning
Shock from lightning Struck by lightning NOS
Excludes: burns (940-949)

994.1 Drowning and nonfatal submersion
Bathing cramp Immersion

994.2 Effects of hunger
Deprivation of food Starvation

994.3 Effects of thirst
Deprivation of water

994.4 Exhaustion due to exposure

994.5 Exhaustion due to excessive exertion
Overexertion

994.6 Motion sickness
Air sickness Travel sickness
Seasickness

994.7 Asphyxiation and strangulation
Suffocation (by):
bedclothes plastic bag
cafe-in pressure
constriction strangulation
mechanical
Excludes: asphyxia from:
carbon monoxide (986)
inhalation of food or foreign body (932-934)
other gases, fumes and vapours (987.-)

994.8 Electrocution and nonfatal effects of electric current
Shock from electric current
Excludes: electric burns (940-949)
994.9 Other
Effects of:
abnormal gravitational [G] forces or states
weightlessness

995 Certain adverse effects not elsewhere classified
Excludes: complications of surgical and medical care (996-999)
Note: This category is to be used for single-cause coding to identify
the effects not elsewhere classifiable of unknown, undetermined
or ill-defined causes. For multiple coding purposes this category
may be used as an additional code to identify the effects of condi­
tions classified elsewhere.

995.0 Anaphylactic shock
Allergic shock
Anaphylactic reaction NOS or due to adverse effect of correct medici­
nal substance properly administered
Anaphylaxis
Excludes: anaphylactic reaction to serum (999.4)

995.1 Angioneurotic oedema
Giant urticaria
Excludes: urticaria:
due to serum (999.5)
other specified (698.2, 708.-, 757.3)

995.2 Unspecified adverse effect of drug, medicament and biological
Adverse effect
Allergic reaction to correct medicinal substance properly administered
Hypersensitivity
Idiosyncracy
Drug:
hypersensitivity NOS
reaction NOS
Excludes: pathological drug intoxication (292.2)

995.3 Allergy, unspecified
Allergic reaction NOS
Hypersensitivity NOS
Idiosyncracy NOS
Excludes: specified types of allergic reaction such as:
allergic diarrhoea (558)
dermatitis (691.-, 692.-, 693.-)
hay fever (477.-)
allergic reaction NOS to correct medicinal substance properly
administered (995.2)
995.4  *Shock due to anaesthesia*

Shock due to anaesthesia in which the correct substance was properly administered

Excludes:  complications of anaesthesia in labour or delivery (668.–)

- overdose or wrong substance given (968-969)
- postoperative shock NOS (998.0)
- specified adverse effects of anaesthesia classified elsewhere, such as:
  - anoxic brain damage (348.1)
  - hepatitis (070.–), etc.
- unspecified adverse effect of anaesthesia (995.2)

995.5  *Child maltreatment syndrome*

Battered baby or child syndrome NOS

Emotional and/or nutritional maltreatment of child

995.8  *Other specified adverse effects not elsewhere classified*

Malignant hyperpyrexia or hypothermia due to anaesthesia

**Complications of surgical and medical care not elsewhere classified (996-999)**

Excludes:  adverse effects of medicinal agents (001-799, 995.–)

- burns from local applications and irradiation (940-949)

complications of:

- conditions for which the procedure was performed
- surgical procedures during abortion, labour and delivery (630-676)
- poisoning and toxic effects of drugs and chemicals (960-989)
- specified complications classified elsewhere:
  - anaesthetic shock (995.4)
  - blind-loop syndrome (579.2)
  - colostomy malfunction (569.6)
  - electrolyte imbalance (276.–)
  - functional cardiac disturbances due to cardiac surgery (429.4)
  - postgastric surgery syndromes (564.2)
  - postlaminectomy syndrome (722.8)
  - postmastectomy lymphoedema syndrome (457.0)
  - postoperative psychosis (293.–)
- any other condition classified elsewhere in the Alphabetical Index when described as due to a procedure

Note: A supplementary classification (V code) is provided for classifying encounters with medical care for postoperative conditions in which no complications are present, such as:

- artificial opening status (V44.–)
- closure of external stoma (V55.–)
- fitting of prosthetic device (V52.–)
Complications peculiar to certain specified procedures

Includes: complications not elsewhere classified due to:
- anastomosis (internal)
- graft (bypass) (patch)
- implant
- internal device: catheter, electronic, fixation, prosthetic, reimplant, transplant
- of natural source, such as: bone, blood vessel, etc.
- or artificial substitute, such as: Dacron, metal, Silastic, silicone, Teflon, etc.

Excludes: accidental puncture or laceration during procedure (998.2)
- complications of anastomosis, internal, of:
  - gastrointestinal tract (997.4)
  - urinary tract (997.5)
- other specified complications classified elsewhere, such as:
  - haemolytic anaemia (283.1)
  - functional cardiac disturbances (429.4)
  - serum hepatitis (070.-)

996.0 Mechanical complication of cardiac device, implant and graft

Breakdown (mechanical) due to:
- Displacement
- Leakage
- Malposition
- Obstruction, mechanical
- Perforation
- Protrusion

996.1 Mechanical complication of other vascular device, implant and graft

Conditions listed in 996.0 due to:
- aortic (bifurcation) graft (replacement)
- arteriovenous:
  - fistula surgically created
  - shunt
- balloon (counterpulsation) device, intra-aortic
- carotid artery bypass graft
- dialysis catheter
- umbrella device, vena cava
996.2  Mechanical complication of nervous system device, implant and graft

Conditions listed in 996.0 due to:
  dorsal column stimulator
  electrodes implanted in brain [brain “pacemaker”]
  peripheral nerve graft
  ventricular (communicating) shunt

996.3  Mechanical complication of genitourinary device, implant and graft

Conditions listed in 996.0 due to:
  catheter:
    cystostomy
    urethral, indwelling
  intrauterine contraceptive device
  prosthetic reconstruction of vas deferens
  repair (graft) of ureter without mention of resection

Excludes: complications due to:
  external stoma of urinary tract (997.5)
  internal anastomosis of urinary tract (997.5)
  functioning intrauterine contraceptive device (V45.5)

996.4  Mechanical complication of internal orthopaedic device, implant and graft

Conditions listed in 996.0 due to:
  grafts of bone, cartilage, muscle or tendon
  internal (fixation) device such as nail, plate, rod, etc.

Excludes: complications of external orthopaedic device, such as:
  pressure ulcer due to cast (707.0)

996.5  Mechanical complication of other specified prosthetic device, implant and graft

Conditions listed in 996.0 due to:
  prosthetic implant in:
    bile duct
    breast
    chin
    orbit of eye
  nonabsorbable surgical material NOS
  other graft, implant and internal device, not elsewhere classified
996.6 *Infection and inflammatory reaction due to internal prosthetic device, implant and graft*

Infection (causing obstruction) due to (presence of) any device, implant
Inflammation or graft listed in 996.0-996.5

996.7 *Other complications of internal prosthetic device, implant and graft*

Complication NOS
Embolism
Fibrosis
Haemorrhage
Pain
Stenosis
Thrombus
due to (presence of) any device, implant and graft listed in 996.0-996.5

Excludes: transplant rejection (996.8)

996.8 *Complications of transplanted organ*

Transplant failure or rejection

996.9 *Complications of reattached extremity*

997 *Complications affecting specified body systems, not elsewhere classified*

Excludes: the listed conditions when specified as:
causing shock (998.0)
complications of:
aesthesia:
adverse effect (001-799, 995.-)
in labour or delivery (668.-)
poisoning (968-969)
implanted device or graft (996.-)
obstetric procedures (669.4)
reattached extremity (996.9)
transplanted organ (996.8)

997.0 *Central nervous system complications*

Anoxic brain damage during or resulting from a procedure
Cerebral hypoxia

997.1 *Cardiac complications*

Cardiac:
arrest
insufficiency
during or resulting from a procedure
Cardiorespiratory failure
Heart failure

Excludes: the listed conditions as long-term effects of cardiac surgery
or due to the presence of cardiac prosthetic device (429.4)
997.2 Peripheral vascular complications

Phlebitis
Thrombophlebitis of any site during or resulting from a procedure

Excludes: the listed conditions due to:
implant or catheter device (996.6)
infusion, perfusion or transfusion (999.2)
complications affecting internal blood vessels, such as:
mesenteric artery (997.4)
renal artery (997.5)

997.3 Respiratory complications

Mendelson’s syndrome
Pneumonia (aspiration) resulting from a procedure

Excludes: Mendelson’s syndrome in labour and delivery (668.0)
specified complications classified elsewhere, such as:
adult respiratory distress syndrome (518.5)
pulmonary oedema, postoperative (518.4)
respiratory insufficiency, acute, postoperative (518.5)
shock lung (518.5)
tracheostomy malfunction (519.0)

997.4 Gastrointestinal complications

Complications of:
external stoma of gastrointestinal tract, not elsewhere classified
intestinal (internal) anastomosis and bypass, not elsewhere classified,
except that involving urinary tract

Hepatic failure
Hepatorenal syndrome specified as due to a procedure
Intestinal obstruction NOS

Excludes: specified gastrointestinal complications classified elsewhere,
such as:
colostomy or enterostomy malfunction (569.6)
gastrojejunal ulcer (534.–)
postcholecystectomy syndrome (576.0)
postgastric surgery syndromes (564.2)

997.5 Urinary complications

Complications of:
external stoma of urinary tract
internal anastomosis and bypass of urinary tract, including that
involving intestinal tract

Oliguria or anuria
Renal:
failure (acute) specified as due to a procedure
insufficiency (acute)
Tubular necrosis (acute)
Excludes: specified complications classified elsewhere, such as:
  postoperative stricture of:
  ureter (539.3)
  urethra (598.2)

997.6  Late amputation stump complication

997.9  Complications affecting other specified body systems, not elsewhere classified

Vitreous touch syndrome
Excludes: specified complications classified elsewhere, such as:
  broad ligament laceration syndrome (620.6)
  post-artificial-menopause syndrome (627.-)
  postoperative stricture of vagina (623.2)

998  Other complications of procedures, not elsewhere classified

998.0  Postoperative shock

Collapse NOS  during or resulting from a
Shock (endotoxic) (hypovolaemic) (septic)  surgical procedure
Excludes:  shock:
  anaesthetic (995.4)
  anaphylactic due to serum (999.4)
  electric (994.8)
  following abortion (639.5)
  obstetric (669.1)
  traumatic (958.4)

998.1  Haemorrhage or haematoma complicating a procedure

Haemorrhage of any site resulting from a procedure
Excludes:  haemorrhage due to implanted device or graft (996.7)
  when complicating caesarean section, or perineal, wound (674.3)

998.2  Accidental puncture or laceration during a procedure

Accidental perforation of:  by:  catheter
  blood vessel  endoscope
  nerve  instrument
  organ  probe

During a procedure
Excludes:  puncture or laceration caused by implanted device intention­ally left in operation wound (996.-)
  specified complications classified elsewhere, such as:
  broad ligament laceration syndrome (620.6)
  trauma from instruments during delivery (664.-, 665.-)
998.3 *Disruption of operation wound*

Dehiscence of operation wound

Rupture

Excludes: disruption of:
- caesarean wound (674.1)
- perineal wound, puerperal (674.2)

998.4 *Foreign body accidentally left during a procedure*

Adhesions due to foreign body accidentally left in operation wound or body cavity following a procedure

Obstruction

Perforation

Excludes: obstruction or perforation caused by implanted device intentionally left in body (996.-)

998.5 *Postoperative infection*

Abscess:
- intra-abdominal stitch
- subphrenic wound

Septicaemia

Excludes: infection due to:
- implanted device (996.6)
- infusion, perfusion or transfusion (999.3)
- postoperative obstetrical wound infection (674.3)

998.6 *Persistent postoperative fistula*

998.7 *Acute reaction to foreign substance accidentally left during a procedure*

Peritonitis:
- aseptic
- chemical

998.8 *Other specified complications of procedures, not elsewhere classified*

Emphysema (subcutaneous) (surgical) resulting from a procedure

998.9 *Unspecified complication of procedure, not elsewhere classified*

Postoperative complication NOS

Excludes: complication NOS of obstetrical surgery or procedure (669.4)
999 Complications of medical care, not elsewhere classified

Includes: complications not elsewhere classified of:
- dialysis (haemodialysis) (peritoneal) (renal)
- extracorporeal circulation
- hyperalimentation therapy
- immunization
- infusion
- inhalation therapy
- injection
- inoculation
- perfusion
- transfusion
- vaccination
- ventilation therapy

Excludes: specified complications classified elsewhere, such as:
- complications of implanted device (996.--) 
- contact dermatitis due to drugs (692.3)
- dementia due to dialysis (293.--) 
- dialysis disequilibrium syndrome (276.--) 
- poisoning and toxic effects of drugs and chemicals (960-989)
- postvaccinal encephalitis (323.5)
- water and electrolyte imbalance (276.--)

999.0 Generalized vaccinia

999.1 Air embolism

Air embolism to any site following infusion, perfusion or transfusion

Excludes: embolism specified as:
- complicating:
  - abortion (634-638 with fourth digit .6, 639.6)
  - ectopic or molar pregnancy (639.6)
  - pregnancy, childbirth or the puerperium (673.0)
  - due to implanted device (996.7)
  - traumatic (958.0)

999.2 Other vascular complications

Phlebitis
Thromboembolism following infusion, perfusion or transfusion
Thrombophlebitis

Excludes: the listed conditions when specified as:
- due to implanted device (996.7)
- postoperative NOS (997.2)
999.3 Other infection

Infection  
  Sepsis  
  Septicaemia  

{ following infusion, injection, transfusion or vaccination

Excludes:  the listed conditions when specified as:
  due to implanted device (996.6)
  postoperative NOS (998.5)

999.4 Anaphylactic shock due to serum

Excludes:  shock:
  allergic NOS (995.0)
  anaphylactic:
    NOS (995.0)
    due to drugs and chemicals (995.0)

999.5 Other serum reaction

Intoxication by serum  
  Protein sickness

Serum rash  
  Serum sickness

Excludes:  serum hepatitis (070.2, 070.3)

999.6 ABO incompatibility reaction

Incompatible blood transfusion

Reaction to blood group incompatibility in infusion or transfusion

999.7 Rh incompatibility reaction

Reactions due to Rh factor in infusion or transfusion

999.8 Other transfusion reaction

Septic shock due to transfusion  
  Transfusion reaction NOS

Excludes:  postoperative shock (998.0)

999.9 Other and unspecified complications of medical care, not elsewhere classified

Complications, not elsewhere classified, of:

  therapy:
    electroshock
    inhalation
    ultrasound
    ventilation

  Unspecified misadventure of medical care

Excludes:  unspecified complication of:

  phototherapy (990)
  radiation therapy (990)
SUPPLEMENTARY CLASSIFICATION OF EXTERNAL CAUSES OF INJURY AND POISONING

This section is provided to permit the classification of environmental events, circumstances and conditions as the cause of injury, poisoning and other adverse effects. Where a code from this section is applicable, it is intended that it shall be used in addition to a code from one of the main chapters of the International Classification of Diseases, Injuries and Causes of Death, indicating the nature of the condition. Most often, the nature of the condition will be classifiable to Chapter XVII, Injuries, Poisoning and Violence, and for the classification of the underlying cause of death these will always require an “E” code in addition. Causes of death should preferably be tabulated according to both the Chapter XVII and the “E” codes, but if only one code is tabulated then the “E” code should be used in preference to the Chapter XVII code. Certain other conditions which may be stated to be due to external causes are classified in Chapters I to XVI of ICD, and for these the “E” code classification should be used as an additional code for multiple-condition analysis only.

Machinery accidents [other than connected with transport] are classifiable to category E919, in which the fourth digit allows a broad classification of the type of machinery involved. If a more detailed classification of type of machinery is required, it is suggested that the “Classification of Industrial Accidents according to Agency”, prepared by the International Labour Office, be used in addition. This is reproduced on page 691 of this Manual for optional use.

Categories for “late effects” of accidents and other external causes are to be found at E929, E959, E969, E977, E989 and E999.

Definitions and examples related to transport accidents

(a) A transport accident (E800-E848) is any accident involving a device designed primarily for, or being used at the time primarily for, conveying persons or goods from one place to another.

Includes: accidents involving:

- aircraft and spacecraft (E840-E848)
- watercraft (E830-E838)
- motor vehicle (E810-E825)
- railway (E800-E807)
- other road vehicles (E826-E829)

In classifying accidents which involve more than one kind of transport, the above order of precedence of transport accidents should be used.

Accidents involving agricultural and construction machines, such as tractors, cranes and bulldozers, are regarded as transport accidents only when these vehicles are under their own power on a highway [otherwise
the vehicles are regarded as machinery]. Vehicles which can travel on land or water, such as hovercraft and other amphibious vehicles, are regarded as watercraft when on the water, as motor vehicles when on the highway, and as off-road motor vehicles when on land, but off the highway.

Excludes: accidents:

- in sports which involve the use of transport but where the transport vehicle itself is not involved in the accident
- involving vehicles which are part of industrial equipment used entirely on industrial premises
- occurring during transportation but unrelated to the hazards associated with the means of transportation [e.g., injuries received in a fight on board ship; transport vehicle involved in a cataclysm such as an earthquake]
- to persons engaged in the maintenance or repair of transport equipment or vehicle not in motion, unless injured by another vehicle in motion

(b) A railway accident is a transport accident involving a railway train or other railway vehicle operated on rails, whether in motion or not.

Excludes: accidents:

- in repair shops
- in roundhouse or on turntable
- on railway premises but not involving a train or other railway vehicle

(c) A railway train or railway vehicle is any device with or without cars coupled to it, designed for traffic on a railway.

Includes: railway train, any power [steam] [electric] [diesel]

- subterranean or elevated
- monorail or two-rail
- funicular

Interurban:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>electric car</th>
<th>(operated chiefly on its own right-of-way, not open to other traffic)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>streetcar</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Other vehicle designed to run on a railway track

Excludes: interurban electric cars [streetcars] specified to be operating on a right-of-way that forms part of the public street or highway [definition (n)]

(d) A railway or railroad is a right-of-way designed for traffic on rails, which is used by carriages or wagons transporting passengers or freight, and by other rolling stock, and which is not open to other public vehicular traffic.
(e) A motor vehicle accident is a transport accident involving a motor vehicle. It is defined as a motor vehicle traffic accident or as a motor vehicle nontraffic accident according to whether the accident occurs on a public highway or elsewhere.

Excludes: injury or damage due to cataclysm
injury or damage while a motor vehicle, not under its own power, is being loaded on, or unloaded from, another conveyance

(f) A motor vehicle traffic accident is any motor vehicle accident occurring on a public highway [i.e., originating, terminating or involving vehicle partially on the highway]. A motor vehicle accident is assumed to have occurred on the highway unless another place is specified, except in the case of accidents involving only off-road motor vehicles, which are classified as nontraffic accidents unless the contrary is stated.

(g) A motor vehicle nontraffic accident is any motor vehicle accident which occurs entirely in any place other than a public highway.

(h) A public highway [trafficway] or street is the entire width between property lines [or other boundary lines] of every way or place, of which any part is open to the use of the public for purposes of vehicular traffic as a matter of right or custom. A roadway is that part of the public highway designed, improved and ordinarily used, for vehicular travel.

Includes: approaches (public) to:
- docks
- public building
- station

Excludes: driveway (private) roads in:
- parking lot
- ramp
- roads in:
  - airfield
  - farm
- industrial premises
- mine
- private grounds
- quarry

(i) A motor vehicle is any mechanically or electrically powered device, not operated on rails, upon which any person or property may be transported or drawn upon a highway. Any object such as a trailer, coaster, sled, or wagon being towed by a motor vehicle is considered a part of the motor vehicle.

Includes: automobile [any type]
- bus
- construction machinery, farm and industrial machinery, steam roller, tractor, army tank, highway grader or similar vehicle on wheels or treads, while in transport under own power
fire engine (motorized)
motorcycle
motorized bicycle [moped] or scooter
trolley bus not operating on rails
truck
van

Excludes: devices used solely to move persons or materials within the confines of a building and its premises, such as:
building elevator
coal car in mine
electric baggage or mail truck used solely within a railroad station
electric truck used solely within an industrial plant
moving overhead crane

(j) A **motorcycle** is a two-wheeled motor vehicle having one or two riding saddles and sometimes having a third wheel for the support of a sidecar. The sidecar is considered part of the motorcycle.

Includes: motorized:
- bicycle
- scooter
- tricycle

(k) An **off-road motor vehicle** is a motor vehicle of special design, to enable it to negotiate rough or soft terrain or snow. Examples of special design are high construction, special wheels and tyres, drive by tracks, or support on a cushion of air.

Includes:
- army tank
- hovercraft, on land or swamp
- snowmobile

(l) A **driver** of a motor vehicle is the occupant of the motor vehicle operating it or intending to operate it. A **motorcyclist** is the driver of a motor cycle. Other authorized occupants of a motor vehicle are passengers.

(m) An **other road vehicle** is any device, except a motor vehicle, in, on, or by which any person or property may be transported on a highway.

Includes:
- animal carrying a person or goods
- animal-drawn vehicle
- animal harnessed to conveyance
- bicycle [pedal cycle]
- street car
- tricycle (pedal)

Excludes: pedestrian conveyance [definition (q)]
(n) A streetcar is a device designed and used primarily for transporting persons within a municipality, running on rails, usually subject to normal traffic control signals, and operated principally on a right-of-way that forms part of the traffic way. A trailer being towed by a streetcar is considered a part of the streetcar.

Includes: interurban electric or streetcar, when specified to be operating on a street or public highway
- tram (car)
- trolley (car)

(o) A pedal cycle is any road transport vehicle operated solely by pedals.

Includes: bicycle
- pedal cycle
- tricycle

Excludes: motorized bicycle [definition (i)]

(p) A pedal cyclist is any person riding on a pedal cycle or in a sidecar attached to such vehicle.

(q) A pedestrian conveyance is any human powered device by which a pedestrian may move other than by walking or by which a walking person may move another pedestrian.

Includes: baby carriage
- coaster wagon
- ice skates
- perambulator
- pushcart
- pushchair
- roller skates
- scooter
- skateboard
- skis
- sled
- wheelchair

(r) A pedestrian is any person involved in an accident who was not at the time of the accident riding in or on a motor vehicle, railroad train, streetcar, animal-drawn or other vehicle, or on a bicycle or animal.

Includes: person:
- changing tyre of vehicle
- in or operating a pedestrian conveyance
- making adjustment to motor of vehicle
- on foot

(s) A watercraft is any device for transporting passengers or goods on the water.

(t) A small boat is any watercraft propelled by paddle, oars, or small motor, with a passenger capacity of less than ten.
Includes: boat NOS  row boat
    canoe  rowing shell
    cobe     scull
    dinghy    skiff
    punt     small motorboat
    raft

Excludes: barge
    lifeboat (used after abandoning ship)
    raft (anchored) being used as a diving platform
    yacht

(u) An **aircraft** is any device for transporting passengers or goods in the air.

Includes: aeroplane [any type]  glider
    balloon        military aircraft
    bomber          parachute
    dirigible

(v) A **commercial transport aircraft** is any device for collective passenger or freight transportation by air, whether run on commercial lines for profit or by government authorities, with the exception of military craft.

**RAILWAY ACCIDENTS (E800-E807)**

For definitions of railway accident and related terms see definitions (a) to (d).

Excludes: accidents involving railway train and:
    aircraft (E840-E845)
    motor vehicle (E810-E825)
    watercraft (E830-E838)

The following fourth digits are for use with categories E800-E807 to identify the injured person.

.0  **Railway employee**

Any person who by virtue of his employment in connection with a railway, whether by the railway company or not, is at increased risk of involvement in a railway accident.

Includes: catering staff on train  porter
    driver  postal staff on train
    railway fireman  shunter
    guard  sleeping car attendant

.1  **Passenger on railway**

Any authorized person travelling on a train, except a railway employee.

Excludes: intending passenger waiting at station (.8)
    unauthorized rider on railway vehicle (.8)
.2 Pedestrian
   See definition (n)
.3 Pedal cyclist
   See definition (p)
.8 Other specified person
   Includes: intending passenger waiting at station
   unauthorized rider on railway vehicle
   
.9 Unspecified person

E800 Railway accident involving collision with rolling stock
Includes: collision between railway trains or railway vehicles, any kind
   collision NOS on railway
   derailment with antecedent collision with rolling stock or
   NOS

E801 Railway accident involving collision with other object
Includes: collision of railway train collision of railway train
   with: buffers rock on railway
   fallen tree on railway street car
   gates other nonmotor vehicle
   platform other object
Excludes: collision with:
   aircraft (E840-E842)
   motor vehicle (E810.-, E820-E822)

E802 Railway accident involving derailment without antecedent collision

E803 Railway accident involving explosion, fire or burning
Excludes: explosion or fire, with mention of antecedent collision (E800.-,
   E801.-)
   explosion or fire, with antecedent derailment (E802.-)

E804 Fall in, on or from railway train
Includes: fall while alighting from or boarding railway train
Excludes: fall related to collision, derailment or explosion of railway
   train (E800-E803)

E805 Hit by rolling stock
Includes: crushed
   injured
   killed
   knocked down
   run over by railway train or part of it
Excludes: pedestrian hit by object set in motion by railway train
   (E806.-)
E806 Other specified railway accident

Includes:
- hit by object falling in railway train
- injured by door or window on railway train
- nonmotor road vehicle or pedestrian hit by object set in motion by railway train
- railway train hit by falling:
  - earth NOS
  - rock
  - tree
  - other object

Excludes: railway accident due to cataclysm (E908-E909)

E807 Railway accident of unspecified nature

Includes:
- found dead on railway right-of-way NOS
- injured railway accident NOS

Motor vehicle traffic accidents (E810-E819)

For definitions of motor vehicle traffic accident, and related terms see definitions (e) to (k).

Excludes: accidents involving motor vehicle and aircraft (E840-E845)

The following fourth digits are for use with categories E810-E819 to identify the injured person.

.0 Driver of motor vehicle other than motorcycle
   See definition (1)

.1 Passenger in motor vehicle other than motorcycle
   See definition (1)

.2 Motorcyclist
   See definition (1)

.3 Passenger on motorcycle
   See definition (1)

.4 Occupant of streetcar

.5 Rider of animal; occupant of animal-drawn vehicle

.6 Pedal cyclist
   See definition (p)

.7 Pedestrian
   See definition (r)

.8 Other specified person
   Includes: occupant of vehicle other than above
   person in railway train involved in accident
   unauthorized rider of motor vehicle

.9 Unspecified person
E810  Motor vehicle traffic accident involving collision with train
Excludes: motor vehicle collision with object set in motion by railway train (E815.–)
railway train hit by object set in motion by motor vehicle (E818.–)

E811  Motor vehicle traffic accident involving re-entrant collision with another motor vehicle
Includes: collision between motor vehicle which accidentally leaves the roadway then re-enters the same roadway, or the opposite roadway on a divided highway, and another motor vehicle
Excludes: collision on the same roadway when none of the motor vehicles involved have left and re-entered the roadway (E812.–)

E812  Other motor vehicle traffic accident involving collision with another motor vehicle
Includes: collision with another motor vehicle parked, stopped, stalled, disabled, or abandoned on the highway
motor vehicle collision NOS
Excludes: collision with object set in motion by another motor vehicle (E815.–)
re-entrant collision with another motor vehicle (E811.–)

E813  Motor vehicle traffic accident involving collision with other vehicle
Includes: collision between motor vehicle, any kind, and:
other road (nonmotor transport) vehicle such as:
animal carrying a person
animal-drawn vehicle
pedal cycle
street car
Excludes: collision with:
object set in motion by nonmotor road vehicle (E815.–)
pedestrian (E814.–)
nonmotor road vehicle hit by object set in motion by motor vehicle (E818.–)

E814  Motor vehicle traffic accident involving collision with pedestrian
Includes: collision between motor vehicle, any kind, and pedestrian pedestrian dragged, hit, or run over by motor vehicle, any kind
Excludes: pedestrian hit by object set in motion by motor vehicle (E818.–)
E815 Other motor vehicle traffic accident involving collision on the highway

Includes: collision (due to loss of control) (on highway) between motor vehicle, any kind, and:
- abutment (bridge) (overpass)
- animal (herded) (unattended)
- fallen stone, traffic sign, tree, utility pole
- guard rail or boundary fence
- inter-highway divider
- landslide (not moving)
- object set in motion by railway train or road vehicle (motor) (nonmotor)
- object thrown in front of motor vehicle
- safety island
- temporary traffic sign or marker
- wall of cut made for road
- other object, fixed, movable or moving

Excludes: collision with:
- any object off the highway (resulting from loss of control) (E816–)
- any object which normally would have been off the highway and is not stated to have been on it (E816–)
- motor vehicle parked, stopped, stalled, disabled, or abandoned on highway (E812–)
- moving landslide (E909)
- motor vehicle hit by object:
  - set in motion by railway train or road vehicle (motor) (nonmotor) (E818–)
  - thrown into or on vehicle (E818–)

E816 Motor vehicle traffic accident due to loss of control, without collision on the highway

Includes: motor vehicle:
- failing to make curve
- going out of control (due to)
- burst tyre, blowout
- driver falling asleep
- driver inattention
- excessive speed
- failure of mechanical part

and:
- overturning
- colliding with object off the highway
- stopping abruptly off the highway

Excludes: collision on highway following loss of control (E810–E815)
- loss of control of motor vehicle following collision on the highway (E810–E815)
E817  Noncollision motor vehicle traffic accident while boarding or alighting

Includes:  fall down stairs of motor bus
           fall from car in street
           injured by moving part of the vehicle
           trapped by door of motor bus  

           while boarding or alighting

E818  Other noncollision motor vehicle traffic accident

Includes:  accidental poisoning from exhaust gas generated by
           breakage of any part of
           explosion of any part of
           fall, jump or being accidentally pushed from
           fire starting in
           hit by object thrown into or on
           injured by being thrown against
           some part of, or object in
           injury from moving part of
           object falling in or on
           object thrown on
           collision of railway train or road vehicle, except motor
           vehicle, with object set in motion by motor vehicle
           motor vehicle hit by object set in motion by railway train or
           road vehicle (motor) (nonmotor)
           pedestrian, railway train or road vehicle (motor) (nonmotor)
           hit by object set in motion by motor vehicle

Excludes:  collision between motor vehicle and:
           object set in motion by railway train or road vehicle
           (motor) (nonmotor) (E815.-)
           object thrown towards the motor vehicle (E815.-)
           person overcome by carbon monoxide generated by station-
           ary motor vehicle off the roadway with motor
           running (E868.2)

E819  Motor vehicle traffic accident of unspecified nature

Includes:  motor vehicle traffic accident NOS
           traffic accident NOS
MOTOR VEHICLE NONTRAFFIC ACCIDENTS (E820-E825)

For definitions of motor vehicle nontraffic accident and related terms see definitions (a) to (k).

Includes: accidents involving motor vehicles being used in recreational or sporting activities off the highway collision and noncollision motor vehicle accidents occurring entirely off the highway

Excludes: accidents involving motor vehicle and:
aircraft (E840-E845)
watercraft (E830-E838)
accidents, not on the public highway, involving agricultural and construction machinery but not involving another motor vehicle (E919.0, E919.2, E919.7)

The following fourth digits are for use with categories E820-E825 to identify the injured person.

.0 Driver of motor vehicle other than motorcycle
   See definition (1)

.1 Passenger in motor vehicle other than motorcycle
   See definition (1)

.2 Motor cyclist
   See definition (1)

.3 Passenger on motorcycle
   See definition (1)

.4 Occupant of streetcar

.5 Rider of animal; occupant of animal-drawn vehicle

.6 Pedal cyclist
   See definition (0)

.7 Pedestrian
   See definition (r)

.8 Other specified person
   Includes: occupant of vehicle other than above person on railway train involved in accident unauthorized rider of motor vehicle

.9 Unspecified person
E820  Nontraffic accident involving motor-driven snow vehicle

Includes:  breakage of part of
           fall from
           hit by
           overturning of
           run over or dragged by

           collision of motor-driven snow vehicle with:
               animal (being ridden) (-drawn vehicle)
               another off-road motor vehicle
               other motor vehicle, not on public highway
               railway train
               other object, fixed or movable

           injury caused by rough landing of motor-driven snow vehicle
           (after leaving ground on rough terrain)

Excludes: accident on the public highway, involving motor-driven snow vehicle (E810-E819)

E821  Nontraffic accident involving other off-road motor vehicle

Includes:  breakage of part of
           fall from
           hit by
           overturning of
           run over or dragged by
           thrown against some part
           of or object in

           collision with:
               animal (being ridden)
               animal-drawn vehicle
               another off-road motor vehicle, except snow vehicle
               other motor vehicle, not on public highway
               other object, fixed or movable

Excludes: accident on public highway involving off-road motor vehicle
          (E810-E819)
          collision between motor-driven snow vehicle and other off-
          road motor vehicle (E820-)
          hovercraft accident on water (E830-E838)

E822  Other motor vehicle nontraffic accident involving collision with moving object

Includes: collision, not on public highway, between motor vehicle,
          except off-road motor vehicle, and:
          animal
          nonmotor vehicle
          other motor vehicle except off-road motor vehicle
          pedestrian
          railway train
          other moving object
Excludes: collision with:
  motor-driven snow vehicle (E820.-)
  other off-road motor vehicle (E821.-)

E823 Other motor vehicle nontraffic accident involving collision with stationary object

Includes: collision, not on public highway, between motor vehicle, except off-road motor vehicle, and any object, fixed or movable, but not in motion

E824 Other motor vehicle nontraffic accident while boarding and alighting

Includes: fall
  injury from moving part of motor vehicle
  trapped by door of motor vehicle
  while boarding or alighting from motor vehicle, except off-road motor vehicle, not on public highway

E825 Other motor vehicle nontraffic accident of other and unspecified nature

Includes: accidental poisoning from carbon monoxide generated by breakage of any part of explosion of any part of fall, jump or being accidentally pushed from fire starting in hit by object thrown into, towards or on injured by being thrown against some part of, or object in injury from moving part of object falling in or on motor vehicle nontraffic accident NOS
  motor vehicle, except off-road motor vehicle, while in motion, not on public highway

Excludes: fall from or in stationary motor vehicle (E884.9, E885)
  overcome by carbon monoxide or exhaust gas generated by stationary motor vehicle off the roadway with motor running (E868.2)
  struck by falling object from or in stationary motor vehicle (E916)
OTHER ROAD VEHICLE ACCIDENTS (E826-E829)

Other road vehicle accidents are transport accidents involving road vehicles other than motor vehicles.
For definitions of other road vehicle and related terms see definitions (m) to (o).
Includes: accidents involving other road vehicles being used in recreational or sporting activities
Excludes: collision of other road vehicle [any] with:
  aircraft (E840-E845)
  motor vehicle (E813.-, E820-E822)
  railway train (E801.-)
The following fourth digits are for use with categories E826-E829 to identify the injured person.
  .0 Pedestrian
    See definition (r)
  .1 Pedal cyclist
    See definition (p)
  .2 Rider of animal
  .3 Occupant of animal-drawn vehicle
  .4 Occupant of streetcar
  .8 Other specified person
  .9 Unspecified person

E826  Pedal cycle accident
Includes: breakage of any part of pedal cycle
  collision between pedal cycle and:
    animal (being ridden) (herded) (unattended)
    another pedal cycle
    nonmotor road vehicle, any
    pedestrian
    other object, fixed, movable or moving, not set in motion
      by motor vehicle, railway train or aircraft
    entanglement in wheel of pedal cycle
    fall from pedal cycle
    hit by object falling or thrown on the pedal cycle
    pedal cycle accident NOS
    pedal cycle overturned
E827 Animal-drawn vehicle accident
Includes: breakage of any part of vehicle
          collision between animal-drawn vehicle and:
          animal (being ridden) (herded) (unattended)
          nonmotor road vehicle, except pedal cycle
          pedestrian, pedestrian conveyance or pedestrian vehicle
          other object, fixed, movable or moving, not set in motion
          by motor vehicle, railway train or aircraft
          fall from
          knocked down by
          overturning of
          run over by
          thrown from

Excludes: collision of animal-drawn vehicle with pedal cycle (E826.-)

E828 Accident involving animal being ridden
Includes: collision between animal being ridden and:
          another animal
          nonmotor road vehicle except pedal cycle and animal-
          drawn vehicle
          pedestrian, pedestrian conveyance or pedestrian vehicle
          other object, fixed, movable or moving, not set in motion
          by motor vehicle, railway train or aircraft
          fall from
          knocked down by
          thrown from
          trampled by
          ridden animal stumbled and fell

Excludes: collision of animal being ridden with:
          animal-drawn vehicle (E827.-)
          pedal cycle (E826.-)

E829 Other road vehicle accidents
Includes: accident while boarding or
          alighting from
          blow from object in
          breakage of any part of
          caught in door of
          derailment of
          fall in, on, or from
          fire in
          collision between streetcar or nonmotor road vehicle, except
          as in E826 to E828, and:
          animal (not being ridden)
another nonmotor road vehicle not classifiable to E826 to E828
pedestrian
other object, fixed, movable or moving, not set in motion by motor vehicle, railway train or aircraft
nonmotor road vehicle accident NOS
street car accident NOS

Excludes: collision with:
  animal being ridden (E828--)
  animal-drawn vehicle (E827--)
  pedal cycle (E826--)

WATER TRANSPORT ACCIDENTS (E830-E838)

For definitions of water transport accident and related terms see definitions (a), (s) and (t).
Includes: watercraft accidents in the course of recreational activities
Excludes: accidents involving both aircraft, including objects set in motion by aircraft, and watercraft (E840-E845)
The following fourth digits are for use with categories E830-E838 to identify the injured person.

.0 *Occupant of small boat, unpowered*

.1 *Occupant of small boat, powered*
   See definition (t)
   Excludes: water skier (.3)

.2 *Occupant of other watercraft — crew*
   Includes: persons:
   engaged in operation of watercraft
   providing passenger services [cabin attendants, ship’s physician, catering personnel]
   working on ship during voyage in other capacity [musician in band, operators of shops and beauty parlours]

.3 *Occupant of other watercraft — other than crew*
   Includes: passenger
   occupant of lifeboat, other than crew, after abandoning ship

.4 *Water skier*

.5 *Swimmer*
.6 Dockers, stevedores
   Includes: longshoreman employed on the dock in loading and unloading ships

.8 Other specified person
   Includes: immigration and customs officials on board ship person:
              accompanying passenger or member of crew
              visiting boat
              pilot (guiding ship into port)

.9 Unspecified person

E830 Accident to watercraft causing submersion
   Includes: submersion and drowning due to:
              boat overturning
              boat submerging
              falling or jumping from burning ship
              falling or jumping from crushed watercraft
              ship sinking
              other accident to watercraft

E831 Accident to watercraft causing other injury
   Includes: any injury except submersion and drowning as a result of an accident to watercraft
              burned while ship on fire
              crushed between ships by collision
              crushed by lifeboat after abandoning ship
              fall due to collision or other accident to watercraft
              hit by falling object due to accident to watercraft
              injured in watercraft accident involving collision
              struck by boat or part thereof after fall or jump from damaged boat
   Excludes: burns from localized fire or explosion on board ship (E837.–)

E832 Other accidental submersion or drowning in water transport accident
   Includes: submersion or drowning as a result of an accident other than accident to the watercraft, such as:
              fall:
              from gangplank
              from ship
              overboard
              thrown overboard by motion of ship
              washed overboard
   Excludes: submersion or drowning of swimmer or diver who voluntarily jumps from boat not involved in an accident (E910.–)
E833  Fall on stairs or ladders in water transport
Excludes:  fall due to accident to watercraft (E831.-)

E834  Other fall from one level to another in water transport
Excludes:  fall due to accident to watercraft (E831.-)

E835  Other and unspecified fall in water transport
Excludes:  fall due to accident to watercraft (E831.-)

E836  Machinery accident in water transport
Includes:  injuries in water transport caused by:
  - deck
  - engine room
  - galley
  - laundry
  - loading
  - machinery

E837  Explosion, fire or burning in watercraft
Includes:  explosion of boiler on steamship
          localized fire on ship
Excludes:  burning ship (due to collision or explosion) resulting in:
          - submersion or drowning (E830.-)
          - other injury (E831.-)

E838  Other and unspecified water transport accident
Includes:  accidental poisoning by gases or fumes on ship
          atomic power plant malfunction in watercraft
          crushed between ships without accident to watercraft
          crushed by falling object on ship or while loading or uploading
          excessive heat in:
          - boiler room
          - engine room
          - evaporator room
          - fire room
          - hit by boat while water skiing
          - struck by boat or part thereof (after fall from boat)
          - watercraft accident NOS

AIR AND SPACE TRANSPORT ACCIDENTS (E840-E845)

For definition of aircraft and related terms see definitions (u) and (v).
The following fourth digits are for use with categories E840-E845 to identify the injured person.
.0 Occupant of spacecraft

.1 Occupant of military aircraft, any

Includes: 
- crew
- passenger (civilian)
- passenger (military)
- troops
- in military aircraft [air force] [army] [national guard] [navy]

Excludes: occupants of aircraft operated under jurisdiction of police departments (.5)
- parachutist (.7)

.2 Crew of commercial aircraft (powered) in surface to surface transport

.3 Other occupant of commercial aircraft (powered) in surface to surface transport

Includes: flight personnel:
- not part of crew
- on familiarization flight
- passenger on aircraft (powered) NOS

.4 Occupant of commercial aircraft (powered) in surface to air transport

Includes: occupant [crew] [passenger] of aircraft (powered) engaged in activities such as:
- aerial spraying (crops) (fire retardants)
- air drops of emergency supplies
- air drops of parachutists, except from military craft
- crop dusting
- lowering of construction material [bridge or telephone pole]
- sky writing

.5 Occupant of other powered aircraft

Includes: occupant [crew] [passenger] of aircraft (powered) engaged in activities such as:
- aerobatic flying
- aircraft racing
- rescue operation
- storm surveillance
- traffic surveillance
- occupant of private plane NOS

.6 Occupant of unpowered aircraft, except parachutist

Includes: occupant of aircraft listed in E842
.7 Parachutist (military) (other)
Includes: person making voluntary descent
Excludes: person making descent after accident to aircraft (.1-.6)

.8 Ground crew, airline employee
Includes: persons employed at airfields (civil) (military) or launching pads, not occupants of aircraft

.9 Other person

E840 Accident to powered aircraft at takeoff or landing
Includes: collision of aircraft with any object, fixed, movable or moving crash explosion on aircraft fire on aircraft forced landing while taking off or landing

E841 Accident to powered aircraft, other and unspecified
Includes: aircraft accident NOS
aircraft crash or wreck NOS
any accident to powered aircraft while in transit or when not specified whether in transit, taking off or landing collision of aircraft with another aircraft, bird or any object, while in transit explosion on aircraft while in transit fire on aircraft while in transit

E842 Accident to unpowered aircraft
Includes: any accident, except collision with powered aircraft, to: balloon glider hang glider kite carrying a person hit by object falling from unpowered aircraft

E843 Fall in, on or from aircraft
Includes: accident in boarding or alighting from aircraft, any kind fall in, on or from aircraft [any kind], while in transit, taking off or landing, except when as a result of an accident to aircraft
E844 Other specified air transport accidents
Includes:
- hit by:
  - aircraft
  - object falling from aircraft
- injury by or from:
  - machinery on aircraft
  - rotating propeller
  - voluntary parachute descent
  - poisoning by carbon monoxide from aircraft while in transit
  - sucked into jet
  - any accident involving other transport vehicle (motor) (non-motor) due to being hit by object set in motion by aircraft (powered)

Excludes:
- air sickness (E903)
- effects of:
  - high altitude (E902–)
  - pressure change (E902–)
- injury in parachute descent due to accident to aircraft (E840–E842)

E845 Accident involving spacecraft
Includes:
- launching pad accident
Excludes:
- effects of weightlessness in spacecraft (E928.0)

VEHICLE ACCIDENTS NOT ELSEWHERE CLASSIFIABLE (E846-E848)

E846 Accidents involving powered vehicles used solely within the buildings and premises of an industrial or commercial establishment
Includes:
- accident to, on or involving:
  - battery powered airport passenger vehicle
  - battery powered trucks (baggage) (mail)
  - coal car in mine
  - logging car
  - self propelled truck, industrial
  - station baggage truck (powered)
  - tram, truck or tub (powered) in mine or quarry
  - breakage of any part of vehicle
  - collision with:
    - pedestrian
    - other vehicle or object within premises
  - explosion of
  - fall from
  - overturning of
  - struck by powered vehicle, industrial or commercial
Excludes: accidental poisoning by exhaust gas from vehicle not elsewhere classifiable (E868.2) 
injury by crane, lift (fork) or elevator (E919.2)

**E847 Accidents involving cable cars not running on rails**

Includes: accident to, on or involving:
- cable car, not on rails
- ski chair-lift
- ski-lift with gondola
- téléférique
- breakage of cable
- caught or dragged by
- fall or jump from
- object thrown from or in

**E848 Accidents involving other vehicles not elsewhere classifiable**

Includes: accident to, on or involving:
- ice yacht
- land yacht
- nonmotor, nonroad vehicle NOS

**Place of Occurrence**

The following fifth digit sub-classification may be used, if desired, with categories E850-E869 and E880-E928, to denote the place where the accident or poisoning occurred:

.0 *Home*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Place of Occurrence</th>
<th>Sub-classification</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Apartment</td>
<td>Private:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Boarding house</td>
<td>driveway to home</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Farm house</td>
<td>garage</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Home premises</td>
<td>garden to home</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>House (residential)</td>
<td>walk to home</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Noninstitutional place of residence</td>
<td>Swimming pool in private house or garden</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Yard to home</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Excludes: home under construction but not yet occupied (.3) 
institutional place of residence (.7)

.1 *Farm*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Place of Occurrence</th>
<th>Sub-classification</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Farm:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>buildings</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>land under cultivation</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Excludes: farm house and home premises of farm (.0)

.2 *Mine and quarry*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Place of Occurrence</th>
<th>Sub-classification</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Gravel pit</td>
<td>Tunnel under construction</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sand pit</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
.3 Industrial place and premises

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Building under construction</th>
<th>Industrial yard</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Dockyard</td>
<td>Loading platform (factory) (store)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dry dock</td>
<td>Plant, industrial</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Factory</td>
<td>Railway yard</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>building</td>
<td>Shop — place of work</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>premises</td>
<td>Warehouse</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Garage — place of work</td>
<td>Workshop</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

.4 Place for recreation and sport

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Amusement park</th>
<th>Racecourse</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Baseball field</td>
<td>Resort NOS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Basketball court</td>
<td>Riding school</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Beach resort</td>
<td>Rifle range</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cricket ground</td>
<td>Seashore resort</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fives court</td>
<td>Skating rink</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Football field</td>
<td>Sports ground</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Golf course</td>
<td>Sports palace</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gymnasium</td>
<td>Stadium</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hockey field</td>
<td>Swimming pool, public</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Holiday camp</td>
<td>Tennis court</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ice palace</td>
<td>Vacation resort</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lake resort</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mountain resort</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Playground, including</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>school playground</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Public park</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Excludes: swimming pool in private house or garden (.0)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

.5 Street and highway

.6 Public building

Building (including adjacent grounds) used by the general public or by a particular group of the public, such as:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>airport</th>
<th>night club</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>bank</td>
<td>office</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cafe</td>
<td>office building</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>casino</td>
<td>opera house</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>church</td>
<td>post office</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cinema</td>
<td>public hall</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>clubhouse</td>
<td>radio broadcasting station</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>court house</td>
<td>restaurant</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dance hall</td>
<td>school (private) (public) (state)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>garage building (for car storage)</td>
<td>shop, commercial</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hotel</td>
<td>station (bus) (railway)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>market (grocery or other commodity)</td>
<td>store</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>movie house</td>
<td>theatre</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>music hall</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Excludes: home garage (.0)

| industrial building or workplace (.3) |
.7 Residential institution
Children’s home  Old people’s home
Dormitory  Orphanage
Hospital  Prison
Jail  Reform school

.8 Other specified places
Beach NOS  Parking place
Canal  Pond or pool (natural)
Caravan site NOS  Prairie
Derelict house  Public place NOS
Desert  Railway line
Dock  Reservoir
Forest  River
Harbour  Sea
Hill  Seashore NOS
Lake NOS  Stream
Mountain  Swamp
Parking lot  Woods

.9 Unspecified place

ACCIDENTAL POISONING BY DRUGS, MEDICAMENTS AND BIOLOGICALS (E850-E858)

Includes: accidental overdose of drug, wrong drug given or taken in error, and drug taken inadvertently accidents in the use of drugs and biologicals in medical and surgical procedure

Excludes: correct drug properly administered in therapeutic or prophylactic dosage, as the cause of any adverse effect (E930-E949) administration with suicidal or homicidal intent, or intent to harm, or in circumstances classifiable to E980-E989 (E950.0 to E950.4, E962.0, E980.0 to E980.4)

See Alphabetical Index for more complete list of specific drugs to be classified under the fourth-digit subdivisions.

E850  Accidental poisoning by analgesics, antipyretics, antirheumatics
E850.0  Opiates and related narcotics
Codeine [methylmorphine]  Morphine
Heroin [diacetylmorphine]  Opium (alkaloids)
Methadone  Pethidine [meperidine]
E850.1  *Salicylates*
Acetylsalicylic acid [aspirin]  Salicylic acid salts
Amino derivatives of salicylic acid

E850.2  *Aromatic analgesics, not elsewhere classified*
Acetanilide  Phenacetin [acetophenetidin]
Paracetamol [acetaminophen]

E850.3  *Pyrazole derivatives*
Aminophenazone [amidopyrine]  Phenylbutazone

E850.4  *Antirheumatics [antiphlogistics]*
Indometacin  Gold salts
Excludes:  salicylates (E850.1)
          steroids (E858.0)

E850.5  *Other non-narcotic analgesics*
Pyrabital

E850.8  *Other*
Pentazocine

E850.9  *Unspecified*

E851  *Accidental poisoning by barbiturates*
Amobarbital [amylobarbitone]  Phenobarbital [phenobarbitone]
Barbital [barbitone]  Secobarbital [quinalbarbitone]
Pentobarbital [pentobarbitone]
Excludes:  thiobarbiturates (E855.1)

E852  *Accidental poisoning by other sedatives and hypnotics*
E852.0  *Chloral hydrate group*
E852.1  *Paraldehyde*
E852.2  *Bromine compounds*
Bromides  Carbromal (derivatives)
Carbamic esters
E852.3  *Methaqualone compounds*
E852.4  *Glutethimide group*
E852.5  *Mixed sedatives, not elsewhere classified*
E852.8  *Other*
E852.9 Unspecified
Sleeping:
  draught
  drug
  tablet  } NOS

E853 Accidental poisoning by tranquillizers
E853.0 Phenothiazine-based tranquillizers
  Chlorpromazine  Promazine
  Fluphenazine
  Prochlorperazine
E853.1 Butyrophenone-based tranquillizers
  Haloperidol  Trifluperidol
  Spiperone
E853.2 Benzodiazepine based
  Chlordiazepoxide  Lorazepam
  Diazepam  Medazepam
  Flurazepam  Nitrazepam
E853.8 Other
E853.9 Unspecified

E854 Accidental poisoning by other psychotropic agents
E854.0 Antidepressants
  Amitriptyline  Monoamine oxidase inhibitors
  Imipramine
E854.1 Psychodysleptics [hallucinogens]
  Cannabis (derivatives)  Psilocin
  Lysergide [LSD]  Psilocybine
  Marihuana (derivatives)
  Mescaline
E854.2 Psychostimulants
  Amphetamine  Caffeine
  Excludes: central appetite depressants (E858.8)
E854.3 Central nervous system stimulants
  Analetics  Opiate antagonists
**E855** Accidental poisoning by other drugs acting on central and autonomic nervous systems

**E855.0** Anticonvulsant and anti-Parkinsonism drugs

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Substance</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Amantidine</td>
<td>Oxazolidine derivatives</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hydantoins derivatives</td>
<td>[paramethadione]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Levodopa</td>
<td>[trimethadione]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Succinimides</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**E855.1** Other central nervous system depressants

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Substance</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Ether</td>
<td>Intravenous anaesthetics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gaseous anaesthetics</td>
<td>Thiobarbiturates, such as</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Halogenated hydrocarbon derivatives</td>
<td>thiopental sodium</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**E855.2** Local anaesthetics

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Substance</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Cocaine</td>
<td>Procaine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lidocaine [lignocaine]</td>
<td>Tetracaine</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**E855.3** Parasympathomimetics [cholinergics]

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Substance</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Acetylcholine</td>
<td>Pilocarpine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Anticholinesterase: organophosphorus reversible</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**E855.4** Parasympatholytics [anti-cholinergics and antimuscarinics] and spasmolytics

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Substance</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Atropine</td>
<td>Hyoscine [scopolamine]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Homatropine</td>
<td>Quaternary ammonium derivatives</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**E855.5** Sympathomimetics [adrenergics]

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Substance</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Epinephrine [adrenalin]</td>
<td>Levarterenol [noradrenalin]</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**E855.6** Sympatholytics [antiadrenergics]

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Substance</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Phenoxybenzamine</td>
<td>Tolazoline hydrochloride</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**E855.8** Other

**E855.9** Unspecified

**E856** Accidental poisoning by antibiotics

**E857** Accidental poisoning by anti-infectives

**E858** Accidental poisoning by other drugs

**E858.0** Hormones and synthetic substitutes

**E858.1** Primarily systemic agents
EXTERNAL CAUSE (E CODE)  575

E858.2  *Agents primarily affecting blood constituents*
E858.3  *Agents primarily affecting cardiovascular system*
E858.4  *Agents primarily affecting gastrointestinal system*
E858.5  *Water, mineral and uric acid metabolism drugs*
E858.6  *Agents primarily acting on the smooth and skeletal muscles and respiratory system*
E858.7  *Agents primarily affecting skin and mucous membrane, ophthalmological, otorhinolaryngological and dental drugs*
E858.8  *Other*
E858.9  *Unspecified*

**Accidental poisoning by other solid and liquid substances, gases and vapours (E860-E869)**

Note: Categories in this section are intended primarily to indicate the external cause of poisoning states classifiable to 980-989. They may also be used to indicate external causes of localized effects classifiable to 001-799.

E860  *Accidental poisoning by alcohol, not elsewhere classified*
E860.0  *Alcoholic beverages*
Alcohol in preparations intended for consumption
E860.1  *Other and unspecified ethyl alcohol and its products*
Denatured alcohol  Grain alcohol NOS
Ethanol NOS
E860.2  *Methyl alcohol*
Methanol
Methylated spirit
Wood alcohol
E860.3  *Isopropyl alcohol*
Dimethylcarbinol  Secondary propyl alcohol
Isopropanol
Rubbing alcohol substitute
E860.4  *Fusel oil*
Fusel oil:
- amyl
- butyl
- propyl
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>E860.8</td>
<td>Other</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E860.9</td>
<td>Unspecified</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E861</td>
<td>Accidental poisoning by cleansing and polishing agents, disinfectants, paints and varnishes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E861.0</td>
<td>Synthetic detergents and shampoos</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E861.1</td>
<td>Soap products</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E861.2</td>
<td>Polishes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E861.3</td>
<td>Other cleansing and polishing agents</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E861.4</td>
<td>Disinfectants</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Household and other disinfectants not ordinarily used on the person</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Excludes: carbolic acid or phenol (E864.1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E861.5</td>
<td>Lead paints</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E861.6</td>
<td>Other paints and varnishes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Paints, other than lead</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>White washes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E861.9</td>
<td>Unspecified</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E862</td>
<td>Accidental poisoning by petroleum products, other solvents and their vapours, not elsewhere classified</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E862.0</td>
<td>Petroleum solvents</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Petroleum:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ether</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>benzine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>naphtha</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E862.1</td>
<td>Petroleum fuels and cleaners</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Antiknock additives to petroleum fuels</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Gas oils</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Gasoline or petrol</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Benzinewax</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Kerosene or paraffin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Excludes: kerosene insecticides (E863.4)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E862.2</td>
<td>Lubricating oils</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E862.3</td>
<td>Petroleum solids</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Paraffin wax</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E862.4</td>
<td>Other solvents</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Benzene</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Solvent naphtha</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E862.9</td>
<td>Unspecified</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
E863  Accidental poisoning by agricultural and horticultural chemical and pharmaceutical preparations other than plant foods and fertilizers

Excludes:  plant foods and fertilizers (E866.5)

E863.0  Insecticides of organochlorine compounds
Benzenhexachlorine  Dieldrin
Chlordane  Endrine
DDT  Toxaphene

E863.1  Insecticides of organophosphorus compounds
Demeton  Parathion
Diazinon  Phenylsulphphion
Dichlorous  Phorate
Malathion  Phosdrin
Methyl parathion

E863.2  Carbamates
Aldicarb  Propoxur
Carbaryl

E863.3  Mixtures of insecticides

E863.4  Other and unspecified insecticides

E863.5  Herbicides
Chlorates  Paraquat
Diquat  2,4-D
Mixtures of plant foods and fertilizers with herbicides  2,4,5-T

E863.6  Fungicides
Organic mercurials (used in seed dressing)
Pentachlorphenols

E863.7  Rodenticides
Fluoracetates  Warfarin
Squill and derivatives  Zinc phosphide
Thallium

E863.8  Fumigants
Cyanides  Phosphine
Methyl bromide
E863.9  *Other and unspecified*

E864  **Accidental poisoning by corrosives and caustics, not elsewhere classified**

Excludes: when component of disinfectant (E861.4)

E864.0  *Corrosive aromatics*

E864.1  *Acids*

Carbolic acid or phenol

E864.2  *Caustic alkalis*

E864.3  *Other*

E864.4  *Unspecified*

E865  **Accidental poisoning from foodstuffs and poisonous plants**

Includes: any meat, fish or shellfish

food additives and contaminants

plants, berries and fungi eaten as, or in mistake for, food, or by a child

Excludes: food poisoning (bacterial) (005.-)

poisoning and toxic reactions to venomous plants (E905.6, E905.7)

E865.0  *Meat*

E865.1  *Shellfish*

E865.2  *Other fish*

E865.3  *Berries and seeds*

E865.4  *Other plants*

E865.5  *Mushrooms and other fungi*

E865.8  *Other food*

E865.9  *Unspecified*

E866  **Accidental poisoning by other and unspecified solid and liquid substances**

Excludes: these substances as a component of:

food contaminants (E865.-)

medicines (E850-E858)

paints (E861.5, E861.6)

pesticides (E863.-)

petroleum fuels (E862.1)
**EXTERNAL CAUSE (E CODE)**

E866.0  *Lead and its compounds and fumes*
E866.1  *Mercury and its compounds and fumes*
E866.2  *Antimony and its compounds and fumes*
E866.3  *Arsenic and its compounds and fumes*
E866.4  *Other metals and their compounds and fumes*

- Beryllium and its compounds
- Brass fumes
- Cadmium and its compounds
- Copper salts

- Iron compounds
- Manganese and its compounds
- Nickel compounds
- Thallium compounds

E866.5  *Plant foods and fertilizers*

Excludes:  mixtures with herbicides (E863.5)

E866.6  *Glues and adhesives*
E866.7  *Cosmetics*
E866.8  *Other*
E866.9  *Unspecified*

**E867  Accidental poisoning by gas distributed by pipeline**

Includes:  carbon monoxide from incomplete combustion of piped gas
- coal gas NOS
- liquefied petroleum gas distributed through pipes (pure or mixed with air)
- piped gas (natural) (manufactured)

**E868  Accidental poisoning by other utility gas and other carbon monoxide**

E868.0  *Liquefied petroleum gas distributed in mobile containers*

- Butane
- Propane
- Liquefied hydrocarbon gas NOS
- Carbon monoxide from incomplete combustion of above gases

E868.1  *Other and unspecified utility gas*

- Acetylene
- Water gas
- Gas NOS used for lighting, heating or cooking
- Carbon monoxide from incomplete combustion of above gases
E868.2 Motor vehicle exhaust gas
Exhaust gas from:
   farm tractor, not in transit
   gas engine
   motor pump
   motor vehicle, not in transit
   any type of combustion engine not in watercraft
Excludes: poisoning by carbon monoxide from:
   aircraft while in transit (E844)
   motor vehicle while in transit (E818)
   watercraft whether or not in transit (E838)

E868.3 Carbon monoxide from incomplete combustion of other domestic fuels
Carbon monoxide from incomplete combustion of:
   coal
   coke
   kerosene or paraffin
   wood
   in domestic stove or fireplace
Excludes: carbon monoxide from smoke and fumes due to conflagration
   (E890-E893)

E868.8 Carbon monoxide from other sources
Carbon monoxide from:
   blast furnace gas
   incomplete combustion of fuels in industrial use
   kiln vapour

E868.9 Unspecified carbon monoxide

E869 Accidental poisoning by other gases and vapours
Excludes: effects of gases used as anaesthetics (E855.1, E938.2)
   fumes from heavy metals (E866.0-E866.4)
   smoke and fumes due to conflagration or explosion (E890-E899)

E869.0 Nitrogen oxides
E869.1 Sulphur dioxide
E869.2 Freon
E869.3 Lacrimogenic gas [tear gas]
   Brombenzyl cyanide
   Ethylidoacetate
   Chloroacetophenone

E869.8 Other specified gases and vapours
   Chlorine
   Hydrocyanic acid gas
E869.9 Unspecified gases and vapours

MISADVENTURES TO PATIENTS DURING SURGICAL AND MEDICAL CARE (E870-E876)

Excludes: accidental overdose of drug and wrong drug given in error (E850-E858) surgical and medical procedures as the cause of abnormal reaction by the patient, without mention of misadventure at the time of procedure (E878-E879)

E870 Accidental cut, puncture, perforation or haemorrhage during medical care

E870.0 Surgical operation
E870.1 Infusion or transfusion
E870.2 Kidney dialysis or other perfusion
E870.3 Injection or vaccination
E870.4 Endoscopic examination
E870.5 Aspiration of fluid or tissue, puncture and catheterization [any, except heart catheterization]
Abdominal paracentesis Lumbar puncture
Aspirating needle biopsy Thoracentesis
Blood sampling
E870.6 Heart catheterization
E870.7 Administration of enema
E870.8 Other
E870.9 Unspecified

E871 Foreign object left in body during procedure
E871.0 Surgical operation
E871.1 Infusion or transfusion
E871.2 Kidney dialysis or other perfusion
E871.3 Injection or vaccination
E871.4 Endoscopic examination
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| E871.5 | Aspiration of fluid or tissue, puncture and catheterization [any, except heart catheterization]  
Abdominal paracentesis  
Aspirating needle biopsy  
Blood sampling |
| E871.6 | Heart catheterization |
| E871.7 | Removal of catheter or packing |
| E871.8 | Other |
| E871.9 | Unspecified |

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| E872   | Failure of sterile precautions during procedure  
E872.0 | Surgical operation  
E872.1 | Infusion or transfusion  
E872.2 | Kidney dialysis and other perfusion  
E872.3 | Injection or vaccination  
E872.4 | Endoscopic examination  
E872.5 | Aspiration of fluid or tissue, puncture and catheterization [any, except heart catheterization]  
Abdominal paracentesis  
Aspirating needle biopsy  
Blood sampling |
| E872.6 | Heart catheterization |
| E872.8 | Other |
| E872.9 | Unspecified |

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| E873   | Failure in dosage  
Excludes: accidental overdose of drug, medicament or biological substance (E850-E858)  
E873.0 | Excessive amount of blood or other fluid during transfusion or infusion  
E873.1 | Incorrect dilution of fluid during infusion  
E873.2 | Overdose of radiation in therapy  
E873.3 | Inadvertent exposure of patient to radiation during medical care  
E873.4 | Failure in dosage in electroshock or insulin-shock therapy |
E873.5 Inappropriate [too hot or too cold] temperature in local application and packing
E873.6 Nonadministration of necessary drug or medicament
E873.8 Other
E873.9 Unspecified

E874 Mechanical failure of instrument or apparatus during procedure
E874.0 Surgical operation
E874.1 Infusion and transfusion
Air in system
E874.2 Kidney dialysis and other perfusion
E874.3 Endoscopic examination
E874.4 Aspiration of fluid or tissue, puncture and catheterization [any, except heart catheterization]
Abdominal paracentesis
Aspirating needle biopsy
Blood sampling
Lumbar puncture
Thoracentesis
E874.5 Heart catheterization
E874.8 Other
E874.9 Unspecified

E875 Contaminated or infected blood, other fluid, drug or biological substance

Presence of:
bacterial pyrogens
endotoxin-producing bacteria
serum hepatitis-producing agent
E875.0 Contaminated substance transfused or infused
E875.1 Contaminated substance injected or used for vaccination
E875.2 Contaminated drug or biological substance administered by other means
E875.8 Other
E875.9 Unspecified
E876 Other and unspecified misadventures during medical care
E876.0 Mismatched blood in transfusion
E876.1 Wrong fluid in infusion
E876.2 Failure in suture and ligature during surgical operation
E876.3 Endotracheal tube wrongly placed during anaesthetic procedure
E876.4 Failure to introduce or to remove other tube or instrument
Excludes: foreign object left in body during procedure (E871.~)
E876.5 Performance of inappropriate operation
E876.8 Other specified misadventures
E876.9 Unspecified misadventure

Surgical and medical procedures as the cause of abnormal reaction of patient or later complication, without mention of misadventure at the time of procedure (E878-E879)

Includes: procedures as the cause of abnormal reaction such as:
- displacement or malfunction of prosthetic device
- hepatorenal failure, postoperative
- malfunction of external stoma
- postoperative intestinal obstruction
- rejection of transplanted organ

Excludes: anaesthetic management properly carried out as the cause of adverse effect (E937-E938)
- infusion and transfusion, without mention of misadventure in the technique of procedure (E930-E949)

E878 Surgical operation and other surgical procedures as the cause of abnormal reaction of patient, or of later complication, without mention of misadventure at the time of operation
E878.0 Surgical operation with transplant of whole organ
Transplantation of:
- heart
- kidney

E878.1 Surgical operation with implant of artificial internal device
Cardiac pacemaker
Electrodes implanted in brain

Transplantation of:
- liver
- Heart valve prosthesis
- Internal orthopaedic device
E878.2 Surgical operation with anastomosis, bypass or graft, with natural or artificial tissues used as implant

Anastomosis:
- arteriovenous
- gastrojejunal

Graft of blood vessel, tendon, or skin

Excludes: external stoma (E878.3)

E878.3 Surgical operation with formation of external stoma

- Colostomy
- Cystostomy
- Duodenostomy

E878.4 Other restorative surgery

E878.5 Amputation of limb(s)

E878.6 Removal of other organ (partial) (total)

E878.8 Other

E878.9 Unspecified

E879 Other procedures, without mention of misadventure at the time of procedure, as the cause of abnormal reaction of patient, or of later complication

E879.0 Cardiac catheterization

E879.1 Kidney dialysis

E879.2 Radiological procedure and radiotherapy

Excludes: radio-opaque dyes for diagnostic X-ray procedures (E947.8)

E879.3 Shock therapy

- Electroshock therapy
- Thoracentesis

E879.4 Aspiration of fluid

- Lumbar puncture
- Thoracentesis

E879.5 Insertion of gastric or duodenal sound

E879.6 Urinary catheterization

E879.7 Blood sampling

E879.8 Other

Blood transfusion

E879.9 Unspecified
### ACCIDENTAL FALLS (E880-E888)

**Excludes:** falls (in or from):
- burning building (E890.8, E891.8)
- into fire (E890-E899)
- into water (with submersion or drowning) (E910.-)
- machinery (in operation) (E919.-)
- on edged, pointed, sharp object (E920.-)
- transport vehicle (E800-E845)
- vehicle not elsewhere classifiable (E846-E848)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>E880</td>
<td>Fall on or from stairs or steps</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E880.0</td>
<td>Escalator</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E880.9</td>
<td>Other stairs or steps</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>E881</strong> Fall on or from ladders or scaffolding</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E881.0</td>
<td>Fall from ladder</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E881.1</td>
<td>Fall from scaffolding</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>E882</strong> Fall from or out of building or other structure</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Fall from: balcony</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>bridge</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>building</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>flagpole</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>tower</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Fall from: turret</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>viaduct</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>wall</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>window</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Fall through roof</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Excludes:</strong> collapse of a building or structure (E916)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>fall or jump from burning building (E890.8, E891.8)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>E883</strong> Fall into hole or other opening in surface</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Fall into: cavity</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>dock</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>hole</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>pit</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Fall into: quarry</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>shaft</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>swimming pool</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>tank</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>well</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Excludes:</strong> fall into water NOS (E910.9)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>resulting in drowning or submersion without mention of injury (E910.-)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
E883.0 Accident from diving or jumping into water [swimming pool]
Strike or hit:
against bottom when jumping or diving into shallow water
wall or board of swimming pool
water surface
Excludes: diving with insufficient air supply (E913.2)
effects of air pressure from diving (E902.2)
E883.1 Accidental fall into well
E883.2 Accidental fall into storm drain or manhole
E883.9 Fall into other hole or other opening in surface

E884 Other fall from one level to another
E884.0 Fall from playground equipment
Excludes: recreational machinery (E919.-)
E884.1 Fall from cliff
E884.2 Fall from chair or bed
E884.9 Other fall from one level to another
Fall from:
embankment stationary vehicle
haystack tree

E885 Fall on same level from slipping, tripping or stumbling

E886 Fall on same level from collision, pushing or shoving, by or with other person
Excludes: crushed or pushed by a crowd or human stampede (E917.1)
E886.0 In sports
Tackles in sports
Excludes: kicked, stepped on, struck by object, in sports (E917.0)
E886.9 Other and unspecified
Fall from collision of pedestrian (conveyance) with another pedestrian (conveyance)

E887 Fracture, cause unspecified
E888  Other and unspecified fall
Accidental fall NOS
Fall on same level NOS
Fall from bumping against object

ACCIDENTS CAUSED BY FIRE AND FLAMES (E890-E899)

Includes:  asphyxia or poisoning due to conflagration or ignition
burning by fire
secondary fires resulting from explosion
Excludes:  arson (E968.0)
fire in or on:
machinery (in operation) (E919.-)
transport vehicle other than stationary vehicle (E800-E845)
vehicle not elsewhere classifiable (E846-E848)

E890  Conflagration in private dwelling
Includes:  conflagration in:
apartment  house
boarding house  lodging house
camping place  private garage
caravan  rooming house
farmhouse  tenement
conflagration originating from
sources classifiable to E893-E898 in the above buildings

E890.0  Explosion caused by conflagration
E890.1  Fumes from combustion of polyvinylchloride [PVC] and similar material in conflagration
E890.2  Other smoke and fumes from conflagration
Carbon monoxide
Fumes NOS  from conflagration in private building
Smoke NOS
E890.3  Burning caused by conflagration
E890.8  Other accident resulting from conflagration
Collapse of
Fall from
Hit by object falling from
Jump from
burning private building
E890.9  Unspecified
**E891 Conflagration in other and unspecified building or structure**

- Conflagration in:
  - barn
  - church
  - convalescent and other residential home
  - dormitory of educational institution
  - factory

Conflagration originating from sources classifiable to E893-E898 in the above buildings

- E891.0 *Explosion caused by conflagration*
- E891.1 *Fumes from combustion of polyvinylchloride [PVC] and similar material in conflagration*
- E891.2 *Other smoke and fumes from conflagration*
  - Carbon monoxide
  - Fumes NOS
  - Smoke NOS

- E891.8 *Other accident resulting from conflagration*
  - Collapse of burning building or structure
  - Fall from
  - Hit by object falling from
  - Jump from

- E891.9 *Unspecified*

**E892 Conflagration not in building or structure**

- Fire (uncontrolled) (in) (of):
  - forest
  - grass
  - hay
  - lumber
  - mine
  - prairie
  - transport vehicle [any] except while in transit tunnel

**E893 Accident caused by ignition of clothing**

- Excludes: ignition of clothing:
  - from highly inflammable material (E894)
  - with conflagration (E890-E892)
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Ignition of clothing from:</th>
<th>Ignition of:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>E893.0</td>
<td>From controlled fire in private dwelling</td>
<td>normal fire (charcoal) (coal) (electric) (gas) (wood) in:</td>
<td>benzine, gasoline, fat, kerosene, paraffin, petrol</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>brazier, fireplace, furnace, stove</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>in private dwelling (as listed in E890)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E893.1</td>
<td>From controlled fire in other building or structure</td>
<td>normal fire (charcoal) (coal) (electric) (gas) (wood) in:</td>
<td>benzine, gasoline, fat, kerosene, paraffin, petrol</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>brazier, fireplace, furnace, stove</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>in other building or structure (as listed in E891)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E893.2</td>
<td>From controlled fire not in building or structure</td>
<td>bonfire (controlled), brazier fire (controlled), not in building or structure trash fire (controlled)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Excludes: conflagration not in building (E892)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>trash fire out of control (E892)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E893.8</td>
<td>From other sources</td>
<td>blowlamp, blowtorch, burning bedspread, candle, cigarette</td>
<td>cigar, lighter, matches, pipe, welding torch</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Ignition of clothing from:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E893.9</td>
<td>Unspecified</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Includes: ignition of clothing (from controlled fire NOS) (in building NOS) NOS</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

E894 Ignition of highly inflammable material

| Ignition of: benzine, gasoline, fat, kerosene, paraffin, petrol (with ignition of clothing) |
Excludes: ignition of highly inflammable material with:
conflagration (E890-E892)
explosion (E923.--)

E895 Accident caused by controlled fire in private dwelling
Burning by (flame of) normal fire (charcoal) (coal) (electric) (gas) (wood)
in:
  brazier
  fireplace
  furnace
  stove
  in private dwelling (as listed in E890)
Excludes: burning by hot objects not producing fire or flames (E924.--)
  ignition of clothing from these sources (E893.0)
  poisoning by carbon monoxide from incomplete combustion
  of fuel (E867-E868)
  with conflagration (E890)

E896 Accident caused by controlled fire in other and unspecified building
  or structure
Burning by (flame of) normal fire (charcoal) (coal) (electric) (gas) (wood)
in:
  brazier
  fireplace
  furnace
  stove
  in other building or structure
  (as listed in E891)
Excludes: burning by hot objects not producing fire or flames (E924.--)
  ignition of clothing from these sources (E893.1)
  poisoning by carbon monoxide from incomplete combustion
  of fuel (E867-E868)
  with conflagration (E891)

E897 Accident caused by controlled fire not in building or structure
Burns from flame of:
  bonfire (controlled)
  brazier fire (controlled), not in building or structure
  trash fire (controlled)
Excludes: ignition of clothing from these sources (E893.2)
  trash fire out of control (E892)
  with conflagration (E892)

E898 Accident caused by other specified fire and flames
Excludes: conflagration (E890-E892)
  ignition of:
    clothing (E893.8)
    highly inflammable material (E894)
  originating from these sources
E898.0  **Burning bedclothes**
Bed set on fire NOS

E898.1  **Other**

Burning by:  
- blowlamp
- blowtorch
- candle
- cigarette
- cigar
- fire in room NOS

Burning by:  
- lamp
- lighter
- matches
- pipe
- welding torch

E899  **Accident caused by unspecified fire**

Burning NOS

**ACCIDENTS DUE TO NATURAL AND ENVIRONMENTAL FACTORS (E900-E909)**

E900  **Excessive heat**

E900.0  **Due to weather conditions**
Excessive heat as the external cause of:
- ictus solaris
- siriasis
- sunstroke

E900.1  **Of manmade origin**

Heat (in):
- boiler room
- drying room
- factory

Heat (in):
- furnace room
- generated in transport vehicle
- kitchen

E900.9  **Of unspecified origin**

E901  **Excessive cold**

E901.0  **Due to weather conditions**
Excessive cold as the cause of:
- chilblains NOS
- immersion foot

E901.1  **Of manmade origin**

Contact with:
- dry ice
- liquid air
- liquid hydrogen
- liquid nitrogen

Prolonged exposure in:
- deep freeze unit
- refrigerator
E901.8 Other
E901.9 Of unspecified origin

E902 High and low air pressure and changes in air pressure

E902.0 Residence or prolonged visit at high altitude
Residence or prolonged visit at high altitude as the cause of:
   Acosta syndrome
   Alpine sickness
   altitude sickness
   Andes disease
   anoxia, hypoxia
   barotitis, barodontalgia,
      baro-sinusitis,
   barotrauma otitic
   hypobarism, hypobaropathy
   mountain sickness
   range disease

E902.1 In aircraft
Sudden change in air pressure in aircraft during ascent or descent as the cause of:
   aeroneurosis
   aviators’ disease

E902.2 Due to diving
High air pressure from rapid descent as the cause of:
   in water
Reduction in atmospheric pressure while surfacing from deep water diving

E902.8 Due to other specified causes
Reduction in atmospheric pressure while surfacing from underground

E902.9 Unspecified

E903 Travel and motion

E904 Hunger, thirst, exposure, neglect
Excludes: any condition resulting from homicidal intent (E968.-)
   hunger, thirst and exposure resulting from accidents connected with transport (E800-E848)
E904.0 Abandonment or neglect of infants and helpless persons
Exposure to weather conditions resulting from abandonment or neglect
Hunger or thirst
Desertion of newborn
Inattention at or after birth
Lack of care (helpless person) (infant)
Excludes: criminal neglect (E968.5)

E904.1 Lack of food
Lack of food as the cause of:
inanition
insufficient nourishment
starvation
Excludes: hunger resulting from abandonment or neglect (E904.0)

E904.2 Lack of water
Lack of water as the cause of:
dehydration
inanition
Excludes: dehydration due to acute fluid loss (276.5)

E904.3 Exposure (to weather conditions) not elsewhere classifiable
Exposure NOS
Humidity
Excludes: struck by lightning (E907)

E904.9 Privation, unqualified
Destitution

E905 Venomous animals and plants as the cause of poisoning and toxic reactions
Includes: chemical released by animal insects release of venom through fangs, hairs, spines, tentacles and other venom apparatus
Excludes: eating of poisonous animals or plants (E865.–)

E905.0 Venomous snakes and lizards
Cobra
Fer de lance
Gila monster
Krait
Rattlesnake
Sea snake
Snake (venomous)
Viper
Excludes: bites of snakes and lizards known to be nonvenomous (E906.2)
E905.1 *Venomous spiders*
Black widow spider
Tarantula (venomous)

E905.2 *Scorpion*

E905.3 *Hornets, wasps and bees*
Yellow jacket

E905.4 *Centipede and venomous millipede (tropical)*

E905.5 *Other venomous arthropods*
Sting of:
ant
caterpillar

E905.6 *Venomous marine animals and plants*
Puncture by sea urchin spine
Sting of:
Sting of:
sea anemone
sea cucumber
jelly fish
other marine animal or plant
nematocysts

Excludes: bites and other injuries caused by nonvenomous marine
animal (E906.-)
bite of sea snake (venomous) (E905.0)

E905.7 *Poisoning and toxic reactions caused by other plants*
Injection of poisons or toxins into or through skin by plant thorns, spines
or other mechanisms

Excludes: puncture wound NOS by plant thorns or spines (E920.8)

E905.8 *Other specified*

E905.9 *Unspecified*
Sting NOS
Venomous bite NOS

E906 *Other injury caused by animals*

Excludes: poisoning and toxic reactions caused by venomous animals
and insects (E905.-)
Tripping, falling over an animal (E885)

E906.0 *Dog bite*

E906.1 *Rat bite*

E906.2 *Bite of nonvenomous snakes and lizards*

E906.3 *Bite of other animal except arthropod*
Cats
Rodents, except rats
Moray eel
Shark
E906.4 *Bite of nonvenomous arthropod*
Insect bite NOS

E906.8 *Other specified injury caused by animal*
Butted by animal
Fallen on by horse or other animal, not being ridden
Gored by animal
Implantation of quills of porcupine
Pecked by bird
Run over by animal, not being ridden
Stepped on by animal, not being ridden
Excludes: injury by animal being ridden (E828.-)

E906.9 *Unspecified*

E907 *Lightning*
Excludes: injury from:
fall of tree or other object caused by lightning (E916)
fire caused by lightning (E890-E892)

E908 *Cataclysmic storms, and floods resulting from storms*
Blizzard
Cloudburst
Cyclone
Flood
arising from remote storm
of cataclysmic nature arising from melting snow
resulting directly from storm
Hurricane
Tornado
Torrential rain
Transport vehicle washed off road by storm
Excludes: collapse of dam or manmade structure causing flood (E909)
transport accident occurring after storm (E800-E848)

E909 *Cataclysmic earth surface movements and eruptions*
Avalanche
Collapse of dam or manmade structure causing flood
Earthquake
Landslide
Mud slide of cataclysmic nature
Tidal wave
Volcanic eruption
Excludes: “tidal wave” caused by storm action (E908)
transport accident involving collision with avalanche or landslide not in motion (E800-E848)
ACCIDENTS CAUSED BY SUBMERSION, SUFFOCATION
AND FOREIGN BODIES (E910-E915)

E910 Accidental drowning and submersion
Includes: immersion
swimmers’ cramp
Excludes: diving accident (NOS) (resulting in injury except drowning)
(E883.0)
diving with insufficient air supply (E913.2)
drowning and submersion due to:
cataclysm (E908, E909)
machinery accident (E919.-)
transport accident (E800-E845)
effect of high and low air pressure (E902.2)
injury from striking against objects while in running water
(E917.2)

E910.0 While water skiing
Fall from water skis with submersion or drowning
Excludes: accident to water skier involving a watercraft and resulting
in submersion or other injury (E830.4, E831.4)

E910.1 While engaged in other sport or recreational activity with diving
equipment
Scuba diving NOS
Skin diving NOS
Underwater spear fishing NOS

E910.2 While engaged in other sport or recreational activity without
diving equipment
Fishing except from boat or with diving equipment
Hunting
Ice skating
Playing in water
Swimming NOS
Surfboarding
Voluntarily jumping from boat, not involved in accident, for swim NOS
Wading in water
Excludes: jumping into water to rescue another person (E910.3)

E910.3 While swimming or diving for purposes other than recreation or
sport
Marine salvage
Pearl diving
Placement of fishing nets (with diving equipment)
Rescue (attempt) of another person
Underwater construction or repairs
E910.4  *In bathtub*

E910.8  *Other*

Drowning (in):

- NOS
  - quenching tank
  - swimming pool

E910.9  *Unspecified*

Accidental fall into water NOS

---

**E911  Inhalation and ingestion of food causing obstruction of respiratory tract or suffocation**

Asphyxia by

Choked on

Suffocation by

Aspiration and inhalation of food [any] (into respiratory tract) NOS

Compression of trachea

Interruption of respiration

Obstruction of respiration

Obstruction of pharynx by food (bolus)

Excludes: injury, except asphyxia and obstruction of respiratory passage, caused by food (E915)

Obstruction of oesophagus by food without mention of asphyxia or obstruction of respiratory passage (E915)

---

**E912  Inhalation and ingestion of other object causing obstruction of respiratory tract or suffocation**

Asphyxia by

Choked on

Suffocation by

Aspiration and inhalation of foreign body except food (into respiratory tract) NOS

Foreign object [bean] [marble] in nose

Obstruction of pharynx by foreign body

Compression

Interruption of respiration

Obstruction of respiration

Excludes: injury, except asphyxia and obstruction of respiratory passage, caused by foreign body (E915)

Obstruction of oesophagus by foreign body without mention of asphyxia or obstruction of respiratory passage (E915)
E913  Accidental mechanical suffocation
Excludes:  mechanical suffocation from or by:
  accidental inhalation or ingestion of:
    food (E911)
    foreign object (E912)
    cataclysm (E908-E909)
    explosion (E921.-, E923.-)
    machinery accident (E919.-)

E913.0  In bed or cradle
Excludes:  suffocation by plastic bag (E913.1)

E913.1  By plastic bag

E913.2  Due to lack of air (in closed place)
Accidentally closed up in refrigerator or other airtight enclosed space
Excludes:  suffocation by plastic bag (E913.1)

E913.3  By falling earth or other substance
Cave-in NOS
Excludes:  cave-in caused by cataclysmic earth surface movements and eruptions (E909)
           struck by cave-in without asphyxiation or suffocation (E916)

E913.8  Other specified means
Accidental hanging, except in bed or cradle

E913.9  Unspecified
Asphyxia, mechanical NOS
Strangulation NOS
Suffocation NOS

E914  Foreign body accidentally entering eye and adnexa
Excludes:  corrosive liquid

E915  Foreign body accidentally entering other orifice
Excludes:  aspiration and inhalation of foreign body, any, (into respiratory tract) NOS (E911-E912)

OTHER ACCIDENTS (E916-E928)

E916  Struck accidentally by falling object
Collapse of building except on fire  Falling:
Fallen:
    stone
rock
snowslide NOS
    tree
Object falling from:
    machine, not in operation
    stationary vehicle
**Excludes:** collapse of building on fire (E890-E891)
falling object in:
cataclysm (E908-E909)
machinery accidents (E919.-)
transport accidents (E800-E845)
vehicle accidents not elsewhere classifiable (E846-E848)

object set in motion by:
explosion (E921.-, E923.-)
firearm (E922.-)
projected object (E917.-)

**E917 Striking against or struck accidentally by objects or persons**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Includes</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>bumping into or against object (E888)</td>
<td>object (moving) (projected)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>colliding with</td>
<td>(stationary)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>kicking against</td>
<td>person</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>stepping on</td>
<td>pedestrian conveyance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>struck by</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Excludes</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>fall from:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bumping into or against object (E888)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>collision with another person, except when caused by a crowd (E886.-)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>stumbling over object (E885)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

injury caused by:
assault (E960.-, E967.-)
cutting or piercing instrument (E920.-)
explosion (E921.-, E923.-)
firearm (E922.-)
machinery (E919.-)
transport vehicle (E800-E845)
vehicle not elsewhere classifiable (E846-E848)

**E917.0 In sports**
Kicked or stepped on during game (football) (rugby)
Knocked down while boxing
Struck by hit or thrown ball
Struck by hockey stick or puck

**E917.1 Caused by a crowd, by collective fear or panic**
Crushed by crowd or human stampede
Pushed by crowd or human stampede
Stepped on by crowd or human stampede

**E917.2 In running water**
Excludes: drowning or submersion (E910.-)
in sports (E917.0)

**E917.9 Other**
E918  Caught accidentally in or between objects

Caught, crushed, jammed, or pinched:

- between:
  - moving objects
  - stationary and moving objects in object

- such as:
  - escalator
  - folding object
  - hand tools, appliances or implements, not causing cut or puncture
  - sliding door and door frame
  - under packing crate due to losing grip
  - washing machine wringer

Excludes: injury caused by:
- cutting or piercing instrument (E920.-)
- machinery (E919.-)
- transport vehicle (E800-E845)
- vehicle not elsewhere classifiable (E846-E848)

struck accidentally by:
- falling object (E916)
- object (moving) (projected) (E917.-)

E919  Accidents caused by machinery

Includes: burned by
- caught in (moving parts) of
- collapse of
- crushed by
- cut or pierced by
- drowning or submersion
- caused by
- explosion of, on, in
- fall from or into moving part of
- fire starting in or on
- mechanical suffocation caused by
- object falling from, on, set in motion by
- overturning of
- pinned under
- run over by
- struck by
- thrown from
- caught between machinery and other object

collision of machinery with:
- object (fixed) (movable) (moving) not set in motion by
- transport vehicle
- pedestrian
- machinery accident NOS
Excludes: accidents involving machinery, not in operation (E884.9, E916-E918)

injury caused by:
- electric current in connection with machinery (E925.-)
- escalator (E880.0, E918)
- explosion of pressure vessel in connection with machinery (E921.-)
- moving sidewalk (E885)
- powered hand tools, appliances and implements (E916-E918, E920, E921, E923-E926)
- transport vehicle accidents involving machinery (E800-E848)
- poisoning by carbon monoxide generated by machine (E868.8)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>E919.0 Agricultural machines</th>
<th>E919.1 Mining and earth-drilling machinery</th>
<th>E919.2 Lifting machines and appliances</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Animal powered agricultural machine</td>
<td>Harvester</td>
<td>Chain hoist</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Combine</td>
<td>Hay mower or rake</td>
<td>Crane</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Derrick, hay</td>
<td>Reaper</td>
<td>Derrick</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Farm machinery NOS</td>
<td>Thresher</td>
<td>Elevator (building) (grain) except in agricultural or mining operations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Farm tractor</td>
<td></td>
<td>Forklift truck</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Excludes: when in transport under own power on the highway (E810-E819)
- when being towed by another vehicle on the highway (E810-E819, E827, E829)
- when involved in accident classifiable to E820-E829 (E820-E829)

Excludes: coal car, tram, truck and tub in mine (E846.-)

Excludes: when in transport under own power on the highway (E810-E819)
- when being towed by another vehicle on the highway (E810-E819, E827, E829)
- when involved in accident classifiable to E820-E829 (E820-E829)
E919.3 *Metalworking machines*

Abrasive wheel
Forging machine
Lathe
Mechanical shears

Metal:
- drilling machine
- milling machine
- power press
- rolling-mill
- sawing machine

E919.4 *Woodworking and forming machines*

Band saw
Bench saw
Circular saw
Moulding machine

Overhead plane
Powered saw, except hand
Radial saw
Sander

E919.5 *Prime movers, except electrical motors*

Gas turbine
Internal combustion engine

Steam engine
Water driven turbine

Excludes: when in transport under own power on the highway (E810-E819)
when being towed by other vehicle on the highway (E810-E819, E827, E829)

E919.6 *Transmission machinery*

Transmission:
- belt
- cable
- chain
- gear

Transmission:
- pinion
- pulley
- shaft

E919.7 *Earth moving, scraping and other excavating machines*

Bulldozer
Road scraper

Steam shovel

Excludes: when in transport under own power on the highway (E810-E819)
when being towed by other vehicle on the highway (E810-E819, E827, E829)

E919.8 *Other*

Machines for manufacture of:
- clothing
- foodstuffs and beverages
- paper

Printing machine
Spinning, weaving and textile machines

E919.9 *Unspecified*
### E920 Accidents caused by cutting and piercing instruments or objects

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Object:</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>edged</td>
<td>pointed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sharp</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### E920.0 Powered lawn mower

#### E920.1 Other powered hand tools

Any powered hand tool [compressed air] [electric] [explosive cartridge] [hydraulic power] such as:

- drill
- hand saw
- hedge clipper

Excludes: band saw (E919.4) bench saw (E919.4)

#### E920.2 Powered household appliances and implements

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Blenders</th>
<th>Electric:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Blender</td>
<td>knife</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Electric:</td>
<td>sewing machine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>beater or mixer</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>can opener</td>
<td>Garbage disposal appliance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fan</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### E920.3 Knives, swords and daggers

#### E920.4 Other hand tools and implements

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Object:</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Axe</td>
<td>Paper cutter</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Can opener NOS</td>
<td>Pitchfork</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chisel</td>
<td>Rake</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fork</td>
<td>Screwdriver</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hand saw</td>
<td>Sewing machine, not powered</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hoe</td>
<td>Shovel</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ice pick</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Needle</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### E920.8 Other

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Object:</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Arrow</td>
<td>Lathe turnings</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Broken glass</td>
<td>Nail</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dart</td>
<td>Plant thorn</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Edge of stiff paper</td>
<td>Splinter</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Tin can lid</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Excludes: animal spines or quills (E906.8)
         flying glass due to explosion (E921-E923)

#### E920.9 Unspecified
E921 Accident caused by explosion of pressure vessel
Includes: accidental explosion of pressure vessels, whether or not part of machinery
Excludes: explosion of pressure vessel on transport vehicle (E800-E845)
E921.0 Boilers
E921.1 Gas cylinders
   Air tank
   E921.8 Other
       Aerosol can
       Automobile tyre
   E921.9 Unspecified
E921.9 Other
   Pressure gas tank
   Pressure cooker
E921.9 Other
   E921.9 Other
   E921.9 Other

E922 Accident caused by firearm missile
E922.0 Hand gun
   Pistol
   Excludes: Verey pistol (E922.8)
E922.1 Shotgun (automatic)
E922.2 Hunting rifle
   Excludes: air rifle [BB gun] (E917.9)
E922.3 Military firearms
   Army rifle
   Excludes: Verey pistol [flare]
   E922.9 Unspecified
   Gunshot wound NOS
   Shot NOS
E922.9 Unspecified
   E922.9 Unspecified
   E922.9 Unspecified

E923 Accident caused by explosive material
Includes: flash burns and other injuries resulting from explosion of explosive material, ignition of highly explosive material with explosion
Excludes: explosion:
   in or on machinery (E919--)
   on any transport vehicle except stationary motor vehicle (E800-E848)
   secondary fires resulting from explosion (E890-E899) with conflagration (E892, E890-E892)
**E923.0 **Fireworks

**E923.1 **Blasting materials
Blasting cap
Detonator

**E923.2 **Explosive gases
Acetylene
Butane
Coal gas
Explosion NOS in mine
Fire damp

**E923.8 **Other
Bomb
Explosive missile
Grenade
Mine
Shell
Torpedo

**E923.9 **Unspecified
Includes: explosion NOS

**E924 **Accident caused by hot substance or object, caustic or corrosive material and steam
Excludes: burning NOS (E899.-)
chemical burn resulting from swallowing a corrosive substance (E860-E864)
fire caused by these substances and objects (E890-E894)
radiation burns (E926.-)
therapeutic misadventures (E870-E876)

**E924.0 **Hot liquids and vapours, including steam
Burning or scalding by:
boiling water
hot or boiling liquids not primarily caustic or corrosive
liquid metal
steam
other hot vapour

**E924.1 **Caustic and corrosive substances
Burning by:
acid [any kind]
ammonia
cau<ref>stic oven cleaner or other substance
corrosive substance
lye
vitriol
E924.8 Other

Burning by:
heat from electric heating appliance
hot object NOS
steam pipe

E924.9 Unspecified

E925 Accident caused by electric current

Includes:
- electric current from:
  - exposed wire
  - faulty appliance or electric machine
  - high voltage cable
  - live rail
  - open electric socket

- as the cause of:
  - burning
  - cardiac fibrillation
  - convulsions
  - electric shock
  - electrocution
  - puncture wound
  - respiratory paralysis

Excludes:
- burn by heat from electrical appliance (E924.8)
- lightning (E907)

E925.0 Domestic wiring and appliances

E925.1 Electric power generating plants, distribution stations, transmission lines

Broken power line

E925.2 Industrial wiring, appliances and electrical machinery

Conductors
Control apparatus

Excludes:
- Electric equipment and machines
- Transformers

E925.8 Other

Wiring and appliances in or on:
- farm [not farmhouse]
- outdoors
- public building

Wiring and appliances in or on:
- residential institutions
- schools

E925.9 Unspecified

Burns or other injury from electric current NOS
Electric shock NOS
Electrocution NOS

E926 Exposure to radiation

Excludes:
- abnormal reaction to a complication of treatment, without mention of misadventure (E879.2)
- atomic power plant malfunction in water transport (E838.-)
- misadventure to patient in surgical and medical procedures (E873.2-E873.3)
- use of radiation in war operations (E996, E997)
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>E926.0</td>
<td><strong>Radiofrequency radiation</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Overexposure to:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>microwave radiation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>radar radiation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>radiofrequency radiation [any]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>from:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>high-powered radio and television transmitters</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>industrial radiofrequency induction heaters</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>radar installations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E926.1</td>
<td><strong>Infrared heaters and lamps</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Exposure to infrared radiation from heaters and lamps as the cause of:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>blistering</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>burning</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>charring</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>inflammatory changes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Excludes: physical contact with heater or lamp (E924.8)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E926.2</td>
<td><strong>Visible and ultraviolet light sources</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Arclamps</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Black light sources</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Electrical welding arc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Excludes: excessive heat from these sources (E900.-)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E926.3</td>
<td><strong>X-rays and other electromagnetic ionizing radiation</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Gamma rays</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>X-rays (hard) (soft)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E926.4</td>
<td><strong>Lasers</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E926.5</td>
<td><strong>Radioactive isotopes</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Radiobiologicals</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Radiopharmaceuticals</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E926.8</td>
<td><strong>Other specified</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Artificially accelerated beams of ionized particles, generated by:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>betatrons</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>synchrotrons</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E926.9</td>
<td><strong>Unspecified</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Radiation NOS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E927</td>
<td><strong>Overexertion and strenuous movements</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Excessive physical exercise</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Overexertion (from)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>lifting</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>pulling</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>pushing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Strenuous movements in:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>recreational activities</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>other activities</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E928</td>
<td><strong>Other and unspecified environmental and accidental causes</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E928.0</td>
<td><strong>Prolonged stay in weightless environment</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Weightlessness in spacecraft (simulator)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
E928.1 Exposure to noise
Noise (pollution)                      Supersonic waves
Sound waves

E928.2 Vibration

E928.8 Other

E928.9 Unspecified accidents
Accident NOS
Blow NOS
Casualty (not due to war)
Decapitation
Injury [any part of body, or unspecified]
Killed
Knocked down
Mangled
Wound

Excludes: fracture, cause unspecified (E887)
injuries undetermined whether accidentally or purposely inflicted (E980-E989)

LATE EFFECTS OF ACCIDENTAL INJURY (E929)

Note: This category is to be used to indicate accidental injury as the cause of death or disability from late effects, which are themselves classifiable elsewhere. The “late effects” include conditions reported as such, or occurring as sequelae one year or more after accidental injury. [See III Late effects, page 723].

E929 Late effects of accidental injury
Excludes: late effects of:
surgical and medical procedures (E870-E879)
therapeutic use of drugs and medicaments (E930-E949)

E929.0 Late effects of motor vehicle accident
Late effects of accidents classifiable to E810-E825

E929.1 Late effects of other transport accident
Late effects of accidents classifiable to E800-E807, E826-E838, E840-E848

E929.2 Late effects of accidental poisoning
Late effects of accidents classifiable to E850-E858, E860-E869
E929.3  Late effects of accidental fall
Late effects of accidents classifiable to E880-E888

E929.4  Late effects of accident caused by fire
Late effects of accidents classifiable to E890-E899

E929.5  Late effects of accident due to natural and environmental factors
Late effects of accidents classifiable to E900-E909

E929.8  Late effects of other accidents
Late effects of accidents classifiable to E910-E928.8

E929.9  Late effects of unspecified accident
Late effects of accidents classifiable to E928.9

DRUGS, MEDICAMENTS AND BIOLOGICAL SUBSTANCES CAUSING
ADVERSE EFFECTS IN THERAPEUTIC USE (E930-E949)

Includes:  correct drug properly administered in therapeutic or prophylactic dosage, as the cause of any adverse effect
Excludes:  accidental overdose of drug and wrong drug given or taken in error (E850-E858)
accidents in the technique of administration of drug or biological substance, such as accidental puncture during injection, or contamination of drug (E870-E876)
administration with suicidal or homicidal intent or intent to harm, or in circumstances classifiable to E980-E989 (E950.0 to E950.4, E962.0, E980.0 to E980.4)

See Alphabetical Index for more complete list of specific drugs to be classified under the fourth-digit subdivisions.

E930  Antibiotics
Excludes:  if used as eye, ear, nose and throat [ENT], and local anti-infectives (E946.-)

E930.0  Penicillins
Natural  Semisynthetic, such as
Synthetic ampicillin
cloxacillin
nafcillin
oxacillin

E930.1  Antifungal antibiotics
Amphotericin B Nystatin
Griseofulvin
Hachimycin [trichomycin]
E930.2 Chloramphenicol group
Chloramphenicol
Thiamphenicol

E930.3 Erythromycin and other macrolides
Oleandomycin
Spiramycin

E930.4 Tetracycline group
Doxycycline
Oxytetracycline
Minocycline

E930.5 Cefalosporin group
Cefalexin
Cefaloridine
Cefaloglycin
Cefalotin

E930.6 Antimycobacterial antibiotics
Cycloserine
Rifampicin
Kanamycin
Streptomycin

E930.7 Antineoplastic antibiotics
Actinomycins, such as
bleomycin
cactinomycin
Daunorubicin
dactinomycin
Mitomycin
Excludes: other antineoplastic drugs (E933.1)

E930.8 Other specified antibiotics

E930.9 Unspecified

E931 Other anti-infectives
Excludes: ENT, and local anti-infectives (E946.-)

E931.0 Sulfonamides
Sulfadiazine
Sulfadimethoxine
Sulfafurazole
Sulfamethoxazole
Sulfamethoxypyridazine

E931.1 Arsenical anti-infectives

E931.2 Heavy metal anti-infectives
Compounds of:
Compounds of:
antimony
lead
bismuth
mercury
Excludes: mercurial diuretics (E944.0)

E931.3 Quinoline and hydroxyquinoline derivatives
Chiniofon
Diiodohydroxyquinoline
Excludes: antimalarial drugs (E931.4)
### Antimalarials and drugs acting on other blood protozoa
- Chloroquine phosphate
- Cycloguanil
- Primaquine
- Proguanil [chloroguanide]
- Pyrimethamine
- Quinine (sulphate)

### Other antiprotozoal drugs
- Emetine

### Anthelmintics
- Hexylresorcinol
- Male fern oleoresin
- Piperazine
- Tiabendazole

### Antiviral drugs
- Metisazone

### Other antimycobacterial drugs
- Isoniazid
- Ethionamide
- Ethambutol
- Para-aminosalicylic acid derivatives
- Sulfones

### Other and unspecified anti-infectives
- Nitrofuran derivatives
- Flucytosine

### Hormones and synthetic substitutes

#### Adrenal cortical steroids
- Cortisone derivatives
- Desoxycortone derivatives
- Fluorinated corticosteroids

#### Androgens and anabolic congeners
- Metandienone
- Nandrolone phenylpropionate
- Norethandrolone
- Oxymetholone
- Testosterone and preparations

#### Ovarian hormones and synthetic substitutes
- Contraceptives, oral
- Oestrogens
- Progestogens
- Oestrogens and progestogens, combined

#### Insulins and antidiabetic agents
- Acetohexamide
- Biguanide derivatives, oral
- Chlorpropamide
- Glucagon
- Insulin
- Phenformin
- Sulfonylurea derivatives, oral
- Tolbutamide
- Excludes: adverse effect of insulin administered for shock therapy (E879.3)
E932.4  *Anterior pituitary hormones*

- Corticotrophin
- Somatotrophin
- Gonadotrophin

E932.5  *Posterior pituitary hormones*

- Vasopressin

Excludes: oxytocic agents (E945.0)

E932.6  *Parathyroid and parathyroid derivatives*

E932.7  *Thyroid and thyroid derivatives*

- Dextrothyroxine
- Thyroglobulin
- Liothyronine
- Levothyroxine sodium

E932.8  *Antithyroid agents*

- Iodides
- Thiourea
- Thiouracil

E932.9  *Other and unspecified hormones and synthetic substitutes*

E933  *Primarily systemic agents*

E933.0  *Antiallergic and antiemetic drugs*

- Antihistamines
- Diphenylpyraline
- Chlorphenamine
- Thonzylamine
- Diphenhydramine
- Tripelemamine

Excludes: phenothiazine-based tranquillizers (E939.1)

E933.1  *Antineoplastic and immunosuppressive drugs*

- Azathioprine
- Cytarabine
- Busulfan
- Fluorouracil
- Chlorambucil
- Mercaptopurine
- Chloromethine hydrochloride
- Thiotepa
- Cyclophosphamide

Excludes: antineoplastic antibiotics (E930.7)

E933.2  *Acidifying agents*

E933.3  *Alkalizing agents*

E933.4  *Enzymes not elsewhere classified*

- Penicillinase

E933.5  *Vitamins, not elsewhere classified*

Excludes: nicotinic acid (E942.5)
- vitamin K (E934.3)
E933.8 Other systemic agents, not elsewhere classified
Heavy metal antagonists
E933.9 Unspecified

E934 Agents primarily affecting blood constituents
E934.0 Iron and its compounds
Ferric salts
Ferrous sulphate and other ferrous salts
E934.1 Liver preparations and other antianemic agents
Folic acid
E934.2 Anticoagulants
Coumarin
Heparin
Phenindione
E934.3 Vitamin K [phytomenadione]
E934.4 Fibrinolyis-affecting drugs
Aminocaproic acid
Sulphotokinase
E934.5 Anticoagulant antagonists and other coagulants
Hexadimethrine bromide
Protamine sulfate
E934.6 Gamma globulin
E934.7 Natural blood and blood products
Blood plasma
Human fibrinogen
Packed red cells
Whole blood
E934.8 Other
Macromolecular blood substitutes
E934.9 Unspecified

E935 Analgesics, antipyretics and antirheumatics
E935.0 Opiates and related narcotics
Codeine [methylmorphine]
Heroin [diacetylmorphine]
Methadone
E935.1 Salicylates
Acetylsalicylic acid [aspirin]
Amino derivatives of salicylic acid
Morphine
Opium (alkaloids)
Pethidine [meperidine]
Salicylic acid salts
E935.2 *Aromatic analgesics, not elsewhere classified*
Acetanilide
Phenacetin [acetophenetidin]
Paracetamol [acetaminophen]

E935.3 *Pyrazole derivatives*
Aminophenazone [amidopyrine]
Phenylbutazone

E935.4 *Antirheumatics [antiphlogistics]*
Gold salts
Indometacin
Excludes: salicylates (E935.1)
steroids (E932.0)

E935.5 *Other non-narcotic analgesics*
Pyrabital

E935.8 *Other*
Pentazocine

E935.9 *Unspecified*

E936 *Anticonvulsants and anti-Parkinsonism drugs*

E936.0 *Oxazolidine derivatives*
Paramethadione
Trimethadione

E936.1 *Hydantoin derivatives*
Phenytoin

E936.2 *Succinimides*
Ethosuximide
Phensuximide

E936.3 *Other and unspecified anticonvulsants*
Beclamide
Primidone

E936.4 *Anti-Parkinsonism drugs*
Amantadine
Profenamine [ethopropazine]
Levodopa

E937 *Sedatives and hypnotics*

E937.0 *Barbiturates*
Amobarbital [amobarbitone]
Pentobarbital [pentobarbitone]
Barbital [barbitone]
Phenobarbital [phenobarbitone]
Butobarbital [butobarbitone]
Secobarbital [quinalbarbitone]
Excludes: thiobarbiturates (E938.3)

E937.1 *Chloral hydrate group*
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>E937.2</td>
<td>Paraldehyde</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E937.3</td>
<td>Bromine compounds</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E937.4</td>
<td>Methaqualone compounds</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E937.5</td>
<td>Glutethimide group</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E937.6</td>
<td>Mixed sedatives, not elsewhere classified</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E937.8</td>
<td>Other</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E937.9</td>
<td>Unspecified</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Sleeping:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>draught</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>drug</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>tablet</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>NOS</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>E938 Other central nervous system depressants</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E938.0</td>
<td>Central nervous system muscle-tone depressants</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Chlorophenesin (carbamate)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Methocarbamol</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Mephenesin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E938.1</td>
<td>Halothane</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E938.2</td>
<td>Other gaseous anaesthetics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Ether</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Halogenated hydrocarbon derivatives, except halothane</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Nitrous oxide</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E938.3</td>
<td>Intravenous anaesthetics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Ketamine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Methohexital [methohexitone]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Thiobarbiturates, such as thiopental sodium</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E938.4</td>
<td>Other and unspecified general anaesthetics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E938.5</td>
<td>Surface and infiltration anaesthetics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Cocaine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Lidocaine [lignocaine]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Procaine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Tetracaine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E938.6</td>
<td>Peripheral nerve- and plexus-blocking anaesthetics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E938.7</td>
<td>Spinal anaesthetics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E938.9</td>
<td>Other and unspecified local anaesthetics</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
E939 Psychotropic agents
E939.0 Antidepressants
Amitriptyline
Imipramine
E939.1 Phenothiazine-based tranquillizers
Chlorpromazine
Fluphenazine
Phenothiazine
E939.2 Butyrophenone-based tranquillizers
Haloperidol
Spiperone
E939.3 Other antipsychotics, neuroleptics and major tranquillizers
E939.4 Benzodiazepine-based tranquillizers
Chlordiazepoxide
Diazepam
Flurazepam
E939.5 Other tranquillizers
Hydroxyzine
E939.6 Psychodysleptics [hallucinogens]
Cannabis (derivatives)
Lysergide [LSD]
Marihuana (derivatives)
E939.7 Psychostimulants
Amphetamine
Excludes: central appetite depressants (E947.8)
E939.8 Other psychotropc agents
E939.9 Unspecified
E940 Central nervous system stimulants
E940.0 Analetics
Lobeline
E940.1 Opiate antagonists
Levallorphan
Nalorphine
E940.8 Other
E940.9 Unspecified
### E941 Drugs primarily affecting the autonomic nervous system

#### E941.0 Parasympathomimetics [cholinergics]
- Acetylcholine
- Pilocarpine
- Anticholinesterase:
  - organophosphorus reversible

#### E941.1 Parasympatholytics [anticholinergics and antimuscarinics] and spasmolytics
- Atropine
- Hyoscine [scopolamine]
- Homatropine
- Quaternary ammonium derivatives
- Excludes: papaverine (E942.5)

#### E941.2 Sympathomimetics [adrenergics]
- Epinephrine [adrenalin]
- Levarterenol [noradrenalin]

#### E941.3 Sympatholytics [antiadrenergics]
- Phenoxybenzamine
- Tolazoline hydrochloride

#### E941.9 Unspecified
- Tolazoline hydrochloride

### E942 Agents primarily affecting the cardiovascular system

#### E942.0 Cardiac rhythm regulators
- Practolol
- Propranolol
- Procainamide
- Quinidine

#### E942.1 Cardiotonic glycosides and drugs of similar action
- Digitalis glycosides
- Strophanthins
- Digoxin

#### E942.2 Antilipaemic and antiarteriosclerotic drugs
- Clofibrate
- Nicotinic acid derivatives
- Colestyramine
- Sitosterols
- Excludes: dextrothyroxine (E932.7)

#### E942.3 Ganglion-blocking agents
- Pentamethonium bromide

#### E942.4 Coronary vasodilators
- Dipyridamole
- Nitrites
- Nitrate [nitroglycerin]
- Prenylamine

#### E942.5 Other vasodilators
- Cyclandelate
- Nicotinic acid
- Diazoxide
- Papaverine
- Hydralazine
E942.6 Other antihypertensive agents
Clonidine Rauwolfia alkaloids
Guanethidine Reserpine

E942.7 Antivaricose drugs, including sclerosing agents
Monoethanolamine Zinc salts

E942.8 Capillary-active drugs
Adrenochrome derivatives Metaraminol
Bioflavonoids

E942.9 Other and unspecified

E943 Agents primarily affecting gastrointestinal system
E943.0 Antacids and anti-gastric-secretion drugs
Aluminium hydroxide Magnesium trisilicate

E943.1 Irritant cathartics
Bisacodyl Phenolphthalein
Castor oil

E943.2 Emollient cathartics
Sodium dioctyl sulfosuccinate

E943.3 Other cathartics, including intestinal atonia drugs
Magnesium sulphate

E943.4 Digestants
Pancreatin Pepsin
Papain

E943.5 Antidiarrhoeal drugs
Bismuth subcarbonate Pectin
Kaolin
Excludes: anti-infectives (E930-E931)

E943.6 Emetics

E943.8 Other

E943.9 Unspecified

E944 Water, mineral and uric acid metabolism drugs
E944.0 Mercurial diuretics
Chlormerodrin Mercurophylline
Mercaptomerin Mersalyl
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Examples</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>E944.1</td>
<td>Purine derivative diuretics</td>
<td>Theobromine, Theophylline</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Excludes: aminophylline [theophylline ethylenediamine] (E945.7)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E944.2</td>
<td>Carbonic acid anhydrase inhibitors</td>
<td>Acetazolamide</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E944.3</td>
<td>Saluretics</td>
<td>Chlorothiazide group</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E944.4</td>
<td>Other diuretics</td>
<td>Etacrynic acid, Furosemide</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E944.5</td>
<td>Electrolytic, caloric and water-balance agents</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E944.6</td>
<td>Other mineral salts, not elsewhere classified</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E944.7</td>
<td>Uric acid metabolism drugs</td>
<td>Cinchopen and congeners, Phenoquin, Probenecid</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E945</td>
<td>Agents primarily acting on the smooth and skeletal muscles and respiratory system</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E945.0</td>
<td>Oxytocic agents</td>
<td>Ergot alkaloids</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E945.1</td>
<td>Smooth muscle relaxants</td>
<td>Adiphenine, Orciprenaline [metaproterenol]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Excludes: papaverine (E942.5)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E945.2</td>
<td>Skeletal muscle relaxants</td>
<td>Alcuronium chloride, Suxamethonium chloride</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E945.3</td>
<td>Other and unspecified drugs acting on muscles</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E945.4</td>
<td>Antitussives</td>
<td>Dextromethorphan, Pipazetate hydrochloride</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E945.5</td>
<td>Expectorants</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Acetylcysteine</td>
<td>Ipecacuanha</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Cocillana</td>
<td>Terpin hydrate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Glyceryl guaiacolate</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E945.6</td>
<td>Anti-common-cold drugs</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E945.7</td>
<td>Antiasthmatics</td>
<td>Aminophylline [theophylline ethylenediamine]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E945.8</td>
<td>Other and unspecified respiratory drugs</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
EXTERNAL CAUSE (E CODE)  621

E946  Agents primarily affecting skin and mucous membrane, ophthalmological, otorhinolaryngological and dental drugs

E946.0  Local anti-infectives and anti-inflammatory drugs
E946.1  Antipruritics
E946.2  Local astringents and local detergents
E946.3  Emollients, demulcants and protectants
E946.4  Keratolytics, keratoplastics, other hair treatment drugs and preparations
E946.5  Eye anti-infectives and other eye drugs
  Idoxuridine
E946.6  Anti-infective and other drugs and preparations for ear, nose and throat
E946.7  Dental drugs topically applied
E946.8  Other
  Spermicides
E946.9  Unspecified

E947  Other and unspecified drugs and medicaments

E947.0  Dietetics
E947.1  Lipotropic drugs
E947.2  Antidotes and chelating agents, not elsewhere classified
E947.3  Alcohol deterrents
E947.4  Pharmaceutical excipients
E947.8  Other drugs and medicaments
  Contrast media used for diagnostic X-ray procedures
  Diagnostic agents and kits
E947.9  Unspecified drug or medicament

E948  Bacterial vaccines

E948.0  BCG vaccine
E948.1  Typhoid and paratyphoid
E948.2  Cholera
E948.3  Plague
E948.4 Tetanus
E948.5 Diphtheria
E948.6 Pertussis vaccine, including combinations with a pertussis component
E948.8 Other and unspecified bacterial vaccines
E948.9 Mixed bacterial vaccines, except combinations with a pertussis component

E949 Other vaccines and biological substances
Excludes: gamma globulin (E934.6)
E949.0 Smallpox vaccine
E949.1 Rabies vaccine
E949.2 Typhus vaccine
E949.3 Yellow fever vaccine
E949.4 Measles vaccine
E949.5 Poliomyelitis vaccine
E949.6 Other and unspecified viral and rickettsial vaccines
E949.7 Mixed viral-rickettsial and bacterial vaccines, except combinations with a pertussis component
E949.9 Other and unspecified vaccines and biological substances

SUICIDE AND SELF-INFLICTED INJURY (E950-E959)
Includes: injuries in suicide and attempted suicide self-inflicted injuries specified as intentional

E950 Suicide and self-inflicted poisoning by solid or liquid substances
E950.0 Analgesics, antipyretics and antirheumatics
E950.1 Barbiturates
E950.2 Other sedatives and hypnotics
E950.3 Tranquillizers and other psychotropic agents
E950.4 Other specified drugs and medicaments
E950.5 Unspecified drug or medicament
E950.6 Agricultural and horticultural chemical and pharmaceutical preparations other than plant foods and fertilizers
EXTERNAL CAUSE (E CODE)  623

E950.7  Corrosive and caustic substances
Suicide and selfinflicted poisoning by substances classifiable to E864.–
E950.8  Arsenic and its compounds
E950.9  Other and unspecified solid and liquid substances

E951  Suicide and selfinflicted poisoning by gases in domestic use
E951.0  Gas distributed by pipeline
E951.1  Liquefied petroleum gas distributed in mobile containers
E951.8  Other utility gas

E952  Suicide and selfinflicted poisoning by other gases and vapours
E952.0  Motor vehicle exhaust gas
E952.1  Other carbon monoxide
E952.8  Other specified gases and vapours
E952.9  Unspecified gases and vapours

E953  Suicide and selfinflicted injury by hanging, strangulation and suffocation
E953.0  Hanging
E953.1  Suffocation by plastic bag
E953.8  Other specified means
E953.9  Unspecified means

E954  Suicide and selfinflicted injury by submersion [drowning]

E955  Suicide and selfinflicted injury by firearms and explosives
E955.0  Hand gun
E955.1  Shot gun
E955.2  Hunting rifle
E955.3  Military firearms
E955.4  Other and unspecified firearm
Gunshot NOS  Shot NOS
E955.5  Explosives
E955.9  Unspecified
### E956
**Suicide and self-inflicted injury by cutting and piercing instruments**

### E957
**Suicide and self-inflicted injuries by jumping from high place**
- **E957.0** *Residential premises*
- **E957.1** *Other manmade structures*
- **E957.2** *Natural sites*
- **E957.9** *Unspecified*

### E958
**Suicide and self-inflicted injury by other and unspecified means**
- **E958.0** *Jumping or lying before moving object*
- **E958.1** *Burns, fire*
- **E958.2** *Scald*
- **E958.3** *Extremes of cold*
- **E958.4** *Electrocution*
- **E958.5** *Crashing of motor vehicle*
- **E958.6** *Crashing of aircraft*
- **E958.7** *Caustic substances, except poisoning*
- **E958.8** *Other specified means*
- **E958.9** *Unspecified means*

### E959
**Late effects of self-inflicted injury**

**Note:** This category is to be used to indicate circumstances classifiable to E950-E958 as the cause of death or disability from late effects, which are themselves classified elsewhere. The "late effects" include conditions reported as such, or occurring as sequelae one year or more after attempted suicide or self-inflicted injury. [See III Late effects, page 723].

---

**HOMICIDE AND INJURY PURPOSELY INFLECTED BY OTHER PERSONS (E960-E969)**

**Includes:** injuries inflicted by another person with intent to injure or kill, by any means

**Excludes:** injuries due to:
- legal intervention (E970-E978)
- operations of war (E990-E999)
E960  **Fight, brawl, rape**

E960.0  *Unarmed fight or brawl*

Brawl or fight with hands, fists, feet  Injured or killed in fight NOS

Excludes:  homicidal:
  - injury by weapons (E965, E966, E969)
  - strangulation (E963)
  - submersion (E964)

E960.1  *Rape*

E961  **Assault by corrosive or caustic substance, except poisoning**

Injury or death purposely caused by corrosive or caustic substance such as:
  - acid [any]
  - corrosive substance
  - vitriol

Excludes:  burns from hot liquid (E968)
  - chemical burns from swallowing a corrosive substance (E962)

E962  **Assault by poisoning**

E962.0  *Drugs and medicaments*

Homicidal poisoning by any drug or medicament

E962.1  *Other solid and liquid substances*

E962.2  *Other gases and vapours*

E962.9  *Unspecified poisoning*

E963  **Assault by hanging and strangulation**

Homicidal (attempt):
  - garrotting or ligature
  - hanging
  - strangulation
  - suffocation

E964  **Assault by submersion [drowning]**

E965  **Assault by firearms and explosives**

E965.0  *Handgun*

Pistol  Revolver

E965.1  *Shotgun*
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>E965.2</td>
<td><em>Hunting rifle</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E965.3</td>
<td><em>Military firearms</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E965.4</td>
<td><em>Other and unspecified firearm</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E965.5</td>
<td><em>Antipersonnel bomb</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E965.6</td>
<td><em>Petrol bomb</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E965.7</td>
<td><em>Letter bomb</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E965.8</td>
<td><em>Other specified explosive</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E965.9</td>
<td><em>Unspecified explosive</em></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**E966  Assault by cutting and piercing instrument**

Assassination (attempt), homicide (attempt) by any instrument classifiable under E920

Homicidal:  
- cut
- puncture
- stab

any part of body

Stabbed

**E967  Child battering and other maltreatment**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>E967.0</td>
<td><em>By parent</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E967.1</td>
<td><em>By other specified person</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E967.9</td>
<td><em>By unspecified person</em></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**E968  Assault by other and unspecified means**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>E968.0</td>
<td><em>Fire</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Arson</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Excludes: burns from hot liquid (E968.3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E968.1</td>
<td><em>Pushing from high place</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E968.2</td>
<td><em>Striking by blunt or thrown object</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E968.3</td>
<td><em>Hot liquid</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Excludes: Homicidal burns by scalding</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E968.4</td>
<td><em>Criminal neglect</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Abandonment of child or infant with intent to injure or kill</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
E968.8  *Other specified means*
Bite of human being

E968.9  *Unspecified means*
Assassination (attempt) NOS  Manslaughter (nonaccidental)
Homicidal (attempt):  Murder (attempt) NOS
    injury NOS  Violence, nonaccidental
    wound NOS

E969  *Late effects of injury purposely inflicted by other person*
Note: This category is to be used to indicate circumstances classifiable to E960-E968 as the cause of death or disability from late effects, which are themselves classified elsewhere. The “late effects” include conditions reported as such, or occurring as sequelae one year or more after injury purposely inflicted by another person. [See III Late effects, page 723].

**LEGAL INTERVENTION (E970-E978)**

Includes: injuries inflicted by the police or other law-enforcing agents, including military on duty, in the course of arresting or attempting to arrest lawbreakers, suppressing disturbances, maintaining order, and other legal action

Excludes: injuries caused by civil insurrections (E990-E999)

**E970  Injury due to legal intervention by firearms**
Injury by:
- Gun shot wound
- Injury by:
  - rifle pellet or rubber bullet
  - machine gun
  - shot NOS
  - revolver

**E971  Injury due to legal intervention by explosives**
Injury by:
- dynamite
- explosive shell
- grenade
- mortar bomb

**E972  Injury due to legal intervention by gas**
Asphyxiation by gas  Poisoning by gas
Injury by tear gas
## TABULAR LIST

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Examples</th>
<th>Note</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>E973</td>
<td>Injury due to legal intervention by blunt object</td>
<td>Hit, struck by: baton, blunt object, stave</td>
<td>This category includes injuries caused by blunt objects such as batons or staves.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E974</td>
<td>Injury due to legal intervention by cutting and piercing instruments</td>
<td>Cut Injured by bayonet, Incised wound, Stab wound</td>
<td>This category includes injuries caused by cutting and piercing instruments such as bayonets or knives.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E975</td>
<td>Injury due to legal intervention by other specified means</td>
<td>Blow, Man-handling</td>
<td>This category includes injuries caused by unspecified means such as hands or fists.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E976</td>
<td>Injury due to legal intervention by unspecified means</td>
<td></td>
<td>This category includes injuries caused by unspecified means.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E977</td>
<td>Late effects of injuries due to legal intervention</td>
<td></td>
<td>This category is used when circumstances are classified elsewhere as the cause of death or disability from late effects, or when causes are reported as such, or occurring as sequelae one year or more after injury due to legal intervention.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E978</td>
<td>Legal execution</td>
<td>All executions performed at the behest of the judiciary or ruling authority</td>
<td>This category includes legal executions performed at the behest of the judiciary or ruling authority.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Injuries undetermined whether accidentally or purposely inflicted (E980-E989)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Examples</th>
<th>Note</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>E980</td>
<td>Poisoning by solid or liquid substances, undetermined whether accidentally or purposely inflicted</td>
<td></td>
<td>This category includes poisoning by solid or liquid substances, when it is not stated whether poisoning was accidental or by intent to harm.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Code</td>
<td>Description</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------</td>
<td>------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E980.0</td>
<td>Analgesics, antipyretics and antirheumatics</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E980.1</td>
<td>Barbiturates</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E980.2</td>
<td>Other sedatives and hypnotics</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E980.3</td>
<td>Tranquillizers and other psychotropic agents</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E980.4</td>
<td>Other specified drugs and medicaments</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E980.5</td>
<td>Unspecified drug or medicament</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E980.6</td>
<td>Corrosive and caustic substances</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E980.7</td>
<td>Poisoning, undetermined whether accidental or purposeful, by substances classifiable to E864.—</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E980.8</td>
<td>Agricultural and horticultural chemical and pharmaceutical preparations other than plant foods and fertilizers</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E980.9</td>
<td>Arsenic and its compounds</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E980.9</td>
<td>Other and unspecified solid and liquid substances</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E981</td>
<td>Poisoning by gases in domestic use, undetermined whether accidentally or purposely inflicted</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E981.0</td>
<td>Gas distributed by pipeline</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E981.1</td>
<td>Liquefied petroleum gas distributed in mobile containers</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E981.8</td>
<td>Other utility gas</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E982</td>
<td>Poisoning by other gases, undetermined whether accidentally or purposely inflicted</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E982.0</td>
<td>Motor vehicle exhaust gas</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E982.1</td>
<td>Other carbon monoxide</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E982.8</td>
<td>Other specified gases and vapours</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E982.9</td>
<td>Unspecified gases and vapours</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E983</td>
<td>Hanging, strangulation or suffocation, undetermined whether accidentally or purposely inflicted</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E983.0</td>
<td>Hanging</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E983.1</td>
<td>Suffocation by plastic bag</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E983.8</td>
<td>Other specified means</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E983.9</td>
<td>Unspecified means</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
E984  Submersion [drowning], undetermined whether accidentally or purposely inflicted

E985  Injury by firearms and explosives, undetermined whether accidentally or purposely inflicted

E985.0  Hand gun
E985.1  Shot gun
E985.2  Hunting rifle
E985.3  Military firearms
E985.4  Other and unspecified firearm
E985.5  Explosives

E986  Injury by cutting and piercing instruments, undetermined whether accidentally or purposely inflicted

E987  Falling from high place, undetermined whether accidentally or purposely inflicted

E987.0  Residential premises
E987.1  Other man-made structures
E987.2  Natural sites
E987.9  Unspecified

E988  Injury by other and unspecified means, undetermined whether accidentally or purposely inflicted

E988.0  Jumping or lying before moving object
E988.1  Burns, fire
E988.2  Scald
E988.3  Extremes of cold
E988.4  Electrocution
E988.5  Crashing of motor vehicle
E988.6  Crashing of aircraft
E988.7  Caustic substances, except poisoning
E988.8  Other specified means
E988.9  Unspecified means
E989  Late effects of injury, undetermined whether accidentally or purposely inflicted

Note: This category is to be used to indicate circumstances classifiable to E980-E988 as the cause of death or disability from late effects, which are themselves classified elsewhere. The “late effects” include conditions reported as such, or occurring as sequelae one year or more after injury undetermined whether accidentally or purposely inflicted. [See III Late effects, page 723].

INJURY RESULTING FROM OPERATIONS OF WAR (E990-E999)

Includes: injuries to military personnel and civilians caused by war and civil insurrections and occurring during the time of war and insurrection
injuries due to operations of war, occurring after cessation of hostilities

Excludes: accidents during training of military personnel, manufacture of war material and transport, unless attributable to enemy action

E990  Injury due to war operations by fires and conflagrations

Includes: asphyxia originating from fire caused directly by a fire-burns producing device or indirectly by any other injury conventional weapon

E990.0  From petrol bomb
E990.9  From other and unspecified sources

E991  Injury due to war operations by bullets and fragments

E991.0  Rubber bullets (rifle)
E991.1  Pellets (rifle)
E991.2  Other bullets
Bullet [any except rubber bullets, and pellets]
carbine
machine gun
pistol
rifle
shotgun
E991.3  Antipersonnel bomb (fragments)
E991.9  *Other and unspecified fragments*

Fragments from:
- artillery shell
- bombs, except antipersonnel
- grenade
- guided missile
  - land mine
  - rockets
  - shell
  - shrapnel

E992  *Injury due to war operations by explosion of marine weapons*

Depth charge
- Sea-based artillery shell
Marine mines
- Torpedo
Mine NOS, at sea or in harbour
- Underwater blast

E993  *Injury due to war operations by other explosion*

Accidental explosion of munitions being used in war
- Explosion of:
  - breach block
  - artillery shell
Accidental explosion of own weapons
- cannon block
Air blast NOS
- mortar bomb
Blast NOS
- Injury by weapon burst
Explosion NOS

E994  *Injury due to war operations by destruction of aircraft*

Aeroplane:
- Crushed by falling aeroplane
  - burned
  - exploded
  - shot down

E995  *Injury due to war operations by other and unspecified forms of conventional warfare*

Battle wounds
- Drowned in war operations
Bayonet injury

E996  *Injury due to war operations by nuclear weapons*

Blast effects
- Heat
Fireball effects
- Exposure to ionizing radiation
Other direct and secondary effects of nuclear weapons

E997  *Injury due to war operations by other forms of unconventional warfare*

E997.0  *Lasers*
E997.1  *Biological warfare*
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>E997.2</td>
<td><em>Gases, fumes and chemicals</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E997.8</td>
<td><em>Other</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E997.9</td>
<td><em>Unspecified</em></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**E998 Injury due to war operations but occurring after cessation of hostilities**

Injuries due to operations of war but occurring after cessation of hostilities by any means classifiable under E990-E997

Injuries by explosion of bombs or mines placed in the course of operations of war, if the explosion occurred after cessation of hostilities

**E999 Late effects of injury due to war operations**

Note: This category is to be used to indicate circumstances classifiable to E990-E998 as the cause of death or disability from late effects, which are themselves classified elsewhere. The “late effects” include conditions reported as such, or occurring as sequelae one year or more after injury resulting from operations of war. [See III Late effects page 723].
SUPPLEMENTARY CLASSIFICATION OF FACTORS INFLUENCING HEALTH STATUS AND CONTACT WITH HEALTH SERVICES

This classification is provided to deal with occasions when circumstances other than a disease or injury classifiable to categories 000-999, the main part of ICD, or to the E code, are recorded as "diagnoses" or "problems". This can arise in two main ways:

a) When a person who is not currently sick encounters the health services for some specific purpose, such as to act as a donor of an organ or tissue, to receive prophylactic vaccination or to discuss a problem which is in itself not a disease or injury. This will be a fairly rare occurrence amongst hospital inpatients but will be relatively more common amongst hospital outpatients and patients of family practitioners, health clinics, etc. In these circumstances, it is permissible for the V code to be used in providing single cause tabulations.

b) When some circumstance or problem is present which influences the person's health status but is not in itself a current illness or injury. Such factors may be elicited during population surveys, when the person may or may not be currently sick, or be recorded as an additional factor to be borne in mind when the person is receiving care for some illness or injury. In the latter circumstances the V code should be used only as a supplementary code and should not be the one selected for use in primary, single cause tabulations. Examples of these circumstances are a personal history of certain diseases, or a person with an artificial heart valve in situ.

PERSONS WITH POTENTIAL HEALTH HAZARDS RELATED TO COMMUNICABLE DISEASES (V01-V07)

Excludes: family history of infectious and parasitic diseases (V18.8)
personal history of infectious and parasitic diseases (V12.0)

V01 Contact with or exposure to communicable diseases

V01.0 Cholera
Conditions in 001.–

V01.1 Tuberculosis
Conditions in 010.– to 018.–

V01.2 Poliomyelitis
Conditions in 045.–

V01.3 Smallpox
Conditions in 050.–
V01.4  Rubella
Conditions in 056.-

V01.5  Rabies
Conditions in 071

V01.6  Venereal diseases
Conditions in 090.- to 099.-

V01.7  Other viral diseases
Conditions in 045.- to 078.-, except as above

V01.8  Other communicable diseases
Conditions in 001 to 136, except as above

V01.9  Unspecified

V02  Carrier or suspected carrier of infectious diseases

V02.0  Cholera

V02.1  Typhoid

V02.2  Amoebiasis

V02.3  Other gastrointestinal pathogens

V02.4  Diphtheria

V02.5  Other specified bacterial diseases
Bacterial disease due to:
- meningococci
- staphylococci
- streptococci

V02.6  Viral hepatitis
Hepatitis Australia-antigen [HAA] [SH] carrier

V02.7  Gonorrhoea

V02.8  Other venereal diseases

V02.9  Other specified infectious organism

V03  Need for prophylactic vaccination and inoculation against bacterial diseases
Excludes: vaccination not carried out because of contraindication (V64.0)
- vaccines against combinations of diseases (V06.-)
V03.0 Cholera alone
V03.1 Typhoid-paratyphoid alone \([TAB]\)
V03.2 Tuberculosis \([BCG]\)
V03.3 Plague
V03.4 Tularaemia
V03.5 Diphtheria alone
V03.6 Pertussis alone
V03.7 Tetanus toxoid alone
V03.8 Other specified vaccinations against single bacterial diseases
V03.9 Unspecified

V04 Need for prophylactic vaccination and inoculation against certain viral diseases
Excludes: vaccines against combinations of diseases (V06.-)
V04.0 Poliomyelitis
V04.1 Smallpox
V04.2 Measles alone
V04.3 Rubella alone
V04.4 Yellow fever
V04.5 Rabies
V04.6 Mumps alone
V04.7 Common cold
V04.8 Influenza

V05 Need for other prophylactic vaccination and inoculation against single diseases
Excludes: vaccines against combinations of diseases (V06.-)
V05.0 Arthropod-borne viral encephalitis
V05.1 Other arthropod-borne viral diseases
V05.2 Leishmaniasis
V05.8 Other specified disease
V05.9 Unspecified
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>V06</td>
<td>Need for prophylactic vaccination and inoculation against combinations of diseases</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>V06.0</td>
<td>Cholera with typhoid-paratyphoid ([\text{cholera} , + , \text{TAB}])</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>V06.1</td>
<td>Diphtheria-tetanus-pertussis, combined ([\text{DTP}])</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>V06.2</td>
<td>Diphtheria-tetanus-pertussis with typhoid-paratyphoid ([\text{DTP} , + , \text{TAB}])</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>V06.3</td>
<td>Diphtheria-tetanus-pertussis with poliomyelitis ([\text{DTP} , + , \text{polio}])</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>V06.4</td>
<td>Measles-mumps-rubella ([\text{MMR}])</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>V06.8</td>
<td>Other combinations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>V06.9</td>
<td>Unspecified combined vaccine</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**V07**  Need for isolation and other prophylactic measures

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>V07.0</td>
<td>Isolation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Admission to protect the individual from his surroundings or for isolation of individual after contact with infectious diseases</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>V07.1</td>
<td>Desensitization to allergens</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>V07.2</td>
<td>Prophylactic immunotherapy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Administration of immune sera ([\text{gamma globulin}])</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>V07.3</td>
<td>Other prophylactic chemotherapy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Administration for prophylactic purposes of:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- antibiotics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- other chemotherapeutic agents</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Chemoprophylaxis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Excludes: maintenance chemotherapy following disease (\text{V58.1})</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>V07.8</td>
<td>Other specified prophylactic measure</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>V07.9</td>
<td>Unspecified</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**PERSONS WITH POTENTIAL HEALTH HAZARDS RELATED TO PERSONAL AND FAMILY HISTORY (V10-V19)**

Excludes: aftercare and follow-up \(\text{V50-V58}\) when the possibility that the fetus might be affected is the reason for observation or action during pregnancy \(655.-\)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>V10</td>
<td>Personal history of malignant neoplasm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Includes: the conditions &quot;in remission&quot;</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
V10.0  Gastrointestinal tract  
History of condition classifiable to 140-159

V10.1  Trachea, bronchus and lung  
History of condition classifiable to 162

V10.2  Other respiratory and intrathoracic organs  
History of condition classifiable to 160, 161, 163-165

V10.3  Breast  
History of condition classifiable to 174 and 175

V10.4  Genital organs  
History of condition classifiable to 179-187

V10.5  Urinary organs  
History of condition classifiable to 188 and 189

V10.6  Leukaemia  
Condition classifiable to 204-208, in remission

V10.7  Other lymphatic and haematopoietic neoplasms  
Condition classifiable to 200-203 and 209, in remission

V10.8  Other  
Skin

V10.9  Unspecified

V11  Personal history of mental disorder

V12  Personal history of certain other diseases

V12.0  Infectious and parasitic diseases

V12.1  Nutritional deficiency

V12.2  Endocrine, metabolic and immunity disorders  
Excludes:  history of allergy (V14.-, V15.0)

V12.3  Diseases of blood and blood-forming organs

V12.4  Disorders of nervous system and sense organs

V12.5  Diseases of circulatory system  
Excludes:  old myocardial infarction (412)  
post-myocardial infarction syndrome (411)

V12.6  Diseases of respiratory system

V12.7  Diseases of digestive system
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>V13</td>
<td>Personal history of other diseases</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>V13.0</td>
<td>Disorders of urinary system</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>V13.1</td>
<td>Trophoblastic disease</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Excludes: supervision during a current pregnancy (V23.1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>V13.2</td>
<td>Other genital system and obstetric disorders</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Excludes: supervision during a current pregnancy of a woman with poor obstetric history (V23.--)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>V13.3</td>
<td>Diseases of skin and subcutaneous tissue</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>V13.4</td>
<td>Arthritis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>V13.5</td>
<td>Other musculoskeletal disorders</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>V13.6</td>
<td>Congenital malformations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>V13.7</td>
<td>Perinatal problems</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>V13.8</td>
<td>Other</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>V13.9</td>
<td>Unspecified</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>V14</td>
<td>Personal history of allergy to medicinal agents</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>V14.0</td>
<td>Penicillin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>V14.1</td>
<td>Other antibiotic agent</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>V14.2</td>
<td>Sulfonamides</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>V14.3</td>
<td>Other anti-infective agent</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>V14.4</td>
<td>Anaesthetic agent</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>V14.5</td>
<td>Narcotic agent</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>V14.6</td>
<td>Analgesic agent</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>V14.7</td>
<td>Serum or vaccine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>V14.8</td>
<td>Other</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>V14.9</td>
<td>Unspecified</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>V15</td>
<td>Other personal history presenting hazards to health</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>V15.0</td>
<td>Allergy, other than to medicinal agents</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>V15.1</td>
<td>Surgery to heart and great vessels</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Excludes: replacement by transplant or other means (V42.--, V43.--)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
V15.2  Surgery to other major organs
Excludes: replacement by transplant or other means (V42.-, V43.-)
V15.3  Irradiation
Previous exposure to therapeutic or other ionising radiation
V15.4  Psychological trauma
Excludes: history of condition classifiable to 290-316 (V11)
V15.5  Injury
V15.6  Poisoning
V15.7  Contraception
Excludes: current contraceptive management (V25.-)
  presence of intrauterine contraceptive device as incidental
  finding (V45.5)
V15.8  Other
V15.9  Unspecified

V16  Family history of malignant neoplasm
V16.0  Gastrointestinal tract
Family history of condition classifiable to 140-159
V16.1  Trachea, bronchus and lung
Family history of condition classifiable to 162
V16.2  Other respiratory and intrathoracic organs
Family history of condition classifiable to 160, 161, 163 to 165
V16.3  Breast
Family history of condition classifiable to 174
V16.4  Genital organs
Family history of condition classifiable to 179-187
V16.5  Urinary organs
Family history of condition classifiable to 189
V16.6  Leukaemia
Family history of condition classifiable to 204-208
V16.7  Other lymphatic and haematopoietic neoplasms
Family history of condition classifiable to 200-203
V16.8 Other
Family history of other condition classifiable to 140-199
V16.9 Unspecified

V17 Family history of certain chronic disabling diseases
V17.0 Psychiatric condition
V17.1 Stroke (cerebrovascular)
V17.2 Other neurological diseases
Epilepsy Huntington's chorea
V17.3 Ischaemic heart disease
V17.4 Other cardiovascular diseases
V17.5 Asthma
V17.6 Other chronic respiratory conditions
V17.7 Arthritis
V17.8 Other musculoskeletal diseases

V18 Family history of certain other specific conditions
V18.0 Diabetes mellitus
V18.1 Other endocrine and metabolic diseases
V18.2 Anaemia
V18.3 Other blood disorders
V18.4 Mental retardation
V18.5 Digestive disorders
V18.6 Kidney diseases
V18.7 Other genitourinary diseases
V18.8 Infectious diseases

V19 Family history of other conditions
V19.0 Blindness or visual loss
V19.1 Other eye disorders
V19.2 Deafness or hearing loss
V19.3 Other ear disorders
V19.4 Skin conditions
V19.5 Congenital anomalies
V19.6 Allergic disorders
V19.7 Consanguinity
V19.8 Other

PERSONS ENCOUNTERING HEALTH SERVICES IN CIRCUMSTANCES RELATED TO REPRODUCTION AND DEVELOPMENT (V20-V28)

V20 Health supervision of infant or child
V20.0 Foundling
V20.1 Other healthy infant receiving care
V20.2 Routine child health check
Development testing of infant or child
Excludes: special screening for developmental handicaps (V79.3)

V21 Constitutional states in development
V21.0 Period of rapid growth in childhood
V21.1 Puberty
V21.2 Other adolescence
V21.8 Other
V21.9 Unspecified

V22 Normal pregnancy
Excludes: pregnancy examination or test, pregnancy unconfirmed (V72.4)
V22.0 Supervision of normal first pregnancy
V22.1 Supervision of other normal pregnancy
V22.2 Pregnant state, incidental
Pregnant state NOS

V23 Supervision of high-risk pregnancy
V23.0 Pregnancy with history of infertility
V23.1 Pregnancy with history of trophoblastic disease
Pregnancy with history of:
hydatidiform mole
vesicular mole
V23.2 *Pregnancy with history of abortion*
Pregnancy with history of conditions in 634.– to 638.–
Excludes: habitual aborter:
  - care during pregnancy (646.3)
  - without current pregnancy (629.9)

V23.3 *Grand multiparity*
Excludes: care in relation to labour and delivery (659.4)
  - without current pregnancy (V61.5)

V23.4 *Pregnancy with other poor obstetric history*
Pregnancy with history of other conditions in 630 to 676.–

V23.5 *Pregnancy with other poor reproductive history*
Pregnancy with history of stillbirth or neonatal death

V23.8 *Other high-risk pregnancy*

V23.9 *Unspecified high-risk pregnancy*

V24 *Postpartum care and examination*

V24.0 *Immediately after delivery*
Care and observation in uncomplicated cases

V24.1 *Lactating mother*

V24.2 *Routine postpartum follow-up*

V25 *Contraceptive management*

V25.0 *General counselling and advice*
Family planning advice NOS Prescription of contraceptives

V25.1 *Insertion of intrauterine contraceptive device*

V25.2 *Sterilization*
Admission for interruption of fallopian tubes or vas deferens

V25.3 *Menstrual extraction*
Interception of pregnancy Menstrual regulation

V25.4 *Surveillance of previously prescribed contraceptive methods*
Checking, reinsertion or removal of (intrauterine) contraceptive device
Repeat prescription for contraceptive pill or other contraceptive method
Routine examination in connection with contraceptive maintenance

Excludes: presence of intrauterine contraceptive device as an incidental finding (V45.5)
V25.8  Other
V25.9  Unspecified

V26  Procreative management
V26.0  Tuboplasty or vasoplasty after previous sterilization
V26.1  Artificial insemination
V26.2  Investigation and testing
Fallopian insufflation  Sperm counts
V26.3  Genetic counselling
V26.4  General counselling and advice
V26.8  Other
V26.9  Unspecified

V27  Outcome of delivery
Note: This category is intended for the coding of the outcome of delivery on the mother’s record.
V27.0  Single live birth
V27.1  Single stillbirth
V27.2  Twins, both live born
V27.3  Twins, one live born and one stillborn
V27.4  Twins, both stillborn
V27.5  Other multiple birth, all live born
V27.6  Other multiple birth, some live born
V27.7  Other multiple birth, all stillborn
V27.9  Unspecified
Multiple birth  }  outcome to infant unspecified
Single birth

V28  Antenatal screening
Excludes: routine prenatal care (V22.-, V23.-)
V28.0  Screening for chromosomal anomalies by amniocentesis
V28.1  Screening for raised alphafetoprotein levels in amniotic fluid
V28.2  Other screening based on amniocentesis
V28.3 Screening for malformations using ultrasonics
V28.4 Screening for fetal growth retardation using ultrasonics
V28.5 Screening for isoimmunization
V28.8 Other
V28.9 Unspecified

**Healthy liveborn infants according to type of birth (V30-V39)**

Note: These categories are intended for the coding of liveborn infants who are not sick but who are nevertheless consuming health care [e.g., cot occupancy].

The following fourth-digit subdivisions are for use with categories V30-V39:

- .0 Born in hospital
- .1 Born before admission to hospital
- .2 Born outside hospital and not hospitalized

V30 Singleton
V31 Twin, mate live born
V32 Twin, mate stillborn
V33 Twin, unspecified
V34 Other multiple, mates all live born
V35 Other multiple, mates all stillborn
V36 Other multiple, mates live- and stillborn
V37 Other multiple, unspecified
V39 Unspecified

**Persons with a condition influencing their health status (V40-V49)**

Note: These categories are intended for use when the listed conditions are recorded as “diagnoses” or “problems”.
V40  Mental and behavioural problems
   V40.0  Problems with learning
   V40.1  Problems with communication [including speech]
   V40.2  Other mental problems
   V40.3  Other behavioural problems
   V40.9  Unspecified mental or behavioural problems

V41  Problems with special senses and other special functions
   V41.0  Problems with sight
   V41.1  Other eye problems
   V41.2  Problems with hearing
   V41.3  Other ear problems
   V41.4  Problems with voice production
   V41.5  Problems with smell and taste
   V41.6  Problems with swallowing and mastication
   V41.7  Problems with sexual function
   Excludes:  marital problems (V61.1)
             psychosexual disorders (302.-)
   V41.8  Other problems with special functions
   V41.9  Unspecified

V42  Organ or tissue replaced by transplant
   Includes:  homologous or heterologous (animal) (human) transplant
             organ status
   V42.0  Kidney
   V42.1  Heart
   V42.2  Heart valve
   V42.3  Skin
   V42.4  Bone
   V42.5  Cornea
   V42.6  Lung
   V42.7  Liver
V42.8 Other specified organ or tissue
Intestine
Pancreas

V42.9 Unspecified

V43 Organ or tissue replaced by other means
Includes: replacement of organ by:
- artificial device
- mechanical device
- prosthesis
Excludes: cardiac pacemaker (V45.0)
renal dialysis status (V45.1)

V43.0 Eye globe
V43.1 Lens
Pseudophakia
V43.2 Heart
V43.3 Heart valve
V43.4 Blood vessel
V43.5 Bladder
V43.6 Joint
Finger joint replacement
Hip joint replacement (partial)
(total)
V43.7 Limb
V43.8 Other
Larynx

V44 Artificial opening status
Excludes: artificial openings requiring attention or management (V55.–)
V44.0 Tracheostomy
V44.1 Gastrostomy
V44.2 Ileostomy
V44.3 Colostomy
V44.4 Other artificial opening of gastrointestinal tract
V44.5 Cystostomy
V44.6 Other artificial opening of urinary tract
Nephrostomy
Urethrostomy
Ureterostomy

V44.7 Artificial vagina

V44.8 Other

V44.9 Unspecified

V45 Other postsurgical states
Excludes: follow-up or aftercare management (V51-V58)
malfunction or other complication—code to condition

V45.0 Cardiac pacemaker in situ
Excludes: admission for adjustment or other care (V52.3)
malfunction (996.0)

V45.1 Renal dialysis status
Patient requiring intermittent renal dialysis
Presence of arterial-venous shunt (for dialysis)
Excludes: admission for dialysis session (V56.0)

V45.2 Presence of cerebrospinal fluid drainage device
Cerebral ventricle (communicating) shunt, valve or device in situ
Excludes: malfunction (996.2)

V45.3 Intestinal bypass or anastomosis status

V45.4 Arthrodesis status

V45.5 Presence of intrauterine contraceptive device
Excludes: checking, re-insertion or removal of device (V25.4)
complications from device (996.3)
insertion of device (V25.1)

V45.6 States following surgery of eye and adnexa
Excludes: artificial:
eye globe (V43.0)
 lens (V43.1)

V45.8 Other
Excludes: artificial heart valve (V43.3)
vascular prosthesis (V43.4)

V46 Other dependence on machines
V46.0 Aspirator

V46.1 Respirator
V46.8 Other enabling machines
V46.9 Unspecified

V47 Other problems with internal organs
V47.0 Deficiencies of internal organs
V47.1 Mechanical and motor problems with internal organs
V47.2 Other cardiorespiratory problems
V47.3 Other digestive problems
V47.4 Other urinary problems
V47.5 Other genital problems
V47.9 Unspecified

V48 Problems with head, neck and trunk
V48.0 Deficiencies of head
V48.1 Deficiencies of neck and trunk
V48.2 Mechanical and motor problems with head
V48.3 Mechanical and motor problems with neck and trunk
V48.4 Sensory problem with head
V48.5 Sensory problem with neck and trunk
V48.6 Disfigurements of head
V48.7 Disfigurements of neck and trunk
V48.8 Other problems with head, neck and trunk
V48.9 Unspecified

V49 Problems with limbs and other problems
V49.0 Deficiencies of limbs
V49.1 Mechanical problems with limbs
V49.2 Motor problems with limbs
V49.3 Sensory problems with limbs
V49.4 Disfigurements of limbs
V49.5 Other problems with limbs
V49.8 Other specified problems influencing health status
V49.9 Unspecified
Note: Categories V51-V58 are intended for use to indicate a reason for care in patients who have already been treated for some disease or injury not now present, but who are receiving follow-up medical surveillance or care to consolidate the treatment, to deal with residual states, to ensure that the condition has not recurred or to prevent recurrence. The codes should be used alternatively or additionally to the code indicating the original disease or injury (001-999), which will be the one to be tabulated for underlying cause purposes.

V50  Elective surgery for purposes other than remedying health states
    V50.0  Hair transplant
    V50.1  Other plastic surgery for unacceptable cosmetic appearance
           Excludes: plastic surgery following healed injury or operation (V51)
    V50.2  Routine or ritual circumcision
           Circumcision in the absence of significant medical indication
    V50.3  Ear piercing
    V50.8  Other
    V50.9  Unspecified

V51  Aftercare involving the use of plastic surgery
    Plastic surgery following healed injury or operation
    Repair of scarred tissue
    Excludes: cosmetic plastic surgery (V50.1)
           plastic surgery as treatment for current injury—code to condition

V52  Fitting and adjustment of prosthetic device
    V52.0  Artificial arm (complete) (partial)
    V52.1  Artificial leg (complete) (partial)
    V52.2  Artificial eye
    V52.3  Dental prosthetic device
    V52.4  Breast prosthesis
           Excludes: breast implant (V50.1)
    V52.8  Other specified prosthetic device
    V52.9  Unspecified
Fitting and adjustment of other device

Devices related to nervous system and special senses

Auditory

Visual

substitution device

Spectacles and contact lenses

Hearing aid

Cardiac pacemaker

Orthodontic devices

Ileostomy or other intestinal appliance

Urinary devices

Orthopaedic devices

Orthopaedic:

brace

cast

Standard:

corset

shoes

Wheelchair

Other and unspecified

Other orthopaedic aftercare

Aftercare involving removal of fracture plate or other internal fixation device

Removal of:

pins

plates

Removal of:

rods

screws

Excludes:

malfunction of internal orthopaedic device (996.4)

other complication of nonmechanical nature (996.6, 996.7)

removal of external fixation device (V54.8)

Other orthopaedic aftercare

Change, checking or removal of:

Kirschner wire

plaster cast

splint, external

other external fixation or traction device

Unspecified
**SUPPLEMENTARY CLASSIFICATION (V CODE)**

**V55**  
Attention to artificial openings

Includes:  
closure  
passage of sounds or bougies  
reforming  
removal of catheter  
toilet or cleansing

Excludes:  
complications of external stoma (519.0, 569.6, 997.4, 997.5)  
status only, without need for care (V44.–)

V55.0  *Tracheostomy*

V55.1  *Gastrostomy*

V55.2  *Ileostomy*

V55.3  *Colostomy*

V55.4  *Other artificial opening of digestive tract*

V55.5  *Cystostomy*

V55.6  *Other artificial opening of urinary tract*

V55.7  *Artificial vagina*

V55.8  *Other specified*

V55.9  *Unspecified*

**V56**  
Aftercare involving intermittent dialysis

Includes:  
dialysis preparation and treatment

V56.0  *Extracorporeal dialysis*  
Dialysis (renal) NOS

Excludes:  
dialysis status (V45.1)

V56.8  *Other dialysis*  
Peritoneal dialysis

**V57**  
Care involving use of rehabilitation procedures

V57.0  *Breathing exercises*  
V57.1  *Other physical therapy*  
Therapeutic and remedial exercises, except breathing

V57.2  *Occupational therapy and vocational rehabilitation*  
V57.3  *Speech therapy*
V57.4 Orthoptic training
V57.8 Other
V57.9 Unspecified

V58 Other and unspecified aftercare
V58.0 Radiotherapy session
Admission solely for radiotherapy, the main part of the treatment (for malignant disease) already having been completed
V58.1 Maintenance chemotherapy
Excludes: prophylactic chemotherapy against disease which has never been present (V03.- to V07.-)
V58.2 Blood transfusion, without reported diagnosis
V58.3 Attention to surgical dressings and sutures
Change of dressings Removal of sutures
V58.4 Other aftercare following surgery
Excludes: attention to artificial openings (V55.-) orthopaedic aftercare (V54.-)
V58.5 Orthodontics
V58.9 Other
V58.9 Unspecified

V59 Donors
Excludes: examination of potential donor (V70.8)
V59.0 Blood
V59.1 Skin
V59.2 Bone
V59.3 Bone marrow
V59.4 Kidney
V59.5 Cornea
V59.8 Other specified organ or tissue
V59.9 Unspecified
PERSONS ENCOUNTERING HEALTH SERVICES IN OTHER CIRCUMSTANCES (V60-V68)

V60  Housing, household and economic circumstances

V60.0  Lack of housing
Hobos  Transients
Social migrants  Vagabonds
Tramps

V60.1  Inadequate housing
Lack of heating  Technical defects in home preventing adequate care
Restriction of space

V60.2  Inadequate material resources
Economic problem  Poverty NOS

V60.3  Person living alone

V60.4  No other household member able to render care
Person requiring care (has) (is):
   family member too handicapped, ill or otherwise unsuited to render care
   partner temporarily away from home
   temporarily away from usual place of abode
Excludes:  holiday relief care (V60.5)

V60.5  Holiday relief care
Provision of health care facilities to a person normally cared for at home, to enable relatives to take a vacation

V60.6  Person living in residential institution
Boarding school resident

V60.8  Other

V60.9  Unspecified

V61  Other family circumstances
Includes:  when these circumstances or fear of them, affecting the person directly involved or others, are mentioned as the reason, justified or not, for seeking or receiving medical advice or care

V61.0  Family disruption
Divorce  Estrangement
V61.1 Marital problems
Marital conflict
Excludes: problems related to:
- psychosexual disorders (302.-)
- sexual function (V41.7)

V61.2 Parent-child problems
Child:
- Concern about behaviour of child
- abuse
- Parent-child conflict
- battering
- Problem concerning adopted or
- neglect foster child

Excludes: effect of maltreatment on the child (995.5)

V61.3 Problems with aged parents or in-laws

V61.4 Health problems within family
Alcoholism in family
Care of Presence of sick or handicapped person in family or household

V61.5 Multiparity

V61.6 Illegitimacy or illegitimate pregnancy

V61.7 Other unwanted pregnancy

V61.8 Other

V61.9 Unspecified

V62 Other psychosocial circumstances
Includes: when these circumstances or fear of them, affecting the person directly involved or others, are mentioned as the reason, justified or not, for seeking or receiving medical advice or care
Excludes: previous psychological trauma (V15.4)

V62.0 Unemployment
Excludes: when main problem is inadequate material resources (V60.2)

V62.1 Adverse effects of work environment

V62.2 Other occupational circumstances or maladjustment
Career choice problem Dissatisfaction with employment

V62.3 Educational circumstances
Dissatisfaction with school Educational handicap environment
V62.4 Social maladjustment
Cultural deprivation
Political, religious or sex discrimination

V62.5 Legal circumstances
Imprisonment
Litigation

V62.6 Refusal of treatment for reasons of religion or conscience
V62.8 Other psychological or physical strain, not elsewhere classified
V62.9 Unspecified

V63 Unavailability of other medical facilities for care
V63.0 Residence remote from hospital or other health care facility
V63.1 Medical services in home not available
Excludes: no other household member able to render care (V60.4)
V63.2 Person awaiting admission to adequate facility elsewhere
V63.8 Other
Person on waiting list undergoing social agency investigation
V63.9 Unspecified

V64 Persons encountering health services for specific procedures, not carried out
V64.0 Vaccination not carried out because of contraindication
V64.1 Surgical or other procedure not carried out because of contraindication
V64.2 Surgical or other procedure not carried out because of patient's decision
V64.3 Procedure not carried out for other reasons

V65 Other persons seeking consultation without complaint or sickness
V65.0 Healthy person accompanying sick person
Boarder
V65.1 Person consulting on behalf of another person
Advice or treatment for nonattending third party
Excludes: anxiety (normal) about sick person in family (V61.4)
V65.2 Person feigning illness
Malignerer Peregrinating patient

V65.3 Dietary surveillance and counselling
Dietary surveillance and counselling Dietary surveillance and counselling (in):
NOS gastritis
colitis hypercholesterolaemia
diabetes mellitus hypoglycaemia
food allergies or intolerance obesity

V65.4 Other counselling, not elsewhere classified
Health:
advice investigation findings
education medication
instruction
Excludes: counselling (for):
contraception (V25.0)
genetic (V26.3)
procreative management (V26.4)

V65.5 Person with feared complaint in whom no diagnosis was made
Feared condition not demonstrated “Worried well”
Problem was normal state

V65.8 Other
Excludes: specified symptoms

V65.9 Unspecified

V66 Convalescence
V66.0 Following surgery
V66.1 Following radiotherapy
V66.2 Following chemotherapy
V66.3 Following psychotherapy and other treatment for mental disorder
V66.4 Following treatment of fracture
V66.5 Following other treatment
V66.6 Following combined treatment
V66.9 Unspecified

V67 Follow-up examination
Includes: surveillance only following treatment
Excludes: surveillance of contraception (V25.4)
V67.0 Following surgery
V67.1 Following radiotherapy
V67.2 Following chemotherapy
V67.3 Following psychotherapy and other treatment for mental disorder
V67.4 Following treatment of fracture
V67.5 Following other treatment
V67.6 Following combined treatment
V67.9 Unspecified

V68 Encounters for administrative purposes
V68.0 Issue of medical certificates
Issue of medical certificate of:
  cause of death
  fitness
  incapacity
Excludes: encounter for general medical examination (V70.–)
V68.1 Issue of repeat prescriptions
Issue of repeat prescription for:
  appliance
  glasses
  medicaments
Excludes: repeat prescription for contraceptives (V25.4)
V68.2 Request for expert evidence
V68.8 Other
V68.9 Unspecified

PERSONS WITHOUT REPORTED DIAGNOSIS ENCOUNTERED DURING EXAMINATION AND INVESTIGATION OF INDIVIDUALS AND POPULATIONS (V70-V82)

Note: Nonspecific abnormal findings disclosed at the time of these examinations are classifiable to categories 790-795.

V70 General medical examination
V70.0 Routine general medical examination at a health care facility
Health checkup
V70.1 General psychiatric examination, requested by the authority
V70.2 General psychiatric examination, other and unspecified
V70.3 Other medical examination for administrative purposes
General medical examination for: General medical examination for:
  admission to old age home  insurance certification
  adoption  marriage
  camp  prison
  driving licence  school admission
  immigration and naturalization  sports competition
Excludes: attendance for issue of medical certificates (V68.0)
pre-employment screening (V70.5)
V70.4 Examination for medicolegal reasons
Blood-alcohol tests  Blood-drug tests
Excludes: examination and observation following:
  accidents (V71.3, V71.4)
  assault (V71.6)
  rape (V71.5)
V70.5 Health examination of defined subpopulations
Armed forces personnel  Prostitutes
Inhabitants of institutions  Refugees
Occupational health examinations  School children
Pre-employment screening  Students
Preschool children
V70.6 Health examination in population surveys
Excludes: special screening (V73.– to V82.–)
V70.7 Examination for normal comparison or control in clinical research
V70.8 Other
V70.9 Unspecified

V71 Observation and evaluation for suspected conditions
Includes: cases which present some symptoms or evidence of an abnormal condition which required study, but which, after examination and observation show no need for further treatment or medical care
V71.0 Mental
Dyssocial behaviour  without manifest psychiatric behaviour
Gang activity
V71.1 Observation for suspected malignant neoplasm
V71.2 *Observation for suspected tuberculosis*
V71.3 *Observation following accident at work*
V71.4 *Observation following other accident*

Examination of individual involved in motor vehicle traffic accident

V71.5 *Observation following alleged rape or seduction*
Examination of victim or culprit

V71.6 *Observation following other inflicted injury*
Examination of victim or culprit

V71.7 *Observation for suspected cardiovascular disease*

V71.8 *Observation for other specified suspected condition*

V71.9 *Unspecified*

---

**V72 Special investigations and examinations**

Includes: routine examination of specific system

Excludes: general screening examination of defined population groups (V70.5, V70.6, V70.7)

screening examination for specific disorders (V73.– to V82.–)

V72.0 *Examination of eyes and vision*

V72.1 *Examination of ears and hearing*

V72.2 *Dental examination*

V72.3 *Gynaecological examination*

Pelvic examination (annual) (periodic)

Excludes: routine examination in contraceptive management (V25.4)

V72.4 *Pregnancy examination or test, pregnancy unconfirmed*

Possible pregnancy, not (yet) confirmed

Excludes: pregnancy examination with immediate confirmation (V22.0, V22.1)

V72.5 *Radiological examination, not elsewhere classified*

Routine chest X-ray

Excludes: examination for suspected tuberculosis (V71.2)

V72.6 *Laboratory examination*

Excludes: that for suspected disorder (V71.–)
### V72.7 Diagnostic skin and sensitization tests

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>V72.7</td>
<td>Diagnostic skin and sensitization tests</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>V72.8</td>
<td>Other specified examination</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>V72.9</td>
<td>Unspecified</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Allergy tests

Skin tests for hypersensitivity

Excludes: diagnostic skin tests for bacterial diseases (V74.-)

#### V73 Special screening examination for viral diseases

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>V73.0</td>
<td>Poliomyelitis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>V73.1</td>
<td>Smallpox</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>V73.2</td>
<td>Measles</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>V73.3</td>
<td>Rubella</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>V73.4</td>
<td>Yellow fever</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>V73.5</td>
<td>Other arthropod-borne viral diseases</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>V73.6</td>
<td>Trachoma</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>V73.8</td>
<td>Other</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>V73.9</td>
<td>Unspecified</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### V74 Special screening examination for bacterial and spirochaetal diseases

Includes: diagnostic skin tests for these diseases

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>V74.0</td>
<td>Cholera</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>V74.1</td>
<td>Pulmonary tuberculosis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>V74.2</td>
<td>Leprosy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>V74.3</td>
<td>Diphtheria</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>V74.4</td>
<td>Bacterial conjunctivitis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>V74.5</td>
<td>Venereal disease</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>V74.6</td>
<td>Yaws</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>V74.8</td>
<td>Other</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>V74.9</td>
<td>Unspecified</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Additional Diseases:**

Brucellosis, Leptospirosis, Plague, Tetanus, Whooping cough
V75 Special screening examination for other infectious diseases

V75.0 Rickettsial diseases
V75.1 Malaria
V75.2 Leishmaniasis
V75.3 Trypanosomiasis

Chagas’s disease

Sleeping sickness
V75.4 Mycotic infections
V75.5 Schistosomiasis
V75.6 Filariasis
V75.7 Intestinal helminthiasis
V75.8 Other specified parasitic infections
V75.9 Unspecified infectious disease

V76 Special screening for malignant neoplasms

V76.0 Respiratory organs
V76.1 Breast
V76.2 Cervix

Routine cervical Papanicolaou smear

Excludes: when part of a general gynaecological examination (V72.3)
V76.3 Bladder
V76.4 Other sites
V76.8 Other neoplasm
V76.9 Unspecified

V77 Special screening for endocrine, nutritional, metabolic and immunity disorders

V77.0 Thyroid disorders
V77.1 Diabetes mellitus
V77.2 Malnutrition
V77.3 Phenylketonuria
V77.4 Galactosaemia
V77.5 Gout
V77.6 Cystic fibrosis
V77.7 Other inborn errors of metabolism
V77.8 Obesity
V77.9 Other and unspecified

V78 Special screening for disorders of blood and blood-forming organs
V78.0 Iron deficiency anaemia
V78.1 Other and unspecified deficiency anaemia
V78.2 Sickle-cell disease or trait
V78.3 Other haemoglobinopathies
V78.8 Other
V78.9 Unspecified

V79 Special screening for mental disorders and developmental handicaps
V79.0 Depression
V79.1 Alcoholism
V79.2 Mental retardation
V79.3 Developmental handicaps in early childhood
V79.8 Other
V79.9 Unspecified

V80 Special screening for neurological, eye and ear diseases
V80.0 Neurological conditions
V80.1 Glaucoma
V80.2 Other eye conditions
Screening for:
cataract
congenital anomaly of eye
senile macular lesions
Excludes: general vision examination (V72.0)
V80.3 Ear diseases
Excludes: general hearing examination (V72.1)
V81 Special screening for cardiovascular, respiratory and genitourinary diseases

V81.0 Ischaemic heart disease

V81.1 Hypertension

V81.2 Other and unspecified cardiovascular conditions

V81.3 Chronic bronchitis and emphysema

V81.4 Other and unspecified respiratory conditions

Excludes: screening for:
- lung neoplasm (V76.0)
- pulmonary tuberculosis (V74.1)

V81.5 Nephropathy

Screening for asymptomatic bacteriuria

V81.6 Other and unspecified genitourinary conditions

V82 Special screening for other conditions

V82.0 Skin conditions

V82.1 Rheumatoid arthritis

V82.2 Other rheumatic disorders

V82.3 Congenital dislocation of hip

V82.4 Postnatal screening for chromosomal anomalies

V82.5 Chemical poisoning and other contamination

Screening for:
- heavy metal poisoning
- ingestion of radioactive substance

Screening for:
- poisoning from contaminated water supply
- radiation exposure

V82.6 Multiphasic screening

V82.8 Other

V82.9 Unspecified
MORPHOLOGY OF NEOPLASMS

As explained in the Introduction, the World Health Organization has published an adaptation of the International Classification of Diseases for oncology (ICD-O). It contains a coded nomenclature for the morphology of neoplasms, which is reproduced here for those who wish to use it in conjunction with Chapter II of the International Classification of Diseases.

The morphology code numbers consist of five digits; the first four identify the histological type of the neoplasm and the fifth indicates its behaviour. The one-digit behaviour code is as follows:

/0 Benign
/1 Uncertain whether benign or malignant
   Borderline malignancy
/2 Carcinoma in situ
   Intraepithelial
   Noninfiltrating
   Noninvasive
/3 Malignant, primary site
/6 Malignant, metastatic site
   Secondary site
/9 Malignant, uncertain whether primary or metastatic site

In the nomenclature below, the morphology code numbers include the behaviour code appropriate to the histological type of neoplasm, but this behaviour code should be changed if other reported information makes this necessary. For example, "chordoma (M9370/3)" is assumed to be malignant; the term "benign chordoma" should be coded M9370/0. Similarly, "superficial spreading adenocarcinoma (M8143/3)" described as "noninvasive" should be coded M8143/2 and "melanoma (M8720/3)" described as "secondary" should be coded M8720/6.

The following table shows the correspondence between the morphology code and the different sections of Chapter II:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Morphology Code</th>
<th>ICD</th>
<th>Chapter II</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Any</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>210-229 Benign neoplasms</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M8000-M8002</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>239 Neoplasms of unspecified nature</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M8010+</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>235-238 Neoplasms of uncertain behaviour</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Any</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>230-234 Carcinoma in situ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Any</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>140-195 Malignant neoplasms, stated or presumed to be primary</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>{ 200-208                            }</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Any</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>196-198 Malignant neoplasms, stated or presumed to be secondary</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
The ICD-O behaviour digit /9 is inapplicable in an ICD context, since all malignant neoplasms are presumed to be primary (/3) or secondary (/6) according to other information on the medical record.

Only the first-listed term of the full ICD-O morphology nomenclature appears against each code number in the list below. The ICD Alphabetical Index (Volume 2), however, includes all the ICD-O synonyms as well as a number of other morphological names still likely to be encountered on medical records but omitted from ICD-O as outdated or otherwise undesirable.

A coding difficulty sometimes arises where a morphological diagnosis contains two qualifying adjectives that have different code numbers. An example is “transitional cell epidermoid carcinoma”. “Transitional cell carcinoma NOS” is M8120/3 and “epidermoid carcinoma NOS” is M8070/3. In such circumstances, the higher number (M8120/3 in this example) should be used, as it is usually more specific. For other information about the coding of morphology see pages 724, 725.

**Coded nomenclature for morphology of neoplasms**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>M800</td>
<td>Neoplasms NOS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M8000/0</td>
<td>Neoplasm, benign</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M8000/1</td>
<td>Neoplasm, uncertain whether benign or malignant</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M8000/3</td>
<td>Neoplasm, malignant</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M8000/6</td>
<td>Neoplasm, metastatic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M8000/9</td>
<td>Neoplasm, malignant, uncertain whether primary or metastatic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M8001/0</td>
<td>Tumour cells, benign</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M8001/1</td>
<td>Tumour cells, uncertain whether benign or malignant</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M8001/3</td>
<td>Tumour cells, malignant</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M8002/3</td>
<td>Malignant tumour, small cell type</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M8003/3</td>
<td>Malignant tumour, giant cell type</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M8004/3</td>
<td>Malignant tumour, fusiform cell type</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M801-M804</td>
<td>Epithelial neoplasms NOS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M8010/0</td>
<td>Epithelial tumour, benign</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M8010/2</td>
<td>Carcinoma in situ NOS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M8010/3</td>
<td>Carcinoma NOS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M8010/6</td>
<td>Carcinoma, metastatic NOS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M8010/9</td>
<td>Carcinomatosis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M8011/0</td>
<td>Epithelioma, benign</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M8011/3</td>
<td>Epithelioma, malignant</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
M8012/3  Large cell carcinoma NOS
M8020/3  Carcinoma, undifferentiated type NOS
M8021/3  Carcinoma, anaplastic type NOS
M8022/3  Pleomorphic carcinoma
M8030/3  Giant cell and spindle cell carcinoma
M8031/3  Giant cell carcinoma
M8032/3  Spindle cell carcinoma
M8033/3  Pseudosarcomatous carcinoma
M8034/3  Polygonal cell carcinoma
M8035/3  Spheroidal cell carcinoma
M8040/1  Tumourlet
M8041/3  Small cell carcinoma NOS
M8042/3  Oat cell carcinoma
M8043/3  Small cell carcinoma, fusiform cell type

M805-M808  Papillary and squamous cell neoplasms

M8050/0  Papilloma NOS (except Papilloma of urinary bladder M8120/1)
M8050/2  Papillary carcinoma in situ
M8050/3  Papillary carcinoma NOS
M8051/0  Verrucous papilloma
M8051/3  Verrucous carcinoma NOS
M8052/0  Squamous cell papilloma
M8052/3  Papillary squamous cell carcinoma
M8053/0  Inverted papilloma
M8060/0  Papillomatosis NOS
M8070/2  Squamous cell carcinoma in situ NOS
M8070/3  Squamous cell carcinoma NOS
M8070/6  Squamous cell carcinoma, metastatic NOS
M8071/3  Squamous cell carcinoma, keratinizing type NOS
M8072/3  Squamous cell carcinoma, large cell, non-keratinizing type
M8073/3  Squamous cell carcinoma, small cell, non-keratinizing type
M8074/3  Squamous cell carcinoma, spindle cell type
M8075/3  Adenoid squamous cell carcinoma
M8076/2  Squamous cell carcinoma in situ with questionable stromal invasion
M8076/3  Squamous cell carcinoma, microinvasive
M8080/2  Queyrat's erythroplasia
M8081/2  Bowen's disease
M8082/3  Lymphoepithelial carcinoma
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>M809-M811 Basal cell neoplasms</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M8090/1</td>
<td>Basal cell tumour</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M8090/3</td>
<td>Basal cell carcinoma NOS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M8091/3</td>
<td>Multicentric basal cell carcinoma</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M8092/3</td>
<td>Basal cell carcinoma, morphoea type</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M8093/3</td>
<td>Basal cell carcinoma, fibroepithelial type</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M8094/3</td>
<td>Basosquamous carcinoma</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M8095/3</td>
<td>Metatypical carcinoma</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M8096/0</td>
<td>Intraepidermal epithelioma of Jadassohn</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M8097/0</td>
<td>Trichoepithelioma</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M8098/0</td>
<td>Trichofolliculoma</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M8099/0</td>
<td>Tricholemmoma</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M8100/0</td>
<td>Pilomatrixoma</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>M812-M813 Transitional cell papillomas and carcinomas</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M8120/0</td>
<td>Transitional cell papilloma NOS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M8120/1</td>
<td>Urothelial papilloma</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M8120/2</td>
<td>Transitional cell carcinoma in situ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M8120/3</td>
<td>Transitional cell carcinoma NOS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M8121/0</td>
<td>Schneiderian papilloma</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M8121/1</td>
<td>Transitional cell papilloma, inverted type</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M8121/3</td>
<td>Schneiderian carcinoma</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M8122/3</td>
<td>Transitional cell carcinoma, spindle cell type</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M8123/3</td>
<td>Basaloid carcinoma</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M8134/3</td>
<td>Cloacogenic carcinoma</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M8130/3</td>
<td>Papillary transitional cell carcinoma</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>M814-M838 Adenomas and adenocarcinomas</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M8140/0</td>
<td>Adenoma NOS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M8140/1</td>
<td>Bronchial adenoma NOS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M8140/2</td>
<td>Adenocarcinoma in situ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M8140/3</td>
<td>Adenocarcinoma NOS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M8140/6</td>
<td>Adenocarcinoma, metastatic NOS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M8141/3</td>
<td>Scirrhous adenocarcinoma</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M8142/3</td>
<td>Linitis plastica</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M8143/3</td>
<td>Superficial spreading adenocarcinoma</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M8144/3</td>
<td>Adenocarcinoma, intestinal type</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M8145/3</td>
<td>Carcinoma, diffuse type</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M8146/0</td>
<td>Monomorphic adenoma</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Code</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------</td>
<td>------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M8147/0</td>
<td>Basal cell adenoma</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M8150/0</td>
<td>Islet cell adenoma</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M8150/3</td>
<td>Islet cell carcinoma</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M8151/0</td>
<td>Insulinoma NOS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M8151/3</td>
<td>Insulinoma, malignant</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M8152/0</td>
<td>Glucagonoma NOS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M8152/3</td>
<td>Glucagonoma, malignant</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M8153/1</td>
<td>Gastrinoma NOS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M8153/3</td>
<td>Gastrinoma, malignant</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M8154/3</td>
<td>Mixed islet cell and exocrine adenocarcinoma</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M8160/0</td>
<td>Bile duct adenoma</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M8160/3</td>
<td>Cholangiocarcinoma</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M8161/0</td>
<td>Bile duct cystadenoma</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M8161/3</td>
<td>Bile duct cystadenocarcinoma</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M8170/0</td>
<td>Liver cell adenoma</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M8170/3</td>
<td>Hepatocellular carcinoma NOS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M8180/0</td>
<td>Hepatocholangioma, benign</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M8180/3</td>
<td>Combined hepatocellular carcinoma and cholangiocarcinoma</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M8190/0</td>
<td>Trabecular adenoma</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M8190/3</td>
<td>Trabecular adenocarcinoma</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M8191/0</td>
<td>Embryonal adenoma</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M8200/0</td>
<td>Eccrine dermal cylindroma</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M8200/3</td>
<td>Adenoid cystic carcinoma</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M8201/3</td>
<td>Cribriform carcinoma</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M8210/0</td>
<td>Adenomatous polyp NOS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M8210/3</td>
<td>Adenocarcinoma in adenomatous polyp</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M8211/0</td>
<td>Tubular adenoma NOS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M8211/3</td>
<td>Tubular adenocarcinoma</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M8220/0</td>
<td>Adenomatous polyposis coli</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M8220/3</td>
<td>Adenocarcinoma in adenomatous polyposis coli</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M8221/0</td>
<td>Multiple adenomatous polyps</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M8230/3</td>
<td>Solid carcinoma NOS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M8231/3</td>
<td>Carcinoma simplex</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M8240/1</td>
<td>Carcinoid tumour NOS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M8240/3</td>
<td>Carcinoid tumour, malignant</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M8241/1</td>
<td>Carcinoid tumour, argentaffin NOS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M8241/3</td>
<td>Carcinoid tumour, argentaffin, malignant</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M8242/1</td>
<td>Carcinoid tumour, nonargentaffin NOS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M8242/3</td>
<td>Carcinoid tumour, nonargentaffin, malignant</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M8243/3</td>
<td>Mucocarcinoid tumour, malignant</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Code</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------</td>
<td>-------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M8244/3</td>
<td>Composite carcinoid</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M8250/1</td>
<td>Pulmonary adenomatosis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M8250/3</td>
<td>Bronchiolo-alveolar adenocarcinoma</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M8251/0</td>
<td>Alveolar adenoma</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M8251/3</td>
<td>Alveolar adenocarcinoma</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M8260/0</td>
<td>Papillary adenoma NOS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M8260/3</td>
<td>Papillary adenocarcinoma NOS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M8261/1</td>
<td>Villous adenoma NOS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M8261/3</td>
<td>Adenocarcinoma in villous adenoma</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M8262/3</td>
<td>Villous adenocarcinoma</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M8263/0</td>
<td>Tubulovillous adenoma</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M8270/0</td>
<td>Chromophobe adenoma</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M8270/3</td>
<td>Chromophobe carcinoma</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M8280/0</td>
<td>Acidophil adenoma</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M8280/3</td>
<td>Acidophil carcinoma</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M8281/0</td>
<td>Mixed acidophil-basophil adenoma</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M8281/3</td>
<td>Mixed acidophil-basophil carcinoma</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M8290/0</td>
<td>Oxyphilic adenoma</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M8290/3</td>
<td>Oxyphilic adenocarcinoma</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M8300/0</td>
<td>Basophil adenoma</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M8300/3</td>
<td>Basophil carcinoma</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M8310/0</td>
<td>Clear cell adenoma</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M8310/3</td>
<td>Clear cell adenocarcinoma NOS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M8311/1</td>
<td>Hypernephroid tumour</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M8312/3</td>
<td>Renal cell carcinoma</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M8313/0</td>
<td>Clear cell adenofibroma</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M8320/3</td>
<td>Granular cell carcinoma</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M8321/0</td>
<td>Chief cell adenoma</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M8322/0</td>
<td>Water-clear cell adenoma</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M8322/3</td>
<td>Water-clear cell adenocarcinoma</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M8323/0</td>
<td>Mixed cell adenoma</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M8323/3</td>
<td>Mixed cell adenocarcinoma</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M8324/0</td>
<td>Lipoadenoma</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M8330/0</td>
<td>Follicular adenoma</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M8330/3</td>
<td>Follicular adenocarcinoma NOS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M8331/3</td>
<td>Follicular adenocarcinoma, well differentiated type</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M8332/3</td>
<td>Follicular adenocarcinoma, trabecular type</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M8333/0</td>
<td>Microfollicular adenoma</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M8334/0</td>
<td>Macrofollicular adenoma</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M8340/3</td>
<td>Papillary and follicular adenocarcinoma</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
M8350/3 Nonencapsulated sclerosing carcinoma
M8360/1 Multiple endocrine adenomas
M8361/1 Juxtaglomerular tumour
M8370/0 Adrenal cortical adenoma NOS
M8370/3 Adrenal cortical carcinoma
M8371/0 Adrenal cortical adenoma, compact cell type
M8372/0 Adrenal cortical adenoma, heavily pigmented variant
M8373/0 Adrenal cortical adenoma, clear cell type
M8374/0 Adrenal cortical adenoma, glomerulosa cell type
M8375/0 Adrenal cortical adenoma, mixed cell type
M8380/0 Endometrioid adenoma NOS
M8380/1 Endometrioid adenoma, borderline malignancy
M8380/3 Endometrioid carcinoma
M8381/0 Endometrioid adenofibroma NOS
M8381/1 Endometrioid adenofibroma, borderline malignancy
M8381/3 Endometrioid adenofibroma, malignant

M839-M842 Adnexal and skin appendage neoplasms

M8390/0 Skin appendage adenoma
M8390/3 Skin appendage carcinoma
M8400/0 Sweat gland adenoma
M8400/1 Sweat gland tumour NOS
M8400/3 Sweat gland adenocarcinoma
M8401/0 Apocrine adenoma
M8401/3 Apocrine adenocarcinoma
M8402/0 Eccrine acrospiroma
M8403/0 Eccrine spiradenoma
M8404/0 Hidrocystoma
M8405/0 Papillary hydadenoma
M8406/0 Papillary syringadenoma
M8407/0 Syringoma NOS
M8410/0 Sebaceous adenoma
M8410/3 Sebaceous adenocarcinoma
M8420/0 Ceruminous adenoma
M8420/3 Ceruminous adenocarcinoma

M843 Mucoepidermoid neoplasms
M8430/0 Mucoepidermoid tumour
M8430/3 Mucoepidermoid carcinoma
M844-M849 Cystic, mucinous and serous neoplasms

M8440/0 Cystadenoma NOS
M8440/3 Cystadenocarcinoma NOS
M8441/0 Serous cystadenoma NOS
M8441/1 Serous cystadenoma, borderline malignancy
M8441/3 Serous cystadenocarcinoma NOS
M8450/0 Papillary cystadenoma NOS
M8450/1 Papillary cystadenoma, borderline malignancy
M8450/3 Papillary cystadenocarcinoma NOS
M8460/0 Papillary serous cystadenoma NOS
M8460/1 Papillary serous cystadenoma, borderline malignancy
M8460/3 Papillary serous cystadenocarcinoma
M8461/0 Serous surface papilloma NOS
M8461/1 Serous surface papilloma, borderline malignancy
M8461/3 Serous surface papillary carcinoma
M8470/0 Mucinous cystadenoma NOS
M8470/1 Mucinous cystadenoma, borderline malignancy
M8470/3 Mucinous cystadenocarcinoma NOS
M8471/0 Papillary mucinous cystadenoma NOS
M8471/1 Papillary mucinous cystadenoma, borderline malignancy
M8471/3 Papillary mucinous cystadenocarcinoma
M8480/0 Mucinous adenoma
M8480/3 Mucinous adenocarcinoma
M8480/6 Pseudomyxoma peritonei
M8481/3 Mucin-producing adenocarcinoma
M8490/3 Signet ring cell carcinoma
M8490/6 Metastatic signet ring cell carcinoma

M850-M854 Ductal, lobular and medullary neoplasms

M8500/2 Intraductal carcinoma, noninfiltrating NOS
M8500/3 Infiltrating duct carcinoma
M8501/2 Comedocarcinoma, noninfiltrating
M8501/3 Comedocarcinoma NOS
M8502/3 Juvenile carcinoma of the breast
M8503/0 Intraductal papilloma
M8503/2 Noninfiltrating intraductal papillary adenocarcinoma
M8504/0 Intracystic papillary adenoma
M8504/2 Noninfiltrating intracystic carcinoma
M8505/0 Intraductal papillomatosis NOS
M855  Acinar cell neoplasms
M8550/0  Acinar cell adenoma
M8550/1  Acinar cell tumour
M8550/3  Acinar cell carcinoma

M856-M858  Complex epithelial neoplasms
M8560/3  Adenosquamous carcinoma
M8561/0  Adenolymphoma
M8570/3  Adenocarcinoma with squamous metaplasia
M8571/3  Adenocarcinoma with cartilaginous and osseous metaplasia
M8572/3  Adenocarcinoma with spindle cell metaplasia
M8573/3  Adenocarcinoma with apocrine metaplasia
M8580/0  Thymoma, benign
M8580/3  Thymoma, malignant

M859-M867  Specialized gonadal neoplasms
M8590/1  Sex cord-stromal tumour
M8600/0  Thecoma NOS
M8600/3  Theca cell carcinoma
M8610/0  Luteoma NOS
M8620/1  Granulosa cell tumour NOS
M8620/3  Granulosa cell tumour, malignant
M8621/1  Granulosa cell-theca cell tumour
M8630/0  Androblastoma, benign
M8630/1  Androblastoma NOS
M8630/3  Androblastoma, malignant
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>M8631/O</td>
<td>Sertoli-Leydig cell tumour</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M8632/1</td>
<td>Gynandroblastoma</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M8640/O</td>
<td>Tubular androblastoma NOS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M8640/3</td>
<td>Sertoli cell carcinoma</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M8641/O</td>
<td>Tubular androblastoma with lipid storage</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M8650/O</td>
<td>Leydig cell tumour, benign</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M8650/1</td>
<td>Leydig cell tumour NOS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M8650/3</td>
<td>Leydig cell tumour, malignant</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M8660/O</td>
<td>Hilar cell tumour</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M8670/O</td>
<td>Lipid cell tumour of ovary</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M8671/O</td>
<td>Adrenal rest tumour</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Paragangliomas and glomus tumours**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>M8680/1</td>
<td>Paraganglioma NOS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M8680/3</td>
<td>Paraganglioma, malignant</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M8681/1</td>
<td>Sympathetic paraganglioma</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M8682/1</td>
<td>Parasympathetic paraganglioma</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M8690/1</td>
<td>Glomus jugulare tumour</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M8691/1</td>
<td>Aortic body tumour</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M8692/1</td>
<td>Carotid body tumour</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M8693/1</td>
<td>Extra-adrenal paraganglioma NOS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M8693/3</td>
<td>Extra-adrenal paraganglioma, malignant</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M8700/0</td>
<td>Phaeochromocytoma NOS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M8700/3</td>
<td>Phaeochromocytoma, malignant</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M8710/3</td>
<td>Glomangiosarcoma</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M8711/0</td>
<td>Glomus tumour</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M8712/0</td>
<td>Glomangioma</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Naevi and melanomas**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>M8720/0</td>
<td>Pigmented naevus NOS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M8720/3</td>
<td>Malignant melanoma NOS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M8721/3</td>
<td>Nodular melanoma</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M8722/0</td>
<td>Balloon cell naevus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M8722/3</td>
<td>Balloon cell melanoma</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M8723/0</td>
<td>Halo naevus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M8724/0</td>
<td>Fibrous papule of the nose</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M8725/0</td>
<td>Neuronaevus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M8726/0</td>
<td>Magnocellular naevus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M8730/0</td>
<td>Nonpigmented naevus</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
M8730/3 Amelanotic melanoma
M8740/0 Junctional naevas
M8740/3 Malignant melanoma in junctional naevus
M8741/2 Precancerous melanosis NOS
M8741/3 Malignant melanoma in precancerous melanosis
M8742/2 Hutchinson's melanotic freckle
M8742/3 Malignant melanoma in Hutchinson's melanotic freckle
M8743/3 Superficial spreading melanoma
M8750/0 Intradermal naevas
M8760/0 Compound naevas
M8761/1 Giant pigmented naevas
M8761/3 Malignant melanoma in giant pigmented naevus
M8770/0 Epithelioid and spindle cell naevas
M8771/3 Epithelioid cell melanoma
M8772/3 Spindle cell melanoma NOS
M8773/3 Spindle cell melanoma, type A
M8774/3 Spindle cell melanoma, type B
M8775/3 Mixed epithelioid and spindle cell melanoma
M8780/0 Blue naevas NOS
M8780/3 Blue naevas, malignant
M8790/0 Cellular blue naevas

M880 Soft tissue tumours and sarcomas NOS
M8800/0 Soft tissue tumour, benign
M8800/3 Sarcoma NOS
M8800/9 Sarcomatosis NOS
M8801/3 Spindle cell sarcoma
M8802/3 Giant cell sarcoma (except of bone M9250/3)
M8803/3 Small cell sarcoma
M8804/3 Epithelioid cell sarcoma

M881-M883 Fibromatous neoplasms
M8810/0 Fibroma NOS
M8810/3 Fibrosarcoma NOS
M8811/0 Fibromyxoma
M8811/3 Fibromyxosarcoma
M8812/0 Periosteal fibroma
M8812/3 Periosteal fibrosarcoma
M8813/0 Fascial fibroma
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>M8813</td>
<td>Fascial fibrosarcoma</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M8814</td>
<td>Infantile fibrosarcoma</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M8820</td>
<td>Elastofibroma</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M8821</td>
<td>Aggressive fibromatosis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M8822</td>
<td>Abdominal fibromatosis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M8823</td>
<td>Desmoplastic fibroma</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M8830</td>
<td>Fibrous histiocytoma NOS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M8831</td>
<td>Atypical fibrous histiocytoma</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M8832</td>
<td>Fibrous histiocytoma, malignant</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M884</td>
<td>Myxomatous neoplasms</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M8840</td>
<td>Myxoma NOS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M8840</td>
<td>Myxosarcoma</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M885</td>
<td>Lipomatous neoplasms</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M8850</td>
<td>Lipoma NOS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M8850</td>
<td>Liposarcoma NOS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M8851</td>
<td>Fibrolipoma</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M8851</td>
<td>Liposarcoma, well differentiated type</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M8852</td>
<td>Fibromyxolipoma</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M8852</td>
<td>Myxoid liposarcoma</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M8853</td>
<td>Round cell liposarcoma</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M8854</td>
<td>Pleomorphic liposarcoma</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M8855</td>
<td>Mixed type liposarcoma</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M8856</td>
<td>Intramuscular lipoma</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M8857</td>
<td>Spindle cell lipoma</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M8860</td>
<td>Angiomyolipoma</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M8860</td>
<td>Angiomyoliposarcoma</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M8861</td>
<td>Angiolipoma NOS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M8861</td>
<td>Angiolipoma, infiltrating</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M8870</td>
<td>Myelolipoma</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M8880</td>
<td>Hibernoma</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M8881</td>
<td>Lipoblastomatosis</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
M889-M892 Myomatous neoplasms
M8890/0 Leiomyoma NOS
M8890/1 Intravascular leiomyomatosis
M8890/3 Leiomyosarcoma NOS
M8891/1 Epithelioid leiomyoma
M8891/3 Epithelioid leiomyosarcoma
M8892/1 Cellular leiomyoma
M8893/0 Bizarre leiomyoma
M8894/0 Angiomyoma
M8894/3 Angiomyosarcoma
M8895/0 Myoma
M8895/3 Myosarcoma
M8900/0 Rhabdomyoma NOS
M8900/3 Rhabdomyosarcoma NOS
M8901/3 Pleomorphic rhabdomyosarcoma
M8902/3 Mixed type rhabdomyosarcoma
M8903/0 Fetal rhabdomyoma
M8904/0 Adult rhabdomyoma
M8910/3 Embryonal rhabdomyosarcoma
M8920/3 Alveolar rhabdomyosarcoma

M893-M899 Complex mixed and stromal neoplasms
M8930/3 Endometrial stromal sarcoma
M8931/1 Endolymphatic stromal myosis
M8932/0 Adenomyoma
M8940/0 Pleomorphic adenoma
M8940/3 Mixed tumour, malignant NOS
M8950/3 Mullerian mixed tumour
M8951/3 Mesodermal mixed tumour
M8960/1 Mesoblastic nephroma
M8960/3 Nephroblastoma NOS
M8961/3 Epithelial nephroblastoma
M8962/3 Mesenchymal nephroblastoma
M8970/3 Hepatoblastoma
M8980/3 Carcinosarcoma NOS
M8981/3 Carcinosarcoma, embryonal type
M8982/0 Myoepithelioma
M8990/0 Mesenchymoma, benign
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>M8990/1</td>
<td><em>Mesenchymoma NOS</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M8990/3</td>
<td><em>Mesenchymoma, malignant</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M8991/3</td>
<td><em>Embryonal sarcoma</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M9000/0</td>
<td><em>Brenner tumour NOS</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M9000/1</td>
<td><em>Brenner tumour, borderline malignancy</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M9000/3</td>
<td><em>Brenner tumour, malignant</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M9010/0</td>
<td><em>Fibroadenoma NOS</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M9011/0</td>
<td><em>Intracanalicular fibroadenoma NOS</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M9012/0</td>
<td><em>Pericanalicular fibroadenoma</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M9013/0</td>
<td><em>Adenofibroma NOS</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M9014/0</td>
<td><em>Serous adenofibroma</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M9015/0</td>
<td><em>Mucinous adenofibroma</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M9020/0</td>
<td><em>Cellular intracanalicular fibroadenoma</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M9020/1</td>
<td><em>Cystosarcoma phyllodes NOS</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M9020/3</td>
<td><em>Cystosarcoma phyllodes, malignant</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M9030/0</td>
<td><em>Juvenile fibroadenoma</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M9040/0</td>
<td><em>Synovioma, benign</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M9040/3</td>
<td><em>Synovial sarcoma NOS</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M9041/3</td>
<td><em>Synovial sarcoma, spindle cell type</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M9042/3</td>
<td><em>Synovial sarcoma, epithelioid cell type</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M9043/3</td>
<td><em>Synovial sarcoma, biphasic type</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M9044/3</td>
<td><em>Clear cell sarcoma of tendons and aponeuroses</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M9050/0</td>
<td><em>Mesothelioma, benign</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M9050/3</td>
<td><em>Mesothelioma, malignant</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M9051/0</td>
<td><em>Fibrous mesothelioma, benign</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M9051/3</td>
<td><em>Fibrous mesothelioma, malignant</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M9052/0</td>
<td><em>Epithelioid mesothelioma, benign</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M9052/3</td>
<td><em>Epithelioid mesothelioma, malignant</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M9053/0</td>
<td><em>Mesothelioma, biphasic type, benign</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M9053/3</td>
<td><em>Mesothelioma, biphasic type, malignant</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M9054/0</td>
<td><em>Adenomatoid tumour NOS</em></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
M906-M909 Germ cell neoplasms

M9060/3 Dysgerminoma
M9061/3 Seminoma NOS
M9062/3 Seminoma, anaplastic type
M9063/3 Spermatocytic seminoma
M9064/3 Germinoma
M9070/3 Embryonal carcinoma NOS
M9071/3 Endodermal sinus tumour
M9072/3 Polyembryoma
M9073/1 Gonadoblastoma
M9080/0 Teratoma, benign
M9080/1 Teratoma NOS
M9080/3 Teratoma, malignant NOS
M9081/3 Teratocarcinoma
M9082/3 Malignant teratoma, undifferentiated type
M9083/3 Malignant teratoma, intermediate type
M9084/0 Dermoid cyst
M9084/3 Dermoid cyst with malignant transformation
M9090/0 Struma ovarii NOS
M9090/3 Struma ovarii, malignant
M9091/1 Strumal carcinoid

M910 Trophoblastic neoplasms

M9100/0 Hydatidiform mole NOS
M9100/1 Invasive hydatidiform mole
M9100/3 Choriocarcinoma
M9101/3 Choriocarcinoma combined with teratoma
M9102/3 Malignant teratoma, trophoblastic

M911 Mesonephromas

M9110/0 Mesonephroma, benign
M9110/1 Mesonephric tumour
M9110/3 Mesonephroma, malignant
M9111/1 Endosalpingioma

M912-M916 Blood vessel tumours

M9120/0 Haemangioma NOS
M9120/3 Haemangiosarcoma
M9121/0 Cavernous haemangioma
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>M9122</td>
<td>Venous haemangioma</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M9123</td>
<td>Racemose haemangioma</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M9124</td>
<td>Kupffer cell sarcoma</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M9130</td>
<td>Haemangioendothelioma, benign</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M9131</td>
<td>Haemangioendothelioma NOS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M9132</td>
<td>Haemangioendothelioma, malignant</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M9133</td>
<td>Capillary haemangioma</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M9134</td>
<td>Intramuscular haemangioma</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M9135</td>
<td>Kaposi's sarcoma</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M9140</td>
<td>Angiokeratoma</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M9141</td>
<td>Verrucous keratotic haemangioma</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M9150</td>
<td>Haemangiopericytoma, benign</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M9151</td>
<td>Haemangiopericytoma NOS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M9152</td>
<td>Haemangiopericytoma, malignant</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M9160</td>
<td>Angiofibroma NOS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M9161</td>
<td>Haemangioblastoma</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**M917**  
**Lymphatic vessel tumours**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>M9170</td>
<td>Lymphangioma NOS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M9173</td>
<td>Lymphangiosarcoma</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M9174</td>
<td>Capillary lymphangioma</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M9175</td>
<td>Cavernous lymphangioma</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M9176</td>
<td>Cystic lymphangioma</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M9177</td>
<td>Lymphangiomyoma</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M9178</td>
<td>Lymphangiomyomatosis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M9179</td>
<td>Haemolymphangioma</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**M918-M920**  
**Osteomas and osteosarcomas**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>M9180</td>
<td>Osteoma NOS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M9183</td>
<td>Osteosarcoma NOS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M9186</td>
<td>Chondroblastic osteosarcoma</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M9189</td>
<td>Fibroblastic osteosarcoma</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M9192</td>
<td>Telangiectatic osteosarcoma</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M9194</td>
<td>Osteosarcoma in Paget's disease of bone</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M9197</td>
<td>Juxtacortical osteosarcoma</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M9199</td>
<td>Osteoid osteoma NOS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M9202</td>
<td>Osteoblastoma</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Code</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------</td>
<td>-------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M921-M924</td>
<td>Chondromatous neoplasms</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M9210/0</td>
<td>Osteochondroma</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M9210/1</td>
<td>Osteochondromatosis NOS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M9220/0</td>
<td>Chondroma NOS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M9220/1</td>
<td>Chondromatosis NOS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M9220/3</td>
<td>Chondrosarcoma NOS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M9221/0</td>
<td>Juxtacortical chondroma</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M9221/3</td>
<td>Juxtacortical chondrosarcoma</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M9230/0</td>
<td>Chondroblastoma NOS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M9230/3</td>
<td>Chondroblastoma, malignant</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M9240/3</td>
<td>Mesenchymal chondrosarcoma</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M9241/0</td>
<td>Chondromyxoid fibroma</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M925</td>
<td>Giant cell tumours</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M9250/1</td>
<td>Giant cell tumour of bone NOS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M9250/3</td>
<td>Giant cell tumour of bone, malignant</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M9251/1</td>
<td>Giant cell tumour of soft parts NOS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M9251/3</td>
<td>Malignant giant cell tumour of soft parts</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M926</td>
<td>Miscellaneous bone tumours</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M9260/3</td>
<td>Ewing's sarcoma</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M9261/3</td>
<td>Adamantinoma of long bones</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M9262/0</td>
<td>Ossifying fibroma</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M927-M934</td>
<td>Odontogenic tumours</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M9270/0</td>
<td>Odontogenic tumour, benign</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M9270/1</td>
<td>Odontogenic tumour NOS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M9270/3</td>
<td>Odontogenic tumour, malignant</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M9271/0</td>
<td>Dentinoma</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M9272/0</td>
<td>Cementoma NOS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M9273/0</td>
<td>Cementoblastoma, benign</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M9274/0</td>
<td>Cementifying fibroma</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M9275/0</td>
<td>Gigantiform cementoma</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M9280/0</td>
<td>Odontoma NOS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M9281/0</td>
<td>Compound odontoma</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M9282/0</td>
<td>Complex odontoma</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M9290/0</td>
<td>Ameloblastic fibro-odontoma</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M9290/3</td>
<td>Ameloblastic odontosarcoma</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M9300/0</td>
<td>Adenomatoid odontogenic tumour</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Code</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M9301/0</td>
<td>Calcifying odontogenic cyst</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M9310/0</td>
<td>Ameloblastoma NOS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M9310/3</td>
<td>Ameloblastoma, malignant</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M9311/0</td>
<td>Odontoameloblastoma</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M9312/0</td>
<td>Squamous odontogenic tumour</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M9320/0</td>
<td>Odontogenic myxoma</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M9321/0</td>
<td>Odontogenic fibroma NOS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M9330/0</td>
<td>Ameloblastic fibroma</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M9330/3</td>
<td>Ameloblastic fibrosarcoma</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M9340/0</td>
<td>Calcifying epithelial odontogenic tumour</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**M935-M937 Miscellaneous tumours**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>M9350/1</td>
<td>Craniopharyngioma</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M9360/1</td>
<td>Pinealoma</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M9361/1</td>
<td>Pineocytoma</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M9362/3</td>
<td>Pineoblastoma</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M9363/0</td>
<td>Melanotic neuroectodermal tumour</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M9370/3</td>
<td>Chordoma</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**M938-M948 Gliomas**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>M9380/3</td>
<td>Glioma, malignant</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M9381/3</td>
<td>Gliomatosis cerebri</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M9382/3</td>
<td>Mixed glioma</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M9383/1</td>
<td>Subependymal glioma</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M9384/1</td>
<td>Subependymal giant cell astrocytoma</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M9390/0</td>
<td>Choroid plexus papilloma NOS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M9390/3</td>
<td>Choroid plexus papilloma, malignant</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M9391/3</td>
<td>Ependymoma NOS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M9392/3</td>
<td>Ependymoma, anaplastic type</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M9393/1</td>
<td>Papillary ependymoma</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M9394/1</td>
<td>Myxopapillary ependymoma</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M9400/3</td>
<td>Astrocytoma NOS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M9401/3</td>
<td>Astrocytoma, anaplastic type</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M9410/3</td>
<td>Protoplasmic astrocytoma</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M9411/3</td>
<td>Gemistocytic astrocytoma</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M9420/3</td>
<td>Fibrillary astrocytoma</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M9421/3</td>
<td>Pilocytic astrocytoma</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M9422/3</td>
<td>Spongioblastoma NOS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M9423/3</td>
<td>Spongioblastoma polare</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
M9430/3  Astroblastoma  
M9440/3  Glioblastoma NOS  
M9441/3  Giant cell glioblastoma  
M9442/3  Glioblastoma with sarcomatous component  
M9443/3  Primitive polar spongioblastoma  
M9450/3  Oligodendroglioma NOS  
M9451/3  Oligodendroglioma, anaplastic type  
M9460/3  Oligodendroblastoma  
M9470/3  Medulloblastoma NOS  
M9471/3  Desmoplastic medulloblastoma  
M9472/3  Medullomyoblastoma  
M9480/3  Cerebellar sarcoma NOS  
M9481/3  Monstrocellular sarcoma  

M949-M952  Neuroepitheliomatous neoplasms  
M9490/0  Ganglioneuroma  
M9490/3  Ganglioneuroblastoma  
M9491/0  Ganglioneuromatosis  
M9500/3  Neuroblastoma NOS  
M9501/3  Medulloepithelioma NOS  
M9502/3  Teratoid medulloepithelioma  
M9503/3  Neuroepithelioma NOS  
M9504/3  Spongioneuroblastoma  
M9505/1  Ganglioglioma  
M9506/0  Neurocytoma  
M9507/0  Pacinian tumour  
M9510/3  Retinoblastoma NOS  
M9511/3  Retinoblastoma, differentiated type  
M9512/3  Retinoblastoma, undifferentiated type  
M9520/3  Olfactory neurogenic tumour  
M9521/3  Aesthesioneurocytoma  
M9522/3  Aesthesioneuroblastoma  
M9523/3  Aesthesioneuroepithelioma  

M953  Meningiomas  
M9530/0  Meningioma NOS  
M9530/1  Meningiomatosis NOS  
M9530/3  Meningioma, malignant  
M9531/0  Meningotheliomatous meningioma
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Name</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>M9532/O</td>
<td>Fibrous meningioma</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M9533/O</td>
<td>Psammomatous meningioma</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M9534/O</td>
<td>Angiomatous meningioma</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M9535/O</td>
<td>Haemangioblastic meningioma</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M9536/O</td>
<td>Haemangiopericytic meningioma</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M9537/O</td>
<td>Transitional meningioma</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M9538/1</td>
<td>Papillary meningioma</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M9539/3</td>
<td>Meningeal sarcomatosis</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**M954-M957** Nerve sheath tumour

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Name</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>M9540/O</td>
<td>Neurofibroma NOS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M9540/1</td>
<td>Neurofibromatosis NOS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M9540/3</td>
<td>Neurofibrosarcoma</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M9541/O</td>
<td>Melanotic neurofibroma</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M9550/O</td>
<td>Plexiform neurofibroma</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M9560/O</td>
<td>Neurilemmoma NOS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M9560/1</td>
<td>Neurinomatosis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M9560/3</td>
<td>Neurilemmoma, malignant</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M9570/O</td>
<td>Neuroma NOS</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**M958** Granular cell tumours and alveolar soft part sarcoma

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Name</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>M9580/O</td>
<td>Granular cell tumour NOS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M9580/3</td>
<td>Granular cell tumour, malignant</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M9581/3</td>
<td>Alveolar soft part sarcoma</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**M959-M963** Lymphomas, NOS or diffuse

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Name</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>M9590/O</td>
<td>Lymphomatous tumour, benign</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M9590/3</td>
<td>Malignant lymphoma NOS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M9591/3</td>
<td>Malignant lymphoma, non Hodgkin’s type</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M9600/3</td>
<td>Malignant lymphoma, undifferentiated cell type NOS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M9601/3</td>
<td>Malignant lymphoma, stem cell type</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M9602/3</td>
<td>Malignant lymphoma, convoluted cell type NOS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M9610/O</td>
<td>Lymphosarcoma NOS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M9611/3</td>
<td>Malignant lymphoma, lymphoplasmacytoid type</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M9612/3</td>
<td>Malignant lymphoma, immunoblastic type</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M9613/3</td>
<td>Malignant lymphoma, mixed lymphocytic-histiocytic NOS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M9614/3</td>
<td>Malignant lymphoma, centroblastic-centrocytic, diffuse</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M9615/3</td>
<td>Malignant lymphoma, follicular centre cell NOS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M9620/3</td>
<td>Malignant lymphoma, lymphocytic, well differentiated NOS</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
M9621/3  Malignant lymphoma, lymphocytic, intermediate differentiation NOS
M9622/3  Malignant lymphoma, centrocytic
M9623/3  Malignant lymphoma, follicular centre cell, cleaved NOS
M9630/3  Malignant lymphoma, lymphocytic, poorly differentiated NOS
M9631/3  Prolymphocytic lymphosarcoma
M9632/3  Malignant lymphoma, centroblastic type NOS
M9633/3  Malignant lymphoma, follicular centre cell, non-cleaved NOS

M964  Reticulosarcomas
M9640/3  Reticulosarcoma NOS
M9641/3  Reticulosarcoma, pleomorphic cell type
M9642/3  Reticulosarcoma, nodular

M965-M966  Hodgkin's disease
M9650/3  Hodgkin's disease NOS
M9651/3  Hodgkin's disease, lymphocytic predominance
M9652/3  Hodgkin's disease, mixed cellularity
M9653/3  Hodgkin's disease, lymphocytic depletion NOS
M9654/3  Hodgkin's disease, lymphocytic depletion, diffuse fibrosis
M9655/3  Hodgkin's disease, lymphocytic depletion, reticular type
M9656/3  Hodgkin's disease, nodular sclerosis NOS
M9657/3  Hodgkin's disease, nodular sclerosis, cellular phase
M9660/3  Hodgkin's paragranuloma
M9661/3  Hodgkin's granuloma
M9662/3  Hodgkin's sarcoma

M969  Lymphomas, nodular or follicular
M9690/3  Malignant lymphoma, nodular NOS
M9691/3  Malignant lymphoma, mixed lymphocytic-histiocytic, nodular
M9692/3  Malignant lymphoma, centroblastic-centrocytic, follicular
M9693/3  Malignant lymphoma, lymphocytic, well differentiated, nodular
M9694/3  Malignant lymphoma, lymphocytic, intermediate differentiation, nodular
M9695/3  Malignant lymphoma, follicular centre cell, cleaved, follicular
M9696/3  Malignant lymphoma, lymphocytic, poorly differentiated, nodular
M9697/3  Malignant lymphoma, centroblastic type, follicular
M9698/3  Malignant lymphoma, follicular centre cell, non-cleaved, follicular
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>M970</td>
<td>Mycosis fungoides</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M9700/3</td>
<td>Mycosis fungoides</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M9701/3</td>
<td>Sézary’s disease</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>M971-M972</strong> Miscellaneous reticuloendothelial neoplasms</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M9710/3</td>
<td><em>Microglioma</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M9720/3</td>
<td><em>Malignant histiocytosis</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M9721/3</td>
<td><em>Histiocytic medullary reticulosis</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M9722/3</td>
<td><em>Letterer-Siwe’s disease</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>M973</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Plasma cell tumours</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M9730/3</td>
<td><em>Plasma cell myeloma</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M9731/0</td>
<td><em>Plasma cell tumour, benign</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M9731/1</td>
<td><em>Plasmacytoma NOS</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M9731/3</td>
<td><em>Plasma cell tumour, malignant</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>M974</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Mast cell tumours</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M9740/1</td>
<td><em>Mastocytoma NOS</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M9740/3</td>
<td><em>Mast cell sarcoma</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M9741/3</td>
<td><em>Malignant mastocytosis</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>M975</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Burkitt’s tumour</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M9750/3</td>
<td><em>Burkitt’s tumour</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>M980-M994</strong> Leukaemias</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>M980</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Leukaemias NOS</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M9800/3</td>
<td><em>Leukaemia NOS</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M9801/3</td>
<td><em>Acute leukaemia NOS</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M9802/3</td>
<td><em>Subacute leukaemia NOS</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M9803/3</td>
<td><em>Chronic leukaemia NOS</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M9804/3</td>
<td><em>Aleukaemic leukaemia NOS</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>M981</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Compound leukaemias</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M9810/3</td>
<td><em>Compound leukaemia</em></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
M982  Lymphoid leukaemias
M9820/3  Lymphoid leukaemia NOS
M9821/3  Acute lymphoid leukaemia
M9822/3  Subacute lymphoid leukaemia
M9823/3  Chronic lymphoid leukaemia
M9824/3  Aleukaemic lymphoid leukaemia
M9825/3  Prolymphocytic leukaemia

M983  Plasma cell leukaemias
M9830/3  Plasma cell leukaemia

M984  Erythroleukaemias
M9840/3  Erythroleukaemia
M9841/3  Acute erythraemia
M9842/3  Chronic erythraemia

M985  Lymphosarcoma cell leukaemias
M9850/3  Lymphosarcoma cell leukaemia

M986  Myeloid leukaemias
M9860/3  Myeloid leukaemia NOS
M9861/3  Acute myeloid leukaemia
M9862/3  Subacute myeloid leukaemia
M9863/3  Chronic myeloid leukaemia
M9864/3  Aleukaemic myeloid leukaemia
M9865/3  Neutrophilic leukaemia
M9866/3  Acute promyelocytic leukaemia

M987  Basophilic leukaemias
M9870/3  Basophilic leukaemia

M988  Eosinophilic leukaemias
M9880/3  Eosinophilic leukaemia

M989  Monocytic leukaemias
M9890/3  Monocytic leukaemia NOS
M9891/3  Acute monocytic leukaemia
M9892/3  Subacute monocytic leukaemia
M9893/3  Chronic monocytic leukaemia
M9894/3  Aleukaemic monocytic leukaemia
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>M990/3</td>
<td>Mast cell leukaemia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M991/3</td>
<td>Megakaryocytic leukaemia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M992/3</td>
<td>Megakaryocytic myelosis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M993/3</td>
<td>Myeloid sarcoma</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M994/3</td>
<td>Hairy cell leukaemia</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>M995/1</td>
<td>Polycythaemia vera</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M995/1</td>
<td>Acute panmyelosis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M996/1</td>
<td>Chronic myeloproliferative disease</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M996/1</td>
<td>Myelosclerosis with myeloid metaplasia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M996/1</td>
<td>Idiopathic thrombocythaemia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M997/1</td>
<td>Chronic lymphoproliferative disease</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
CLASSIFICATION OF INDUSTRIAL ACCIDENTS
ACCORDING TO AGENCY

Annex B to the Resolution concerning Statistics of Employment Injuries
adopted by the Tenth International Conference of Labour Statisticians
on 12 October 1962

1 MACHINES

11 Prime-Movers, except Electrical Motors
   111 Steam engines
   112 Internal combustion engines
   119 Others

12 Transmission Machinery
   121 Transmission shafts
   122 Transmission belts, cables, pulleys, pinions, chains, gears
   129 Others

13 Metalworking Machines
   131 Power presses
   132 Lathes
   133 Milling machines
   134 Abrasive wheels
   135 Mechanical shears
   136 Forging machines
   137 Rolling-mills
   139 Others

14 Wood and Assimilated Machines
   141 Circular saws
   142 Other saws
   143 Moulding machines
   144 Overhand planes
   149 Others

15 Agricultural Machines
   151 Reapers (including combine reapers)
   152 Threshers
   159 Others
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Category</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Sub-Category</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Mining Machinery</td>
<td></td>
<td>161</td>
<td>Under-cutters</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>169</td>
<td>Others</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other Machines Not Elsewhere Classified</td>
<td></td>
<td>191</td>
<td>Earth-moving machines, excavating and scraping machines, except means of transport</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>192</td>
<td>Spinning, weaving and other textile machines</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>193</td>
<td>Machines for the manufacture of foodstuffs and beverages</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>194</td>
<td>Machines for the manufacture of paper</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>195</td>
<td>Printing machines</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>199</td>
<td>Others</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Means of Transport and Lifting Equipment</td>
<td></td>
<td>21</td>
<td>Lifting Machines and Appliances</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>211</td>
<td>Cranes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>212</td>
<td>Lifts and elevators</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>213</td>
<td>Winches</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>214</td>
<td>Pulley blocks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>219</td>
<td>Others</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>22</td>
<td>Means of Rail Transport</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>221</td>
<td>Inter-urban railways</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>222</td>
<td>Rail transport in mines, tunnels, quarries, industrial establishments, docks, etc.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>229</td>
<td>Others</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>23</td>
<td>Other Wheeled Means of Transport, Excluding Rail Transport</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>231</td>
<td>Tractors</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>232</td>
<td>Lorries</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>233</td>
<td>Trucks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>234</td>
<td>Motor vehicles, not elsewhere classified</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>235</td>
<td>Animal-drawn vehicles</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>236</td>
<td>Hand-drawn vehicles</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>239</td>
<td>Others</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>24</td>
<td>Means of Air Transport</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>25</td>
<td>Means of Water Transport</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>251</td>
<td>Motorised means of water transport</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>252</td>
<td>Non-motorised means of water transport</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
26 Other Means of Transport
  261 Cable-cars
  262 Mechanical conveyors, except cable-cars
  269 Others

3 Other equipment

31 Pressure Vessels
  311 Boilers
  312 Pressurised containers
  313 Pressurised piping and accessories
  314 Gas cylinders
  315 Caissons, diving equipment
  319 Others

32 Furnaces, Ovens, Kilns
  321 Blast furnaces
  322 Refining furnaces
  323 Other furnaces
  324 Kilns
  325 Ovens

33 Refrigerating Plants

34 Electrical Installations, Including Electric Motors, but Excluding Electric Hand Tools
  341 Rotating machines
  342 Conductors
  343 Transformers
  344 Control apparatus
  349 Others

35 Electric Hand Tools

36 Tools, Implements and Appliances, except Electric Hand Tools
  361 Power-driven hand tools, except electric hand tools
  362 Hand tools, not power-driven
  369 Others

37 Ladders, Mobile Ramps

38 Scaffolding

39 Other Equipment, Not Elsewhere Classified
4 Materials, Substances and Radiations

41 Explosives

42 Dusts, Gases, Liquids and Chemicals, Excluding Explosives
   421 Dusts
   422 Gases, vapours, fumes
   423 Liquids, not elsewhere classified
   424 Chemicals, not elsewhere classified
   429 Others

43 Flying Fragments

44 Radiations
   441 Ionising radiations
   449 Others

49 Other Materials and Substances Not Elsewhere Classified

5 Working Environment

51 Outdoor
   511 Weather
   512 Traffic and working surfaces
   513 Water
   519 Others

52 Indoor
   521 Floors
   522 Confined quarters
   523 Stairs
   524 Other traffic and working surfaces
   525 Floor openings and wall openings
   526 Environmental factors (lighting, ventilation, temperature, noise, etc.)
   529 Others

53 Underground
   531 Roofs and faces of mine roads and tunnels, etc.
   532 Floors of mine roads and tunnels, etc.
   533 Working-faces of mines, tunnels, etc.
   534 Mine shafts
6 OTHER AGENCIES, NOT ELSEWHERE CLASSIFIED

61 Animals

611 Live animals

612 Animals products

69 Other Agencies, Not Elsewhere Classified

7 AGENCIES NOT CLASSIFIED FOR LACK OF SUFFICIENT DATA
MEDICAL CERTIFICATION
AND RULES FOR CLASSIFICATION
MEDICAL CERTIFICATION
AND RULES FOR CLASSIFICATION

Reference should be made to the Introduction for information about the use in morbidity and mortality statistics of the dual classification of certain diagnostic entities (the "dagger and asterisk" system, page XXVI) and of the supplementary classification of external causes (the "E Code", page XXIX).

MORTALITY

The Twentieth World Health Assembly defined the causes of death to be entered on the medical certificate of cause of death as "all those diseases, morbid conditions or injuries which either resulted in or contributed to death and the circumstances of the accident or violence which produced any such injuries" (see page 763). The purpose of the definition was to ensure that all the relevant information is recorded and that the certifier does not select some conditions for entry and reject others. It will be noted that the definition does not include symptoms and modes of dying, such as heart failure, asthenia, etc.

The problem of classifying causes of death for vital statistics is relatively simple when only one cause of death is involved. However, in many cases, two or more morbid conditions contribute to the death. In such cases, it has been the traditional practice in vital statistics to select one of the causes for tabulation. This cause has been variously described in the past as "the cause of death", "primary cause of death", "principal cause of death", "fundamental cause of death", etc. In order to make uniform the terminology and procedure of selecting the cause of death for primary tabulations, it was agreed by the Sixth Decennial International Revision Conference that the cause to be tabulated should be designated the underlying cause of death.

The Ninth International Revision Conference, while endorsing the principle of a single underlying cause for tabulation of mortality in general, considered that it was less useful in perinatal mortality, where two separate individuals (mother and baby) were involved and where causes or circumstances not necessarily attributable to either mother or child could contribute to the event of perinatal death. An alternative was therefore proposed for perinatal mortality; see page 731.

GENERAL MORTALITY

Definition of underlying cause of death

From the standpoint of prevention of deaths, it is important to cut the chain of events or institute the cure at some point. The most effective public health objective is to prevent the precipitating cause from operat-
ing. For this purpose, the underlying cause has been defined as "(a) the disease or injury which initiated the train of morbid events leading directly to death, or (b) the circumstances of the accident or violence which produced the fatal injury" (see page 763).

In order to secure uniform application of the above principle, it is implicit that the medical certification form recommended by the World Health Assembly should be used. The use of such a form places the responsibility for indicating the train of events on the physician or surgeon signing the medical certificate of death. It is assumed, and rightly so, that the certifying medical practitioner is in a better position than any other individual to decide which of the morbid conditions led directly to death and to state the antecedent conditions, if any, which gave rise to this cause.

**International form of medical certificate of cause of death**

The medical certificate of death shown below is designed to elicit the information which will facilitate the selection of the underlying cause of death when two or more causes are jointly recorded.

The form of medical certificate may be considered as consisting of two parts (I and II), which are designated for convenience as:

I (a) Direct cause,  
    (due to)
(b) Intervening antecedent cause,  
    (due to)
(c) Underlying antecedent cause;

II Other significant conditions contributing to the death but not related to the disease or condition causing it.

In Part I is reported the cause leading directly to death (stated on line (a)) and also the antecedent conditions (lines (b) and (c)) which gave rise to the cause reported in line (a), the underlying cause being stated last in the sequence of events. However, no entry is necessary in lines (b) and (c) if the disease or condition directly leading to death, stated in line (a), describes completely the train of events.

In Part II is entered any other significant condition which unfavourably influenced the course of the morbid process, and thus contributed to the fatal outcome, but which was not related to the disease or condition directly causing death.

The words "due to (or as a consequence of)" which appear on the form of medical certificate include not only actiological or pathological sequences, but also sequences where there is no such direct causation but where an antecedent condition is believed to have prepared the way for the direct cause by damage to tissues or impairment of function even after a long interval.
INTERNATIONAL FORM OF MEDICAL CERTIFICATE OF CAUSE OF DEATH

### I

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Cause of Death</th>
<th>Approximate interval between onset and death</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Disease or condition directly leading to death *</td>
<td>(a) due to (or as a consequence of)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Antecedent causes**

Morbid conditions, if any, giving rise to the above cause, stating the underlying condition last

| (b) due to (or as a consequence of) |
| (c) |

### II

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Other significant conditions contributing to the death, but not related to the disease or condition causing it</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

* This does not mean the mode of dying, e.g., heart failure, asthenia, etc. It means the disease, injury, or complication which caused death.

**Rules for selection of cause of death for primary mortality tabulation**

When only one cause of death is recorded, this cause is selected for tabulation. When more than one cause of death is recorded, selection should be made in accordance with the rules which follow. The rules are based on the concept of the underlying cause, i.e., the disease or injury which initiated the sequence of events which led to death. Where the selected cause is an injury, either the circumstances which gave rise to the injury, or the nature of the injury, or preferably both should be coded.

Selection of the cause to be coded comprises two stages; selection of the underlying cause, and subsequent modification of the underlying cause. These two stages are described below.

**Selection of the underlying cause**

The rules for selecting the underlying cause are as follows. Either the General rule or Rule 1 or Rule 2 will apply to all certificates. Rule 3 may apply in addition to one of these.

**General rule.** Select the condition entered alone on the lowest used line of Part I unless it is highly improbable that this condition could have given rise to all the conditions entered above it.

**Rule 1.** If there is a reported sequence terminating in the condition first entered on the certificate, select the underlying cause of this sequence.
If there is more than one such sequence, select the underlying cause of the first-mentioned sequence.

**Rule 2.** If there is no reported sequence terminating in the condition first entered on the certificate, select this first mentioned condition.

**Rule 3.** If the condition selected by the General rule or Rules 1 or 2 can be considered a direct sequel of another reported condition, whether in Part I or Part II, select this primary condition. If there are two or more such primary conditions, select the first mentioned of these.

In a properly completed certificate, the underlying cause will have been entered alone on the lowest used line of Part I and the conditions, if any, which arose as a consequence of this underlying cause will have been entered above it, one condition to a line, in ascending causal order of sequence.

Example 1: I(a) Uraemia
   (b) Retention of urine
   (c) Hypertrophy of prostate

Example 2: I(a) Bronchopneumonia
   (b) Chronic bronchitis
   II Chronic myocarditis

In a properly completed certificate, therefore, the General rule will apply. However, the fact that the certificate as a whole has not been completed in an entirely satisfactory manner does not preclude the application of the General rule. Provided that it is not highly improbable that the condition entered alone on the lowest used line of Part I could have given rise to all the conditions above it, the General rule should be applied, even though the conditions entered above it have not been entered in a correct causal order of sequence.

Example 3: I(a) Gangrene of intestine and
   (b) peritonitis
   (c) Volvulus of caecum

Example 4: I(a) Coronary thrombosis
   (b) Cerebral haemorrhage
   (c) Arteriosclerosis

The General rule should be discarded only when the certifier has entered more than one condition on the lowest used line of Part I or has entered there a single condition and it is highly improbable that this condition could have given rise to all the conditions entered above it. Guidance on the interpretation of "highly improbable" is given at the end of the rules, but it should be borne in mind that the medical certifier's statement indicates his opinion about the conditions leading to death and about their relationship one to another, and this opinion should not be lightly disregarded.

Where the General rule cannot be applied, clarification of the certificate should be sought from the certifier whenever this is possible, since
the remaining selection rules are somewhat arbitrary and may not always lead to a satisfactory selection of the underlying cause. Where further clarification cannot be obtained, however, Rule 1 or Rule 2 must be applied.

In these rules, the term "reported sequence" means two or more conditions entered on successive lines of Part I, each condition being an acceptable cause of the one entered on the line above it. Rule 1 is applicable only if such a reported sequence, terminating in the condition first entered on the certificate, is found. If such a sequence is not found, Rule 2 applies and the first entered condition is selected.

The condition selected by the above rules may, however, be an obvious sequel of another condition which was not reported in a correct causal relationship with it, e.g. in Part II or on the same line in Part I. If so, then Rule 3 also applies and the primary condition is selected. It applies, however, only when there is no doubt about the causal relationship between the two conditions; it is not sufficient that a causal relationship between them would have been accepted if the certifier had reported it.

Modification of the underlying cause

The underlying cause, as selected by the above rules, will not necessarily be the most useful and informative condition for tabulations of mortality data. For example, if senility or some generalized disease such as hypertension or arteriosclerosis has been selected, more useful information will be conveyed if the condition to be tabulated is some reported manifestation of the ageing or disease process. In other cases it may be necessary to modify the assignment to conform with provisions of the International Classification of Diseases for a single code for two or more causes jointly reported or for preference for a particular cause when reported with certain other conditions.

The modification rules (Rules 4-12), therefore, are intended to improve the usefulness and precision of mortality tabulations and should be applied after selection of the underlying cause by means of the selection rules. The processes of selection and modification have been separated for the sake of clarity, though they are closely interwoven; it will be seen, for example, that some of the modification rules require a renewed application of the selection rules. This should present no difficulty to experienced coders but for beginning coders the importance of going through the mental processes of selection, modification and, if necessary, re-selection, should be emphasized.

Examples of the selection rules

General rule. Select the condition on the lowest used line of Part I unless it is highly improbable that this condition could have given rise to all the conditions entered above it.
Example 5:  I(a) Abscess of lung  
(b) Lobar pneumonia  

Select lobar pneumonia.

Example 6:  I(a) Hepatic failure  
(b) Bile duct obstruction  
(c) Carcinoma of pancreas  

Select carcinoma of pancreas.

Example 7:  I(a) Secondary in lung with lung abscess  
(b) Cancer of brain  

Select cancer of brain.

Example 8:  I(a) Pulmonary oedema  

II Secondary anaemia and chronic lymphatic leukaemia  

Select pulmonary oedema. But rule 3 also applies; see example 21.

Example 9:  I(a) Coronary embolism  
(b) Arteriosclerotic heart disease  
(c) Influenza  

Select arteriosclerotic heart disease. The reported sequence terminating in the condition first entered on the certificate is coronary embolism due to arteriosclerotic heart disease. But rule 7 also applies; see example 44.

Example 10:  I(a) Bronchopneumonia  
(b) Cerebral thrombosis and hypertensive heart disease  

Select cerebral thrombosis. There are two reported sequences terminating in the condition first entered on the certificate; bronchopneumonia due to cerebral thrombosis, and bronchopneumonia due to hypertensive heart disease. The underlying cause of the first mentioned sequence is selected.

Example 11:  I(a) Oesophageal varices and congestive heart failure  
(b) Cirrhosis of liver and chronic rheumatic heart disease  

Select cirrhosis of liver. The reported sequence terminating in the condition first entered on the certificate is oesophageal varices due to cirrhosis of liver.

Example 12:  I(a) Pericarditis  
(b) Uraemia and pneumonia  

Select uraemia. There are two reported sequences terminating in the condition first entered on the certificate; pericarditis due to uraemia, and pericarditis due to pneumonia. The underlying cause of the first mentioned sequence is selected. But rule 8 also applies; see example 52.

Example 13:  I(a) Cerebral haemorrhage and hypostatic pneumonia  
(b) Hypertension and diabetes  
(c) Arteriosclerosis
Select arteriosclerosis. There are two reported sequences terminating in the condition first entered on the certificate; cerebral haemorrhage due to hypertension due to arteriosclerosis, and cerebral haemorrhage due to diabetes. The underlying cause of the first mentioned sequence is selected. But rule 7 also applies; see example 46.

Example 14: I(a) Cerebral haemorrhage  
(b) Hypertension  
(c) Chronic pyelonephritis and prostatic obstruction

Select chronic pyelonephritis. This is the condition which is the underlying cause of the reported sequence terminating in the condition first entered on the certificate; the other condition on line (c) is not reported in sequence. But rule 3 also applies; see example 22.

**Rule 2.** If there is no reported sequence terminating in the condition first entered on the certificate, select this first mentioned condition.

Example 15: I(a) Pernicious anaemia and gangrene of  
(b) foot  
(c) Arteriosclerosis

Select pernicious anaemia. There is a reported sequence, gangrene of foot due to arteriosclerosis, but it does not terminate in the condition first entered on the certificate.

Example 16: I(a) Rheumatic and arteriosclerotic heart disease  
(b) Arteriosclerosis

Select rheumatic heart disease. There is no reported sequence.

Example 17: I(a) Senility and hypostatic pneumonia  
(b) Rheumatoid arthritis

Select senility. There is a reported sequence, hypostatic pneumonia due to rheumatoid arthritis, but it does not terminate in the condition first entered on the certificate. But rule 4 also applies; see example 28.

Example 18: I(a) Fibrocystic disease of the pancreas  
(b) Bronchitis and bronchiectasis

Select fibrocystic disease of the pancreas. There is no reported sequence.

Example 19: I(a) Bursitis and ulcerative colitis

Select bursitis. There is no reported sequence. But rule 6 also applies; see example 39.

Example 20: I(a) Acute nephritis, scarlet fever

Select acute nephritis. There is no reported sequence. But rule 3 also applies; see example 23.

**Rule 3.** If the condition selected by the General rule or Rules 1 or 2 can be considered a direct sequel of another reported condition, whether in Part I or Part II, select this primary condition. If there are two or more such primary conditions, select the first mentioned of these.

Certain conditions that are common post-operative complications (pneumonia (any type), haemorrhage, thrombophlebitis, embolism,
thrombosis, infarction) can be considered as direct sequels to an operation unless it is stated to have occurred 4 or more weeks before death.

Example 21: I(a) Pulmonary oedema  
                   II Secondary anaemia and chronic lymphatic leukaemia

Select chronic lymphatic leukaemia. Pulmonary oedema, selected by the General rule (see example 8), can be considered a direct sequel of either of the conditions in Part II, but secondary anaemia is itself a direct sequel of lymphatic leukaemia.

Example 22: I(a) Cerebral haemorrhage  
                   (b) Hypertension  
                   (c) Chronic pyelonephritis and prostatic obstruction

Select prostatic obstruction. Chronic pyelonephritis, selected by rule 1 (see example 14), can be considered a direct sequel of prostatic obstruction.

Example 23: I(a) Acute nephritis, scarlet fever  

Select scarlet fever. Acute nephritis, selected by rule 2 (see example 20), can be considered a direct sequel of scarlet fever.

Example 24: I(a) Nephrectomy  
                   II Embryoma of kidney

Select embryoma of kidney. There is no doubt that the nephrectomy was performed for the embryoma of kidney.

Example 25: I(a) Carcinomatosis  
                   II Carcinoma of ovary, resected

Select carcinoma of ovary. There is little doubt that a causal relationship existed between these conditions. The certifier presumably entered the primary neoplasm in Part II because it was no longer present, but it is nevertheless the underlying cause.

Example 26: I(a) Hypostatic pneumonia, cerebral  
                   (b) Haemorrhage and cancer of  
                   (c) Breast

Select cerebral haemorrhage. Hypostatic pneumonia, selected by rule 2, can be considered a direct sequel of either of the other conditions reported; the one first mentioned is selected.

Example 27: I(a) Myocardial infarction (immediate)  
                   II Left pneumonectomy of carcinoma of lung 3 weeks ago

Select carcinoma of lung.

Examples of the modification rules

Rule 4. Senility. Where the selected underlying cause is classifiable to 797 (Senility) and a condition classifiable elsewhere than to 780-799 is reported on the certificate, re-select the underlying cause as if the senility had not been reported, except to take account of the senility if it modifies the coding.

Example 28: I(a) Senility and hypostatic pneumonia  
                   (b) Rheumatoid arthritis

Code to rheumatoid arthritis (714.0). The senility, selected by rule 2 (see example 17), is ignored and the General rule applied.
Example 29: I(a) Cerebral arteriosclerosis
(b) Senility
II Gastro-enteritis

*Code to cerebral arteriosclerosis (437.0). The senility is ignored and the General rule applied.*

Example 30: I(a) Myocardial degeneration and
(b) Emphysema
(c) Senility

*Code to myocardial degeneration (429.1). The senility is ignored and rule 2 applied.*

Example 31: I(a) Psychosis
(b) Senility

*Code to senile psychosis (290.2). The senility modifies the psychosis.*

**Rule 5. Ill-defined conditions.** Where the selected underlying cause is classifiable to 780-796, 798-799 (the ill-defined conditions) and a condition classifiable elsewhere than to 780-799 is reported on the certificate, re-select the underlying cause as if the ill-defined condition had not been reported, except to take account of the ill-defined condition if it modifies the coding.

Example 32: I(a) Bacteraemia and haematemesis

*Code to haematemesis (578.0). Bacteraemia (790.7), selected by rule 2, is ignored.*

Example 33: I(a) Terminal pneumonia
(b) Spreading gangrene and cerebrovascular
(c) Accident

*Code to cerebrovascular accident (436). Gangrene (785.4), selected by rule 1, is ignored and the General rule applied.*

Example 34: I(a) Electrolyte imbalance
(b) Vomiting and dehydration

*Code to dehydration (276.5). Vomiting (787.0), selected by rule 1, is ignored and the General rule applied.*

Example 35: I(a) Anaemia
(b) Splenomegaly

*Code to splenomegalic anaemia (285.8). Splenomegaly modifies the coding.*

**Rule 6. Trivial conditions.** Where the selected underlying cause is a trivial condition unlikely to cause death, proceed as follows:
(a) if the death was the result of an adverse reaction to treatment of the trivial condition, select the adverse reaction.

Example 36: I(a) Cardiac arrest
(b) Administration of nitrous oxide for dental extraction

*Code to cardiac arrest (427.5) and adverse effect of gaseous anaesthetics (E938.2).*

Example 37: I(a) Acute renal failure
(b) Aspirin taken for recurrent headaches

*Code to acute renal failure (584.9) and adverse effect of aspirin (E935.1).*
Example 38: 

I(a) Postoperative haemorrhage  
     (b) Tonsillectomy  
     (c) Hypertrophy of tonsils

Code to postoperative haemorrhage (998.1) and removal of organ as cause of complication (E878.6).

(b) if the trivial condition is not reported as the cause of a more serious complication, and a more serious unrelated condition is reported on the certificate, re-select the underlying cause as if the trivial condition had not been reported.

Example 39: 

I(a) Bursitis and ulcerative colitis

Code to ulcerative colitis (566). Bursitis, selected by rule 2 (see example 19), is ignored.

Example 40: 

I(a) Dental caries  
     II Tetanus

Code to tetanus (037). Dental caries, selected by the General rule, is ignored since this condition was not reported as the cause of a more serious complication.

Example 41: 

I(a) Dermatitis, perforating duodenal  
     (b) ulcer, and hypertensive  
     (c) heart disease

Code to perforating duodenal ulcer (532.5). Dermatitis selected by rule 2, is ignored since it was not reported as the cause of a more serious complication. Rule 2 is applied to the remaining conditions.

Rule 7. Linkage. Where the selected underlying cause is linked by a provision in the classification in the Notes for use in primary mortality coding on pages 713-721 with one or more of the other conditions on the certificate, code the combination.

Where the linkage provision is only for the combination of one condition specified as due to another, code the combination only when the correct causal relationship is stated or can be inferred from application of the selection rules.

Where a conflict in linkages occurs, link with the condition that would have been selected if the underlying cause initially selected had not been reported. Apply any further linkage that is applicable.

Example 42: 

I(a) Intestinal obstruction  
     (b) Femoral hernia

Code to femoral hernia with obstruction (552.0).

Example 43: 

I(a) Parkinsonism  
     (b) Arteriosclerosis

Code to paralysis agitans (332.0). The conditions are stated in the correct causal relationship for the “due to” linkage.
Example 44: I(a) Coronary embolism  
(b) Arteriosclerotic heart disease  
(c) Influenza

*Code to coronary embolism (410).* Arteriosclerotic heart disease, selected by *rule 1* (see example 9), links with coronary embolism.

Example 45: I(a) Cardiac dilatation and renal sclerosis  
(b) Hypertension

*Code to hypertensive heart and renal disease (404.9).* All three conditions combine.

Example 46: I(a) Cerebral haemorrhage and hypostatic pneumonia  
(b) Hypertension and diabetes  
(c) Arteriosclerosis

*Code to cerebral haemorrhage (431).* Arteriosclerosis, selected by *rule 1* (see example 13), links with hypertension, which itself links with cerebral haemorrhage.

Example 47: I(a) Aortic aneurysm and generalized arteriosclerosis

*Code to aortic aneurysm (nonsyphilitic) (441.6).* The correct causal relationship for the "due to" linkage can be inferred from the use of *rule 3* to select arteriosclerosis as the underlying cause.

Example 48: I(a) Cerebral haemorrhage  
(b) Arteriosclerosis and hypertensive heart  
(c) disease

*Code to hypertensive heart disease (402.9).* Link arteriosclerosis, selected by *rule 1*, with hypertensive heart disease since hypertensive heart disease would have been selected by the *General rule* if arteriosclerosis had not been reported.

Example 49: I(a) Cerebral haemorrhage and hypertensive  
(b) heart disease  
(c) Arteriosclerosis

*Code to cerebral haemorrhage (431).* Link with cerebral haemorrhage since this condition would have been selected by *rule 2* if arteriosclerosis had not been reported.

Example 50: I(a) Secondary polycythaemia  
(b) Pulmonary emphysema  
(c) Bronchitis

*Code to obstructive chronic bronchitis (491.2).* Bronchitis, selected by the *General rule*, links with emphysema.

Example 51: I(a) Spastic quadriplegia and mental retardation 2 yrs.  
(b) Intrauterine anoxia  
(c) Premature separation of placenta

*Code to quadriplegic infantile cerebral palsy (343.2).* Provision has been made for classifying residual cerebral paralysis that occurs as a result of perinatal causes classifiable to 760–779 to cerebral palsy.

Example 52: I(a) Coronary embolism  
(b) Myocarditis and nephritis  
(c) Hypertension

*Code to coronary embolism (410).* Link with myocarditis since this condition would have been selected by *rule 1* if hypertension had not been reported; there is a further linkage between myocarditis and coronary embolism.
**Rule 8. Specificity.** Where the selected underlying cause describes a condition in general terms and a term which provides more precise information about the site or nature of this condition is reported on the certificate, prefer the more informative term. This rule will often apply when the general term can be regarded as an adjective qualifying the more precise term.

Example 53: I(a) Cerebral thrombosis  
(b) Cerebrovascular accident  
*Code to* cerebral thrombosis (434.0).

Example 54: I(a) Rheumatic heart disease, mitral stenosis  
*Code to* rheumatic mitral stenosis (394.0).

Example 55: I(a) Meningitis  
(b) Tuberculosis  
*Code to* tuberculous meningitis (013.0). The conditions are stated in the correct causal relationship.

Example 56: I(a) Toxaemia of pregnancy  
II Eclamptic convulsions  
*Code to* eclampsia of pregnancy (642.6).

Example 57: I(a) Aneurysm of aorta  
(b) Syphilis  
*Code to* aneurysm of aorta, specified as syphilitic (093.0). The conditions are stated in the correct causal relationship.

Example 58: I(a) Internal injuries from automobile accident  
II Ruptured spleen  
Accident: Automobile struck highway divider  
*Code to* rupture of spleen (865.0) and other motor vehicle traffic accident involving collision (E815.9).

Example 59: I(a) Pericarditis  
(b) Uraemia and pneumonia  
*Code to* uraemic pericarditis (585). Uraemia, selected by *rule 1* (see example 12), may be used as an adjectival modifier since the conditions are stated in the correct causal relationship.

**Rule 9. Early and late stages of disease.** Where the selected underlying cause is an early stage of a disease and a more advanced stage of the same disease is reported on the certificate, code to the more advanced stage. This rule does not apply to a “chronic” form reported as due to an “acute” form unless the Classification gives special instructions to that effect.

Example 60: I(a) Tertiary syphilis  
(b) Primary syphilis  
*Code to* tertiary syphilis (097.0).
Example 61: I(a) Eclampsia during pregnancy
(b) Pre-eclamptic toxaemia

*Code to eclampsia of pregnancy (642.6).*

Example 62: I(a) Chronic myocarditis
(b) Acute myocarditis

*Code to acute myocarditis (422.9).*

Example 63: I(a) Chronic nephritis
(b) Acute nephritis

*Code to chronic nephritis, unspecified (582.9).* (See Notes, page 719.)

**Rule 10. Late effects.** Where the selected underlying cause is an early form of a condition for which the Classification provides a separate late effects category and there is evidence that death occurred from residual effects of this condition rather than in its active phase, code to the appropriate late effects category.

The following late effects categories, including those in the Supplementary E code, have been provided: 137, 138, 139, 268.1, 326, 438, 905-909, E929, E959, E969, E977, E989, and E999. (See III Late effects, page 723.)

Example 64: I(a) Pulmonary fibrosis
(b) Old pulmonary tuberculosis

*Code to late effects of respiratory tuberculosis (137.0).*

Example 65: I(a) Heart failure
(b) Curvature of spine
(c) Rickets in childhood

*Code to late effects of rickets (268.1).*

Example 66: I(a) Hydrocephalus
(b) Cerebral abscess

*Code to late effects of intracranial abscess (326).*

Example 67: I(a) Hypostatic pneumonia
(b) Hemiplegia
(c) Cerebrovascular accident 10 years

*Code to late effects of cerebrovascular disease (438).*

Example 68: I(a) Chronic nephritis
(b) Scarlet fever

*Code to late effects of other infectious and parasitic diseases (139.8).* The description of the nephritis as "chronic" implies that the scarlet fever is no longer in its active phase.

Example 69: I(a) Paralysis
(b) Fractured spine
(c) Automobile accident, 18 months ago

*Code to late effects of fracture of vertebral column with spinal cord lesion (907.2) and late effects of automobile accident (E929.0).*
Rule 11. Old pneumonia, influenza and maternal conditions. Where the selected underlying cause is pneumonia or influenza (480-487) and there is evidence that the date of onset was 1 year or more prior to death or a resultant chronic condition is reported, reselect the underlying cause as if the pneumonia or influenza had not been reported. Where the selected underlying cause is a maternal cause (630-678) and there is evidence that death occurred more than 42 days after termination of pregnancy or a resultant chronic condition is reported, reselect the underlying cause as if the maternal cause had not been reported. Take into account the pneumonia, influenza or maternal condition if it modifies the coding.

Example 70: I(a) Cerebral haemorrhage
(b) Hypertension
(c) Childbirth 5 months ago

Code to cerebral haemorrhage (431). Since the childbirth occurred more than 42 days prior to death, hypertension is reselected and linked with cerebral haemorrhage.

Example 71: I(a) Pneumonia 1 year

Code to other unknown and unspecified cause (799.9). The only cause reported is ignored.

Rule 12. Errors and accidents in medical care. Where the selected underlying cause was subject to medical care and the reported sequence in Part I indicates explicitly that the death was the result of an error or accident occurring during medical care (conditions classifiable to categories E850-E858, E870-E876), regard the sequence of events leading to death as starting at the point at which the error or accident occurred. This does not apply to attempts at resuscitation.

Example 72: I(a) Cerebral infarction
(b) Anoxia
(c) Wrong positioning of endotracheal tube during induction of anaesthesia in operation for carcinoma of uterus

Code to anoxic brain damage resulting from a procedure (997.0) and endotracheal tube wrongly placed during anaesthetic procedure (E876.3).

Example 73: I(a) Hypernatraemia
(b) Saline emetic and gastric lavage
(c) Double dose of morphine (treatment for pain control in carcinomatosis)

Code to overdose of morphine (965.0 and E850.0).

Example 74: I(a) Cardiac tamponade
(b) Perforation of auricle during cardiac catheterization
(c) Interventricular septal defect

Code to accidental puncture or laceration during heart catheterization (998.2, E870.6).

Example 75: I(a) Cardiac arrest
(b) Overdose of potassium during rehydration
(c) Operation for hypernephroma

Code to overdose of potassium (974.5, E858.5).
Notes for use in underlying cause mortality coding

When a condition in one of the categories shown in the following list is reported as a cause of death, the provisions of the relevant note should be applied. Notes dealing with the linkage of conditions appear at the categories from which the combination is excluded.

012 Other respiratory tuberculosis, except tuberculous pleurisy in 012.0
013-017 Tuberculosis of other organs

Excludes with conditions in 011 (Pulmonary tuberculosis) (011) unless reported as the underlying cause of and with a specified duration exceeding that of the condition in 011.

035 Erysipelas
037 Tetanus
038 Septicaemia

Code to these diseases when they follow vaccination or a slight injury (any condition in N910-N919, prick, splinter, minor cut, puncture (except of trunk), bruise or contusion of superficial tissues or external parts, burn of first degree); when they follow a more serious injury, code to the injury.

036.2 Meningococcaemia

Excludes with conditions in:

036.0 Meningococcal meningitis (036.0)
036.1 Meningococcal encephalitis (036.1)
036.3 Waterhouse-Friderichsen syndrome, meningococcal (036.3).

196 Secondary and unspecified malignant neoplasm of lymph nodes
197 Secondary malignant neoplasm of respiratory and digestive systems
198 Other secondary malignant neoplasms

Not to be used for underlying cause mortality coding. See page 727.

244.0 Postsurgical hypothyroidism

Not to be used for underlying cause mortality coding. If the reason for the surgery is not known and this information cannot be obtained, code to 246.9. See Operations, page 724.

251.3 Postsurgical hypoinsulinaemia

Not to be used for underlying cause mortality coding. If the reason for the surgery is not known and this information cannot be obtained, code to 577.9. See Operations, page 724.

292 Drug psychosis

Excludes with mention of drug dependence (304).

293-294 Transient and other organic psychotic conditions
299.1 Disintegrative psychosis

Not to be used if the underlying physical condition is known.
303 Alcohol dependence syndrome

Excludes with:

alcoholic psychosis in 291.0-291.3, 291.5-291.9 (291.0-291.3, 291.5-291.9)

physical complication such as:

cirrhosis of liver (571.2)
epilepsy (345.-)
gastritis (535.3).

304 Drug dependence

Includes drug dependence with mention of acute narcotism, drug abuse (acute), overdose of, intoxication by, or poisoning by dependence-producing drugs, accidental or undetermined whether accidental or purposeful.

305.1 Nondependent abuse of tobacco

Excludes when reported as the underlying cause of physical conditions such as:

bronchitis (490-491)
emphysema (492)
ischaemic heart disease (410-414).

310 Specific nonpsychotic mental disorders following organic brain damage

317-319 Mental retardation

Not to be used if the underlying physical condition is known.

331.0 Alzheimer's disease
331.1 Pick's disease

Excludes with mention of dementia (290.1).

331.2 Senile degeneration of brain

Excludes with mention of dementia (290.0).

342 Hemiplegia

Not to be used if the cause of the hemiplegia is known.

344 Other paralytic syndromes

Not to be used if the cause of the paralysis is known.

345 Epilepsy

Includes accidents resulting from epilepsy.

Excludes epilepsy due to trauma (code to the appropriate categories in Chapter XVII and in the Supplementary E code; if the nature and cause of injury is not known, code to 854.0 and E928.9).
369 **Blindness and low vision**

389 **Deafness**

Not to be used if the antecedent condition is known.

383.3 **Complications following mastoidectomy**

Not to be used for underlying cause mortality coding. If the reason for the surgery is not known and this information cannot be obtained, code to 385.9. See Operations, page 724.

394.9 **Diseases of mitral valve, other and unspecified**

Excludes the listed conditions when of unspecified cause with conditions in 424.0 (424.0).

397 **Diseases of other endocardial structures**

Excludes with conditions in:

- 394 (Diseases of mitral valve) (394)
- 395 (Diseases of aortic valve) (395)
- 396 (Diseases of mitral and aortic valves) (396).

397.1 **Rheumatic diseases of pulmonary valve**

Excludes with conditions in:

- 397.0 (Diseases of tricuspid valve) (397.0).

401 **Essential hypertension**

Excludes with conditions in:

- 402 (Hypertensive heart disease) (402)
- 403 (Hypertensive renal disease) (403)
- 404 (Hypertensive heart and renal disease) (404)
- 410-414 (Ischaemic heart disease) (410-414)
- 430-438 (Cerebrovascular disease) (430-438)
- 580-583 (Nephritis and nephrotic syndrome, except nephropathy (chronic) and chronic renal disease) (580-583)
- 585 (Chronic renal failure)
- 586 (Renal failure unspecified)
- 587 (Renal sclerosis, unspecified) (403)

and when reported as the underlying cause of:

- 362.1 (Retinopathy) (362.1)
- 394.0 (Mitral stenosis not specified as rheumatic) (424.0)
- 394.2 (Mitral stenosis with insufficiency not specified as rheumatic) (424.0)
- 394.9 (Other and unspecified diseases of mitral valve not specified as rheumatic) (424.0)
- 396 (Diseases of mitral and aortic valve not specified as rheumatic) (424.0)
- 397.0 (Disease of tricuspid valve not specified as rheumatic) (424.2)
(Other diseases of endocardium) (424)
(Heart failure) (402)
(Myocarditis, unspecified) (402)
(Myocardial degeneration) (402)
(Cardiovascular disease, unspecified) (402)
(Cardiomegaly) (402)
(Other ill-defined descriptions of heart disease) (402)
(Unspecified descriptions of heart disease) (402)
and of the terms nephropathy (chronic) and renal disease (chronic) in 582, 583 and 593.9 (403).

402 Hypertensive heart disease
Excludes with conditions in:

(Hypertensive renal disease) (404)
(Hypertensive heart and renal disease) (404)
(Ischaemic heart disease) (410-414)
(Chronic renal failure) (585)
(Renal failure, unspecified) (586)
(Renal sclerosis, unspecified) (587).

403 Hypertensive renal disease
Excludes with conditions in:

(Hypertensive heart disease) (404)
(Hypertensive heart and renal disease) (404)
(Ischaemic heart disease) (410-414)
and when reported as the underlying cause of:

(Heart failure) (404)
(Myocarditis, unspecified) (402)
(Myocardial degeneration) (402)
(Cardiovascular disease, unspecified) (402)
(Cardiomegaly) (402)
(Other ill-defined descriptions of heart disease) (404)
(Unspecified descriptions of heart disease) (404).

404 Hypertensive heart and renal disease
Excludes with conditions in:

(Ischaemic heart disease) (410-414).

405 Secondary hypertension
Not to be used for underlying cause mortality coding.

411 Other acute and subacute forms of ischaemic heart disease
412 Old myocardial infarction
413 Angina pectoris
414 Other forms of chronic ischaemic heart disease
Excludes with conditions in 410 (Acute myocardial infarction) (410).
416.9 *Pulmonary heart disease, unspecified*

Excludes with conditions in 737.3 (Kyphoscoliosis and scoliosis) (416.1).

Not to be used if an underlying pulmonary condition is known.

428 *Heart failure*

429.9 *Unspecified descriptions of heart disease*

Excludes with conditions in 737.3 (Kyphoscoliosis and scoliosis) (416.1).

424 *Other diseases of endocardium*

When more than one valve is mentioned, priority in classification is in the order listed, i.e., mitral, aortic, tricuspid, pulmonary.

426 *Conduction disorders*

427 *Cardiac dysrhythmias*

428 *Heart failure*

429 *Ill-defined descriptions and complications of heart disease, except conditions in 429.4*

Excludes with conditions in 410-414 (Ischaemic heart disease) (410-414).

428.9 *Heart failure, unspecified*

429.9 *Unspecified descriptions of heart disease*

Excludes with conditions in 518.4 (Acute œdema of lung, unspecified) (428.1).

429.4 *Functional disturbances following cardiac surgery*

Not to be used for underlying cause mortality coding. If the reason for the surgery is not known and this information cannot be obtained, code to 429.9. See Operations, page 724.

437.0 *Cerebral atherosclerosis*

Excludes with conditions in:

- 430-434 (Cerebral haemorrhage and infarction (430-434)
- 436 (Acute but ill-defined cerebrovascular disease) (436)

and when reported as the underlying cause of conditions in:

- 294.9 (Dementia, unspecified) (290.4)
- 332.0 (Paralysis agitans) (332.0).

440 *Atherosclerosis*

Excludes with conditions in:

- 401-404 (Hypertensive disease) (401-404)
- 410-414 (Ischaemic heart disease) (410-414)
- 429.0 (Myocarditis, unspecified) (429.0)
- 429.1 (Myocardial degeneration) (429.1)
- 429.2 (Cardiovascular disease, unspecified) (429.2)
- 430-438 (Cerebrovascular disease) (430-438)
and when reported as the underlying cause of:

- 394.0 (Mitral stenosis not specified as rheumatic) (424.0)
- 394.2 (Mitral stenosis with insufficiency not specified as rheumatic) (424.0)
- 394.9 (Other and unspecified diseases of mitral valve not specified as rheumatic) (424.0)
- 396 (Diseases of mitral and aortic valves not specified as rheumatic) (424.0)
- 397.0 (Diseases of tricuspid valve not specified as rheumatic) (424.2)
- 424 (Other diseases of endocardium) (424)
- 441-447 (Other diseases of arteries and arterioles) (441-447)
- 557 (Vascular insufficiency of intestine) (557)
- 587 (Renal sclerosis, unspecified) (403)

and of the terms Bright’s disease (chronic), nephritis (chronic) (interstitial), nephropathy (chronic) and renal disease (chronic) only in 582, 583, 593.9 (403).

440.9 *Atherosclerosis, generalized and unspecified*

- Excludes with gangrene in 785.4 (440.2)

and when reported as the underlying cause of conditions in:
- 294.9 (Dementia, unspecified) (290.4)
- 332.0 (Paralysis agitans) (332.0).

457.0 *Postmastectomy lymphoedema syndrome*

- Not to be used for underlying cause mortality coding. If the reason for the surgery is not known and this information cannot be obtained, code to 611.9. See Operations, page 724.

460 *Acute nasopharyngitis (common cold)*

465 *Acute upper respiratory infections of multiple and unspecified sites*

- Excludes when reported as the underlying cause of serious conditions such as meningitis (322.9), intracranial abscess (324.0), otitis media (381, 382), mastoiditis and related conditions (383), pneumonia and influenza (480-483, 485-487), bronchitis and bronchiolitis (466, 490, 491), acute nephritis (580.0-580.9).

466.0 *Acute bronchitis*

- Excludes with conditions in 491 (Chronic bronchitis) (491).

490 *Bronchitis not specified as acute or chronic*

- Excludes with conditions in:
  - 492 (Emphysema) (491.2)
  - 496 (Chronic airways obstruction, not elsewhere classified) (491.2).
491.9  **Chronic bronchitis, unspecified**

Excludes with conditions in 492 (Emphysema) (491.2).

Excludes when selected as the underlying cause (see note at 493 below) if asthma is also mentioned (491.2).

492  **Emphysema**

Excludes with conditions in:

. 490  (Bronchitis not specified as acute or chronic) (491.2)

. 491  (Chronic bronchitis) (491.2).

493  **Asthma**

When asthma and bronchitis (acute) (chronic) are separately reported on the same certificate of cause of death, the underlying cause should be selected by applying the *General rule* or Rules 1, 2 or 3 in the normal way. Neither term should be treated as an adjectival modifier of the other.

500  **Coalworkers’ pneumoconiosis**

501  **Asbestosis**

502  **Pneumoconiosis due to other silica or silicates**

505  **Pneumoconiosis, unspecified**

Excludes with conditions in 011 (Pulmonary tuberculosis) (011).

518.4  **Acute oedema of lung, unspecified**

Excludes with conditions in:

. 428.9  (Heart failure, unspecified) (428.1)

. 429.9  (Unspecified descriptions of heart disease) (428.1).

564.2  **Postgastric surgery syndrome**

569.6  **Colostomy or enterostomy malfunction**

575.9  **Postcholecystectomy syndrome**

579.2  **Blind loop syndrome**

579.3  **Other and unspecified postsurgical nonabsorption**

Not to be used for underlying cause mortality coding. If the reason for the surgery is not known and this information cannot be obtained, code to 537.9, 537.9, 569.9, 575.9, 569.9 and 569.9 respectively. See Operations, page 724.

580  **Acute glomerulonephritis**

Exclude when reported as the underlying cause of conditions in 582 (Chronic glomerulonephritis) (582).

585  **Chronic renal failure**

586  **Renal failure, unspecified**
587 Renal sclerosis, unspecified

Excludes with conditions in:

401 (Essential hypertension) (403)
402 (Hypertensive heart disease) (404)
403 (Hypertensive renal disease) (403).

606 Infertility, male
628 Infertility, female

Not to be used if the causative condition is known.

639 Complications following abortion and ectopic and molar pregnancies

Not to be used for underlying cause mortality coding.

652 Malposition and malpresentation of fetus

Excludes with conditions in 653 (Disproportion) (653).

653.4 Fetopelvic disproportion

Excludes with conditions in 653.0-653.3 (Pelvic abnormality) (653.0-653.3).

660.0 Obstruction caused by malposition of fetus at onset of labour

Excludes with conditions in 660.1 (Obstruction by bony pelvis) (660.1).

737.3 Kyphoscoliosis and scoliosis

Excludes with conditions in:

416.9 (Pulmonary heart disease, unspecified) (416.1)
428 (Heart failure) (416.1)
429.9 (Unspecified descriptions of heart disease) (416.1).

760-779 Certain conditions originating in the perinatal period

Excludes residual cerebral paralysis at ages 4 weeks or over (333.7, 343).

765 Disorders relating to short gestation and unspecified low birthweight
766 Disorders relating to long gestation and high birthweight

Not to be used if any other cause of perinatal mortality is reported.

800-999 Injury and Poisoning

Not to be used for underlying cause mortality coding except as an additional code to the relevant category in E800-E999.

800-803 Fracture of skull

When more than one site is mentioned, priority in classification is in the order base, vault, other.

958 Certain early complications of trauma

Not to be used if the nature of the antecedent injury is known.
960-999 Poisoning by drugs, medicaments and biological substances

Excludes poisoning, accidental or undetermined whether accidental or purposeful, by dependence-producing drugs if drug dependence is mentioned (304).

E850-E858 Accidental poisoning by drugs, medicaments and biologicals
E980 Poisoning by solid or liquid substances, undetermined whether accidentally or purposely inflicted

Excludes poisoning by dependence-producing drugs if drug dependence is mentioned (304).

Notes for interpretation of entries of causes of death

The foregoing rules will usually determine the underlying cause of death for primary mortality tabulation. Each country will need to amplify the rules, depending on the consistency and completeness of medical certification. The following paragraphs will be of assistance in formulating such additional instructions.

I. Guides for the determination of the probability of sequences

A. Assumption of intervening cause

The assumption of an intervening cause in Part I is permissible for the purpose of accepting a sequence as reported, but it must not be used to modify the coding.

Example 1: 1(a) Cerebral haemorrhage
     (b) Chronic nephritis

Code to chronic nephritis (582.9). It is necessary to assume hypertension as a condition intervening between cerebral haemorrhage and the underlying cause, chronic nephritis.

Example 2: 1(a) Mental retardation
     (b) Premature separation of placenta

Code to premature separation of placenta (762.1). It is necessary to assume birth trauma, anoxia or hypoxia as a condition intervening between mental retardation and the underlying cause, premature separation of placenta.

B. Interpretation of “highly improbable”

As a guide to the acceptability of sequences in the application of the selection rules, the following relationships should be regarded as “highly improbable”:

(a) an infectious or parasitic disease (001-139) other than colitis, enteritis, gastroenteritis and diarrhoea (009.1, 009.3), diseases due to other mycobacteria (031), erysipelas (035), tetanus (037), septicaemia or pyaemia (038), gas gangrene (040.0), Vincent’s angina (101) and mycoses (110-119) reported as “due to” any disease outside the group;
(b) a malignant neoplasm reported as "due to" any other disease;
(c) a congenital anomaly (740-759) reported as "due to" any other
disease of the individual, including immaturity;
(d) diabetes (250) reported as "due to" any other disease except
haemochromatosis (275.0), disease of pancreas (577) and pan-
creatic neoplasms;
(e) haemophilia (286.0-286.2) or influenza (487) reported as "due
to" any other disease;
(f) rheumatic fever (390-392) or rheumatic heart disease (393-398)
reported as "due to" any disease other than streptococcal sore
throat (034.0), scarlet fever (034.1), streptococcal septicemia
(038.0), and acute tonsillitis (463);
(g) a non-inflammatory disease of the central nervous system (330-
349, 430-438) reported as "due to" a disease of the digestive
system (520-579) or, except for cerebral embolism (434.1), as
"due to" endocarditis (394-397, 421, 424);
(h) chronic ischaemic heart disease (412-414) reported as "due to"
any neoplasm;
(i) any condition described as atherosclerotic [arteriosclerotic]
reported as "due to" neoplasm;
(j) any hypertensive condition reported as "due to" any neoplasm
except carcinoid tumors or endocrine or renal neoplasms;
(k) a condition of stated date of onset "X" reported as "due to" a
condition of stated date of onset "Y", when "X" predates "Y".

The above list does not cover all "highly improbable" sequences,
but in other cases the general rule should be followed unless there are
strong indications to the contrary.

The following should be accepted as possible sequences in Part I of
the certificate:

Acute or terminal circulatory diseases when reported as due to
malignant neoplasm, diabetes or asthma. The following conditions
are regarded as acute or terminal circulatory diseases:

410 Acute myocardial infarction
411 Other acute and subacute forms of ischaemic heart disease
415 Acute pulmonary heart disease
420 Acute pericarditis
421 Acute and subacute endocarditis
422 Acute myocarditis
426 Conduction disorders
427 Cardiac dysrhythmias
428 Heart failure
429.8 Other ill-defined descriptions of heart disease
430-438 Cerebrovascular disease except 437.0-437.5, 437.9, 438
II. Effect of duration on classification

In evaluating the reported sequence of the direct and antecedent causes, consideration should be given to any statements of the interval between the onset of the disease or condition and time of death. This would apply in the interpretation of "highly improbable" relationships, item I(k), and in rule 11.

Conditions classified as congenital anomalies in the International Classification of Diseases (Nos. 740-759), even when not specified as congenital on the medical certificate, should be coded as such if the interval between onset and death and the age of the decedent indicate that the condition existed from birth.

The Classification provides specific categories to be used to indicate certain diseases and injuries as the cause of late effects. In many cases these late effects include conditions present one year or more after the onset of the disease or injury. (See also Late Effects below.)

III. Late effects

Certain categories in the Classification (Nos. 137, 138, 139, 268.1, 326, 438, 905-909) are to be used for underlying cause mortality coding to indicate that death resulted from late (residual) effects of a given disease or injury rather than during the active phase. (Categories E929, E959, E969, E977, E989, E999 in the Supplementary E code are to be used to indicate certain external causes as the cause of late effects.) Rule 10 applies in such circumstances. Guidance in interpreting late effects is given under each of the late effects categories in the tabular list of inclusions and in the E code. Further clarification of categories 137 and of the subcategories 139 is given below.

137 Late effects of tuberculosis

The "late effects" include conditions specified as such or as sequelae of past tuberculous disease and residuals of tuberculosis specified as arrested, cured, healed, inactive, old, or quiescent unless there is evidence of active tuberculosis.

139.0 Late effects of viral encephalitis

The "late effects" include conditions specified as such, or as sequelae, and those which were present one year or more after onset of the causal condition.

139.1 Late effects of trachoma

The "late effects" include residuals of trachoma specified as healed or inactive and certain specified sequelae such as blindness, cicatricial entropion and conjunctival scars unless there is evidence of active infection.

139.8 Late effects of other infectious and parasitic diseases

The "late effects" include conditions specified as such or as sequelae and residuals of these diseases described as arrested, cured,
healed, inactive, old or quiescent unless there is evidence of active disease. “Late effects” also include chronic conditions reported as due to, or residual conditions present one year or more after onset of, condition classifiable to categories 001-003, 020-022, 027.0, 032-037, 047, 048, 049.0, 049.1, 050, 052-056, 060, 066.2, 071-073, 080-083, 130.

IV. Sex limitations

Certain categories in the Classification are limited to one sex (Nos. 175, 185-187, 222, 233.4-233.6, 236.4-236.6, 257, 600-608 for males only and Nos. 174, 179-184, 218-221, 233.1-233.3, 236.0-236.3, 256, 614-676 for females only). If, after verification, the sex and cause of death on the certificate are not consistent, the death should be coded to “Other unknown and unspecified causes (799.9)”.

V. Operations

If an operation appears on the certificate as the cause of death without mention of the condition for which it was performed, or of the findings at operation, and the index provides no assignment for it, it is to be assumed that the condition for which the operation is usually performed was present, and assignment will be made in accordance with the above rules for selection of the cause of death. However, if the name of the operation leaves in doubt what specific morbid condition was present, additional information is to be sought. Failing this, code to the residual category for the organ or site indicated by the name of the operation (e.g., code “gastrectomy” to 537.9); if the operation does not indicate an organ or site (e.g., “laparotomy”), code to “Other unknown and unspecified causes (799.9)”, unless there is mention of a postoperative complication or a therapeutic misadventure.

VI. Malignant neoplasms

A. Morphological types

The morphological types classified on pages 668 to 690 appear in the Alphabetical Index with their M codes and with an indication as to the coding by site. This may take the form of a reference to the “Neoplasm” listing in the index when the morphological type could occur in a variety of organs, e.g.

Adenoacanthoma (M8570/3) — see Neoplasm, malignant or to a particular part of that listing when the morphological type arises in a particular type of tissue, e.g.

Sarcoma (M8800/3) — see Neoplasm, connective tissue, malignant

It may give the code for the site assumed to be most likely when no site is specified, e.g.

Astrocytoma (M9400/3)

specified sites — see Neoplasm, malignant unspecified site 191.9
or it may give a code to be used whatever site is reported when the vast majority of neoplasms of the morphological type occur in a particular site, e.g.

Hepatocarcinoma (M8170/3) 155.0

**Coders should, therefore, look up the morphological type in the Alphabetical Index before coding by site.**

A morphological term ending in "osis", unless it is specifically indexed, should be coded in the same way as the tumour name to which "osis" has been added. Thus, neuroblastomatosis should be coded in the same way as neuroblastoma but haemangiomatosis, which is specifically indexed, is not coded in the same way as haemangioma.

It has not been possible to index all combinations of the order of prefixes in compound morphological terms. For example, the coder will not find the term "Chondrofibrosarcoma" in the index, but he will find "Fibrochondrosarcoma (M9220/3) — see Neoplasm, cartilage, malignant", which has the same prefixes in a different order, and he should code the former term in the same way as the latter.

**B. Multiple sites**

If malignant neoplasms of more than one site are entered on the certificate, the site indicated as primary should be selected, regardless of the position of the conditions on the certificate. This indication may be:

(a) the specification of one site as primary;

Example:  I(a) Carcinoma of bladder  
           (b) Primary in kidney  

*Code to carcinoma of kidney (189.0).*

(b) the specification of other sites as "secondary", "metastases" or "spread";

Example:  I(a) Carcinoma of breast with secondaries in brain

*Code to carcinoma of breast (174.9).*

Example:  I(a) Cancer of lung with spread to kidney, adrenal and brain

*Code to cancer of lung (162.9).*

(c) an acceptable order of entry pointing to one site as primary;

Example:  I(a) Cancer of liver  
           (b) Cancer of stomach

*Code to cancer of stomach (151.9).* The order of entry indicates that this was the primary site.

Malignant neoplasm of lymph nodes not specified as primary should be assumed to be secondary.
Example: I(a) Cancer in supraclavicular lymph node
(b)
(c)
II Gastric carcinoma

*Code to cancer of stomach (151.9).*

If there is no indication as to which was the primary site or if it appears that there were two or more primary malignant neoplasms (for example, if sites are entered on the same line or in different Parts of the certificate), prefer a defined site to an ill-defined site in category 195. Otherwise, prefer the first mentioned.

Example: I(a) Carcinoma, breast and caecum

*Code to carcinoma of breast (174.9).*

Example: I(a) Carcinoma of adrenal gland
(b)
(c)
II Carcinoma of caecum

*Code to carcinoma of adrenal gland (194.0).*

Example: I(a) Cancer of abdomen and stomach

*Code to cancer of stomach (151.9).*

C. *Imprecise or doubtful descriptions of site*

Neoplasms of sites prefixed by "peri", "para", "pre", "supra", "infra", etc. or described as in the "area" or "region" of a site, unless these terms are specifically indexed, should be coded as follows: for morphological types classifiable to one of the categories 170, 171, 172, 173, 191 or 192, code to the appropriate subdivision of that category; otherwise, code to the appropriate subdivision of 195 (Other and ill-defined sites).

Example: Fibrosarcoma in the region of the wrist

*Code to 171.2 (fibrosarcoma of upper limb)*

Example: Peribiliary carcinoma

*Code to 195.2 (carcinoma of abdomen)*

Neoplasms described as of one site or another should be coded to the rubric that embraces both sites or, if no appropriate rubric exists, to "unspecified site".

Example: Osteosarcoma of lumbar vertebrae or sacrum

*Code to 170.9 (osteosarcoma, unspecified site)*

Example: Carcinoma of small intestine or colon

*Code to 159.0 (carcinoma of intestine NOS)*

Example: Cancer of pancreas or lung

*Code to 199.1 (cancer of unspecified site)*
D. Neoplasm of unspecified site

When there is no specification of the site of a neoplasm, code to "unspecified site" for the morphological type involved, even though the neoplasm is associated with some other condition (e.g. obstruction, haemorrhage, perforation) of a specified site.

Example:  
I(a) Perforation of stomach  
(b) Carcinoma  

_Code to 199.1_

Example:  
I(a) Ureteric obstruction  
(b) Sarcoma  

_Code to 171.9_

Example:  
I(a) Haemorrhage of bladder  
(b) Transitional cell carcinoma  

_Code to 199.1_

E. "Primary site unknown"

When the statement "primary site unknown" appears on a certificate, code to the category for "unspecified site" for the morphological type involved (e.g. adenocarcinoma 199.1, fibrosarcoma 171.9, osteosarcoma 170.9); any other sites of malignant neoplasm reported elsewhere on the certificate should be assumed to be secondary.

F. Secondary sites

Categories 196, 197 and 198 are not to be used for underlying-cause mortality coding. Secondary neoplasm of specified sites, or of unspecified site, without mention of a primary site, should be coded to the category for "unspecified site" for the morphological type involved (e.g. carcinoma 199.1, sarcoma 171.9, melanoma 172.9).

Categories 196, 197 and 198 are for use in multiple-condition coding and in morbidity coding and for these purposes include all secondary neoplasms of specified site regardless of the morphological types of neoplasm (e.g. secondary melanoma of lung 197.0, secondary squamous cell carcinoma, cervical lymph node 196.0).

G. Leukaemia

Acute exacerbation of or blastic crisis in chronic leukaemia should be coded to the chronic form.

Example:  
I(a) Acute and chronic lymphatic leukaemia  

_Code to 204.1 (chronic lymphatic leukaemia)_

Acute leukaemia of any type should be coded to the acute form regardless of the interval between onset and death.

When a condition classifiable to categories 200-202 is reported as terminating in leukaemia, code to 200-202.
H. Implication of malignancy

Mention on a certificate that a neoplasm has given rise to metastases or secondaries means that the neoplasm is malignant and it should be so coded even though the name of the neoplasm without mention of metastases would be classified to some other section of Chapter II.

Example:  
I(a) Metastatic involvement of lymph nodes  
(b) Carcinoma-in-situ of cervix, resected 2 years ago

*Code to malignant neoplasm of cervix uteri (180.9)*

Example:  
I(a) Secondaries in lymph nodes and lung  
(b) Brenner tumour

*Code to malignant neoplasm of ovary (183.0)*

J. "Metastatic" cancer

The adjective "metastatic" is used ambiguously, sometimes to mean secondary deposits from a primary elsewhere and sometimes to mean a metastasizing primary. No arbitrary rule can satisfactorily solve this problem since usage varies in different languages and different countries, but the following rule is proposed as an expedient when there is doubt as to the meaning intended:

(a) Cancer described as "metastatic from" a site should be interpreted as primary of that site, and cancer described as "metastatic to" a site should be interpreted as secondary of that site.

Example:  
I(a) Carcinoma in lymph nodes and lungs  
(b) Metastatic from nasopharynx

*Code to primary malignant neoplasm of nasopharynx (147.9)*

Example:  
I(a) Metastatic cancer from liver to lung

*Code to primary malignant neoplasm of liver (155.0)*

(b) If two or more sites are reported and all are qualified as "metastatic", code as for "primary site unknown" in E above.

Example:  
I(a) Metastatic carcinoma of lung  
(b) Metastatic carcinoma of breast

*Code to 199.1*

Example:  
I(a) Metastatic melanoma of lung and liver

*Code to 172.9*

(c) If only one site is reported and this is qualified as "metastatic", proceed as follows:

(1) code to the category for "unspecified site" for the morphological type concerned unless this code is 199
Example: I(a) Metastatic renal cell carcinoma of lung

   Code to 189.0

Example: I(a) Metastatic osteosarcoma of brain

   Code to 170.9

(2) otherwise, code as for primary malignant neoplasm of the reported site except for the following sites, which should be coded to 199:

   bone
   brain, spinal cord, meninges
   liver
   lymph nodes
   pleura
   peritoneum, retroperitoneum, mediastinum, heart, diaphragm

   sites classifiable to 195

Example: I(a) Metastatic lung cancer

   Code to 162.9

Example: I(a) Metastatic cancer of brain

   Code to 199.1

Example: I(a) Metastatic cancer of hip

   Code to 199.1

(d) If no site is reported, but the morphological type is qualified as “metastatic” code as for “primary site unknown” in E above.

(e) If two or more sites are reported and some are qualified as “metastatic” while others are not, “metastatic” cancer of the sites listed under (c)(2) above should be interpreted as secondary. If sites other than these are qualified as “metastatic”, attempt to resolve the problem of selecting the underlying cause by taking into account the order of entry on the certificate and any statements of the duration of the conditions reported.

Example: I(a) Abdominal carcinomatosis

   (b) Bronchial carcinomatosis

   (c) Metastatic mammary cancer

   Code to 174.9

VII. Rheumatic fever with heart involvement

   If there is no statement that the rheumatic process was active at the time of death, assume activity if the heart condition (other than terminal conditions and bacterial endocarditis) which is specified as rheumatic or stated to be due to rheumatic fever is described as acute or subacute; in the absence of such description, the terms “carditis”, “endocarditis”, “heart disease”, “myocarditis”, and “pancarditis” can be regarded
as acute if the interval between onset and death is less than one year or, if no interval is stated, if the age at death is under '15, and the term "pericarditis" can be regarded as acute at any age.

VIII. Congenital anomalies

The following conditions may be regarded as congenital when causing death at the ages stated provided there is no indication that they were acquired after birth.

Under 1 year: aneurysm, aortic stenosis, atresia, atrophy of brain, cyst of brain, deformity, displacement of organ, ectopia, hypoplasia of organ, malformation, pulmonary stenosis, valvular heart disease.

Under 4 weeks: endocarditis, heart disease NOS, hydrocephalus NOS, myocarditis.

IX. Nature of injury

Where more than one kind of injury in 800-959 is mentioned and there is no clear indication as to which caused death, the injury to be coded should be selected in accordance with the following order of preference, provided that there is no contrary instruction in the classification:

fracture of skull (800, 801, 803, 804) and broken neck (805.0, 805.1, 806.0, 806.1)
internal injury of chest, abdomen, pelvis (860-869)
fracture of face bones, spine, trunk (802, 805.2-805.9, 806.2-809)
other head injury (850-854), open wounds of neck and chest (874, 875), traumatic amputation of limbs (887, 897) and spinal cord lesion without evidence of spinal bone injury (952)
fracture of limbs (810-829)
burn (940-949)
others in 800-959

X. Poisoning by drugs, medicaments and biological substances

When combinations of medicinal agents classified differently are involved, proceed as follows. If one component of the combination is specified as the cause of death, code to that component. If one component is not specified as the cause of death, code to the category provided for the combination, e.g., mixed sedatives (967.6). Otherwise if the components are classified to the same three-digit category, code to the appropriate subcategory for "Other"; if not, code to 977.8.

Combinations of medicinal agents with alcohol should be coded to the medicinal agent.

XI. Expression indicating doubtful diagnosis

Qualifying expressions indicating some doubt as to the accuracy of the diagnosis, such as "apparently", "presumably", "possibly", etc., should be ignored, since entries without such qualification differ only in degree of certainty of the diagnosis.
PERINATAL MORTALITY

It is recommended that, where practicable, a separate certificate of cause of perinatal death should be adopted, in which the causes are set out in the following manner:

(a) Main disease or condition in fetus or infant
(b) Other diseases or conditions in fetus or infant
(c) Main maternal disease or condition affecting fetus or infant
(d) Other maternal diseases or conditions affecting fetus or infant
(e) Other relevant circumstances

The form of certificate should include identifying particulars with relevant dates and times, a statement as to whether the baby was born alive or dead, and information about autopsy.

For a thorough analysis of perinatal mortality, supplementary data on both mother and child is needed in addition to information about the causes of death. Consideration should be given to the collection of the following items as a minimum, not only for perinatal deaths but also for all live births, in order to provide denominators for the calculation of meaningful rates:

Mother
Date of birth
Number of previous pregnancies: live births/stillbirths/abortions
Outcome of last previous pregnancy: live birth/stillbirth-abortion and date
Present pregnancy:
  First day of last menstrual period (if unknown, then estimated duration of pregnancy in completed weeks)
  Antenatal care, two or more visits: yes/no/not known
  Delivery: normal spontaneous vertex/other (specify)

Child
Birthweight in grammes
Sex: boy/girl/indeterminate
Single birth/first twin/second twin/other multiple birth
If stillborn, when death occurred: before labour/during labour/not known

Other variables that might appear on the basic certificate include particulars of the birth attendant, as follows: physician/trained midwife/other trained person (specify)/other (specify).

The method by which the supplementary data is collected will vary according to the civil registration system obtaining in different countries. Where it can be collected at the registration of the stillbirth or early neonatal death, a form similar to the "Certificate of Cause of Perinatal Death" on page 732 could be used. Otherwise, special arrangements would need to be made (for example, by linking birth and death records) to bring together the supplementary data and the cause of death.
### CERTIFICATE OF CAUSE OF PERINATAL DEATH

To be completed for stillbirths and live born infants dying within 168 hours (1 week) from birth.

#### (Identifying Particulars)

- **This child was live born on** [ ] at [ ] hours and died on [ ] at [ ] hours.
- **This child was stillborn on** [ ] at [ ] hours and died before labour [ ] during labour [ ] not known [ ].

#### Mother

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Date of birth</th>
<th>1st day of last menstrual period</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>or, if unknown, age (years)</td>
<td>or, if unknown, estimated duration of pregnancy (completed weeks)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Child

| Birthweight: [ ] grammes |
| Sex: [ ] boy [ ] girl [ ] indeterminate |
| Single birth [ ] first twin [ ] |
| Second twin [ ] other multiple [ ] |

#### Attendant at birth

| Physician [ ] trained midwife [ ] |
| other trained person (specify) [ ] |
| other (specify) [ ] |

#### CAUSES OF DEATH

- **a. Main disease or condition in fetus or infant**

- **b. Other diseases or conditions in fetus or infant**

- **c. Main maternal disease or condition affecting fetus or infant**

- **d. Other maternal diseases or conditions affecting fetus or infant**

- **e. Other relevant circumstances**

The certified cause of death has been confirmed by autopsy [ ]. Autopsy information may be available later [ ]. Autopsy not being held [ ].

I certify [ ]

Signature and qualification [ ].
Where civil registration requirements make it difficult to introduce a common death certificate for live born and stillborn infants, the problem could be met by separate certificates for stillbirths and early neonatal deaths, each incorporating the recommended format for the causes of death.

**Statement of causes of death**

The form of certificate provides five sections for the entry of causes of perinatal deaths, labelled (a) to (e). In sections (a) and (b) should be entered diseases or conditions of the infant or fetus, with the single most important one of these in section (a) and the remainder, if any, in section (b). By “the most important” is meant that pathological condition which in the opinion of the certifier made the greatest contribution to the death of the infant or fetus. The mode of death, e.g. heart failure, asphyxia, anoxia, should not be entered in section (a) unless it was the only fetal or infant condition known. This also holds true for prematurity.

In sections (c) and (d), the certifier should enter all diseases or conditions in the mother which in his opinion had some adverse effect on the infant or fetus. Again, the most important one of these should be entered in section (c) and the others, if any, in section (d). Section (e) is provided for the reporting of any other circumstance which the certifier considers to have a bearing on the death but which cannot be described as a disease or condition of the infant or the mother. An example of this might be delivery in the absence of an attendant.

The following examples illustrate the statement of the causes of death for the cases described:

**Example 1.** The mother, whose previous pregnancies had ended in spontaneous abortions at 12 and 18 weeks, was admitted when 24 weeks pregnant, in premature labour. There was spontaneous delivery of a 700 g infant which died during the first day of life. The main finding on autopsy was “pulmonary immaturity”.

Causes of perinatal death:

(a) Pulmonary immaturity
(b) —
(c) Premature labour, cause unknown
(d) Recurrent aborter
(e) —

**Example 2.** A primigravida aged 26 years with a history of regular menstrual cycles. She received routine antenatal care starting at the 10th week of pregnancy. At 30-32 weeks, fetal growth retardation was noted clinically, and confirmed at 34 weeks. There was no evident cause apart from a symptomless bacteriuria. A caesarean section was performed and a liveborn boy weighing 1600 g was delivered. The placenta weighed 300 g and was described as infarcted. Respiratory distress syndrome developed which was responding to treatment. The baby died suddenly on the third day. Autopsy revealed extensive pulmonary hyaline membrane and massive intraventricular haemorrhage.
Causes of perinatal death:

(a) Intraventricular haemorrhage
(b) Respiratory distress syndrome
(c) Retarded fetal growth
(d) Placental insufficiency
(e) Bacteriuria in pregnancy
(f) Caesarean section

Example 3. A known diabetic was controlled during her first pregnancy with difficulty. She developed megaloblastic anaemia at 32 weeks. Labour was induced at 38 weeks. There was spontaneous delivery of an infant weighing 3200 g. The baby developed hypoglycaemia. There was death on the second day. Autopsy showed truncus arteriosus.

Causes of perinatal death:

(a) Truncus arteriosus
(b) Hypoglycaemia
(c) Diabetes
(d) Megaloblastic anaemia
(e) —

Example 4. The patient was a 30 year old woman with a healthy four year old boy. There was a normal pregnancy apart from hydramnios. X-ray at 36 weeks suggested anencephaly. Labour was induced. A stillborn anencephalic fetus weighing 1500 g was delivered.

Causes of perinatal death:

(a) Anencephaly
(b) —
(c) Hydramnios
(d) —
(e) —

Coding of causes of death

Each condition entered in sections (a), (b), (c) and (d) should be coded separately. Maternal conditions affecting the infant or fetus, entered in sections (c) and (d), should be coded to categories 760-763 and these codes should not be used for sections (a) and (b). Conditions in the fetus or infant, entered in sections (a) and (b), can be coded to any categories other than 760-763 but will most often be coded to categories 764-779 (Perinatal conditions) or 740-759 (Congenital anomalies). Only one code should be entered for sections (a) and (c), but for sections (b) and (d) as many codes should be entered as there are conditions reported.

Section (e) is provided not so much for statistical analysis as for review of individual perinatal deaths and will not therefore normally need to be coded. If, however, an attempt at statistical analysis of the circumstances entered in section (e) is desired, some suitable categories may exist in the E and V Codes; where this is not the case, users should devise their own coding system for this information.
The selection rules for general mortality do not apply to the perinatal death certificate. It may happen, however, that perinatal death certificates are received where the causes of death have not been entered in accordance with the guidelines on page 733. Such cases should, whenever possible, be referred to the certifier for correction, but where this is not possible, the following rules should be applied.

**Rule P1. Mode of death or prematurity entered in section (a).** If heart or cardiac failure, asphyxia or anoxia (any condition in 768.–) or prematurity (any condition in 765.–) is entered in section (a) and other conditions of the infant or fetus are entered either in sections (a) or (b), code the first-mentioned on these other conditions as if it had been entered alone in section (a) and code the condition actually entered in section (a) as if it had been entered in section (b).

Example 1: Liveborn; death at 4 days

(a) Prematurity
(b) Spina bifida
(c) Placental insufficiency
(d) —

Prematurity is coded at (b) and spina bifida at (a).

Example 2: Liveborn; death at 50 minutes

(a) Severe birth asphyxia
   Hydrocephalus
(b) —
(c) Obstructed labour
(d) Severe pre-eclampsia

Severe birth asphyxia is coded at (b) and hydrocephalus at (a).

**Rule P2. Two or more conditions entered in sections (a) or (c).** If two or more conditions are entered in section (a) or section (c), code the first-mentioned of these as if it had been entered alone in section (a) or (c) and code the others as if they had been entered in sections (b) or (d).

Example 3: Stillborn; death before onset of labour

(a) Severe fetal malnutrition
   Light for dates
   Antepartum anoxia
(b) —
(c) Toxaemia
   Placenta praevia
(d) —

Light for dates with fetal malnutrition is coded at (a) and antepartum anoxia at (b); toxaemia is coded at (c) and placenta praevia at (d).

Example 4: Liveborn; death at 2 days

(a) Subdural haemorrhage
   Massive inhalation of meconium
   Intrauterine anoxia
(b) Hypoglycaemia
Prolonged pregnancy

(c) Toxaemia

(d) Forceps delivery

Subdural haemorrhage is coded at (a) and the other conditions entered in (a) are coded at (b).

**Rule P3. No entry in sections (a) or (c).** If there is no entry in section (a) but there are conditions of the infant or fetus entered in section (b), code the first-mentioned of these as if it had been entered in section (a); if there are no entries in either section (a) or section (b), use code 779.9 (Unspecified perinatal cause) for section (a).

Similarly, if there is no entry in section (c) but there are maternal conditions entered in section (d), code the first-mentioned of these as if it had been entered in section (c); if there are no entries in either section (c) or section (d), use some artificial code (e.g. xxxx) for section (c) to indicate that no maternal condition was reported.

**Example 5:** Liveborn; death at 15 minutes

(a) —
(b) Tentorial tear
  Respiratory distress syndrome
(c) —
(d) —

Tentorial tear is coded at (a); xxx.x is coded at (c).

**Example 6:** Liveborn; death at 2 days

(a) —
(b) —
(c) —
(d) Eclampsia (longstanding essential hypertension)

Unspecified perinatal cause is coded at (a); eclampsia is coded at (c).

**Rule P4. Conditions entered in wrong section.** If a maternal condition (i.e. conditions in 760-763) is entered in sections (a) or (b) or if a condition of the infant or fetus is entered in sections (c) or (d), code the conditions as if they had been entered in the respective correct section.

If a condition classifiable as a condition of the infant or fetus or as a maternal condition is mistakenly entered in section (e), code it as an additional fetal or maternal condition in sections (b) or (d) respectively.

**Example 7:** Stillborn; death after onset of labour

(a) Severe birth asphyxia
(b) Persistent occipitoposterior
(c) —
(d) —
(e) Difficult forceps delivery

Persistent occipitoposterior is coded at (c); difficult forceps delivery is coded at (d).
Rule P5. Obstetrical complications recorded as causes of death before labour. If the certificate shows that the fetus died before the onset of labour and obstetrical complications that could not have affected the outcome are recorded as causes of death, ignore such causes.

Example 8: Stillborn; death before onset of labour

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Coding</th>
<th>Condition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>768.0</td>
<td>Anoxia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>760.0</td>
<td>Severe pre-eclampsia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>762.1</td>
<td>Accidental concealed antepartum haemorrhage</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>760.8</td>
<td>Obesity</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Breech delivery</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Breech delivery is not coded since the fetus died before labour started.

MORBIDITY

Earlier editions of the ICD, whilst making recommendations concerning the certification, and rules for the classification, of causes of mortality, have been silent on the subject of morbidity, leaving such methods and rules to be developed by individual users, or groups of users, of the classification. This was partly in recognition of the diversity of types of medical record from which statistics and indexes based on the ICD are derived, and the fact that flexibility in recording and analysing the data is often essential. Nevertheless, in many countries records of episodes of health care are now collected on a wide scale for routine analysis and the Ninth International Revision Conference considered that some recommendations for these kinds of statistics were now appropriate.

Mortality statistics are derived from medical certificates of causes of death which summarize the diseases, injuries and circumstances leading to death and, where there is more than one, categorize them so that one “underlying” cause can be selected for routine, single-cause analysis. Similarly, morbidity statistics relating to episodes of health-care are normally derived from a statistical abstract from each case-record. In addition to personal details about the patient and administrative information, the statistical abstract sets out the diseases, injuries and other problems dealt with during the relevant episode of health care, and sometimes records the treatment given, especially surgery. Until now, there has been no standard procedure, where more than one disease, injury or problem was present, of selecting one of them to be processed for routine, single-condition statistics.

The Conference accordingly made the following recommendations:

(i) the condition to be selected for single-cause analysis from records of episodes of hospital or other health-care is the main condition treated or investigated during the relevant episode; if no diagnosis was made, the main symptom or problem should be selected;
(ii) the record should also show, separately, other conditions or problems dealt with during the relevant episode of care;

(iii) whenever possible, the choice of the main diagnosis, symptom or problem for tabulation should be exercised by the responsible medical practitioner or other health-care professional.

The Conference also considered it desirable that in addition to the selection of a single cause for tabulation purposes, multiple condition coding and analysis should be attempted wherever possible, particularly for data relating to episodes of health-care by hospitals (inpatient or outpatient), health clinics and family practitioners. For certain other types of data, such as from health examination surveys, multiple-condition analysis may be the only satisfactory method.

**Recording of diagnoses for entry on case-record statistical abstract**

In the majority of cases, by the end of an episode of hospital or other health care, some kind of diagnostic "labels" will have been formulated in relation to the various diseases, injuries, symptoms and problems which were dealt with. These have to be "captured" from the clinical information within the medical record itself for entry on the statistical abstract, where the "main" diagnosis treated or investigated during the relevant episode is to be distinguished from other diagnoses. The process is greatly facilitated if the information within the medical record is organized systematically and if standard recording methods are used which allow the responsible medical practitioner to indicate his choice of the "main" and "other" diagnoses, in conformity with the Revision Conference's recommendation. It is the concept of "main condition treated or investigated" which is important. The actual title may vary locally.

Each diagnostic label entered on the abstract should be as informative as possible and should include whatever detail is available about the site, variety, aetiology, etc. of a condition, e.g. transitional cell carcinoma of bladder; acute appendicitis, perforated; diabetic retinitis; cerebral degeneration associated with advanced carcinoma of uterus.

If the patient is treated or investigated on account of some symptom, sign or other abnormal finding which remains unexplained at the end of the episode of care, the symptom, sign or finding itself should be recorded as a "diagnosis".

If an episode of care (including occupation of a hospital bed, consultation with a medical practitioner or other health-care professional) relates to some problem or circumstance which is not in itself a medical condition (e.g. prophylactic vaccination, plastic surgery for purely cosmetic reasons) or if some nonmedical circumstance or past history is thought to affect a patient's condition, these problems or circumstances may appear as "diagnoses".
If a patient commences a spell of care for one condition, and the spell of care is prolonged by the necessity for treatment of an independent condition arising or discovered during treatment for the original condition, the condition "consuming" the greater amount of medical resources will usually be regarded as the "main" condition. Local development of standard recording methods, incorporating the above criteria and accompanied by relevant definitions, is to be encouraged.

Coding of the main condition treated or investigated, for single-cause analysis

The main condition treated or investigated, which is the one to be selected and coded, will already have been identified in the case-record statistical abstract and coding is in most cases straightforward.

Some abstracts may be received for coding in which the condition identified as the main condition treated or investigated appears to be grossly inconsistent with other information contained in the abstract, such as the specialty or other service responsible, the investigations or operations performed or the length of time under care, or is otherwise incorrectly completed. Examples of obviously incorrect selection are as follows:

(i) a minor condition is recorded as the main condition and a more significant condition, relevant to the specialty which cared for the patient and the treatment given, is recorded as an "other" condition;
(ii) several conditions are listed in the part of the record intended for the main condition;
(iii) the condition recorded as the main condition is obviously the presenting symptom of a diagnosed disease for which treatment was given;
(iv) a symptom or ill-defined condition (usually a condition codeable to Chapter XVI of ICD), is the only condition recorded, but other information in the abstract makes it seem likely that the cause of the symptom was found and treated.

Such cases should, whenever possible, be returned for correction to the person who abstracted the information from the original case-record. Where this is not possible, the following rules should be applied:

Rule MB1. Minor condition recorded as main condition; treated, more significant condition recorded as "other" condition.

Where a minor or longstanding condition, or an incidental problem is recorded as the main condition, and a more significant condition, relevant to the specialty which cared for the patient and/or the treatment given, is recorded as an "other" condition, select the latter as the main condition.
Example 1: Main condition: Acute sinusitis
Other conditions: Carcinoma of endocervix
Hypertension
Patient in hospital for three weeks:
Operation performed — total hysterectomy
Specialty — gynaecology
Select carcinoma of endocervix (180.0)

Example 2: Main condition: Rheumatoid arthritis
Other conditions: Diabetes mellitus
Strangulated femoral hernia
Generalized arteriosclerosis
Patient in hospital for three weeks:
Operation performed — herniorrhaphy
Specialty — gastroenterological surgery
Select strangulated femoral hernia (552.0)

Example 3: Main condition: Kidney graft in situ
Other conditions: Impacted wisdom tooth
Specialty — dentistry
Procedure — removal of wisdom tooth
Select impacted wisdom tooth (520.6)

Example 4: Main condition: Dental caries
Other conditions: Rheumatic mitral stenosis
Specialty — dentistry
Procedure — dental extractions
Select dental caries (521.0). The rule does not apply. Although dental caries can be regarded as a minor condition and rheumatic mitral stenosis as a more significant condition, the latter was not the condition treated during this episode of care, and the abstract should not be questioned.

Rule MB2. Several conditions listed under "main condition".

If several conditions are listed in the part of the abstract intended for the main condition and other details on the record point to one of them as being obviously the main condition for which the patient received care, select that condition. Otherwise select the first mentioned.

Example 1: Main condition: Dental caries
Syphilitic meningitis
Ischaemic heart disease
Other conditions: —
Patient in hospital for five weeks
Specialty — neurology
Select syphilitic meningitis (094.2)

Example 2: Main condition: Chronic obstructive bronchitis
Hypertrophy of prostate
Psoriasis
Patient in the care of a dermatologist
Twelve visits in a six-months' spell of care
Select psoriasis (696.1)
Example 3: Main condition: Mitral stenosis  
Acute bronchitis  
Rheumatoid arthritis  
Other conditions: —  
Specialty — general medicine  
No information about therapy  
Select mitral stenosis (394.0)

Rule MB3. Condition recorded as the main condition obviously the presenting symptom of a diagnosed, treated condition

If a symptom or sign (usually a condition classifiable to Chapter XVI of ICD), or a problem classifiable to the Supplementary Classification (V code), is entered as the main condition and this is obviously the presenting sign, symptom or problem of a diagnosed condition listed on the record as an "other" condition, and care was given for the latter, select the diagnosed condition.

Example 1: Main condition: Haematuria  
Other conditions: Papillomata of posterior wall of bladder  
Varicose veins of legs  
Specialty — genitourinary medicine  
Treatment — diathermy excision of papillomata  
Select papillomata of posterior wall of bladder (188.4)

Example 2: Main condition: Abnormal glucose tolerance test  
Other conditions: Ischaemic heart disease  
Otosclerosis  
Diabetes mellitus  
Specialty — endocrinology  
Care — establishment of correct dose of insulin  
Select diabetes mellitus (250.0)

Rule MB4. Specificity

Where the "main" diagnosis describes a condition in general terms and a term which provides more precise information about the site or nature of this condition is reported amongst the "other" diagnoses, select the latter condition.

Example 1: Main condition: Cerebrovascular accident  
Other conditions: Diabetes mellitus  
Hypertension  
Cerebral haemorrhage  
Select cerebral haemorrhage (431).

Example 2: Main condition: Congenital heart disease  
Other conditions: Interventricular septal defect  
Select interventricular septal defect (745.4).

Example 3: Main condition: Enteritis  
Other conditions: Crohn's disease of ileum  
Select Crohn's disease of ileum (555.0).
SPECIAL TABULATION LISTS

Basic Tabulation List
Mortality List of 50 Causes
Morbidity List of 50 Causes
The special tabulation lists which follow have been adopted by the World Health Assembly under Article 23 of the Constitution of the World Health Organization (Off. Rec. Wid Hlth Org., 1976, 233, 18).
SPECIAL TABULATION LISTS

The Lists A, B, C, D and P of the Eighth Revision have been replaced by a more flexible system allowing users to construct their own tabulation lists from the rubrics of a basic list. The Basic Tabulation List consists of 57 two-digit rubrics which add up to the "all causes" total. Within each two-digit rubric, up to 9 three-digit rubrics are identified, but these do not add up to the total of the two-digit rubric; if the frequency for the residue of the two-digit rubric is required it must be calculated as the difference between the two-digit total and the sum of its three-digit rubrics. The 10th three-digit rubric is always vacant so that any user can display some other item or items contained in the two-digit rubric; these should be given the numbers —9.0, —9.1, etc. The basic list contains 307 two- and three-digit rubrics and is intended to replace the previous lists A and D.

For the national display of mortality and morbidity data, countries are free to use any lists constructed from the items of the basic list, but to ensure a minimum of international comparability, any tabulation lists used for these purposes should contain the 50 rubrics of the attached Mortality and Morbidity Lists, which replace the previous lists B and C.

Where a diagnostic statement includes information about both aetiology and clinical manifestation, the Ninth Revision of the ICD provides two assignments, one according to aetiology and one according to manifestation, identified by the symbols † and * respectively (e.g. tuberculous meningitis 013.0† and 320.4*). Any list used for mortality data must be based on coding according to aetiology (†). Morbidity lists may be based on either coding method, but it is essential that the method used (aetiology or manifestation) be clearly stated when publishing the data, as frequency distributions from the same data would obviously vary considerably according to the method used (see Introduction, page XXVI).
### BASIC TABULATION LIST

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>01</td>
<td>Intestinal infectious diseases</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>010</td>
<td>Cholera</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>011</td>
<td>Typhoid fever</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>012</td>
<td>Shigellosis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>013</td>
<td>Food poisoning</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>014</td>
<td>Amoebiasis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>015</td>
<td>Intestinal infections due to other specified organism</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>016</td>
<td>Ill-defined intestinal infections</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>017-018 Tuberculosis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>018</td>
<td>Other respiratory tuberculosis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>019</td>
<td>Tuberculosis of meninges and central nervous system</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>020</td>
<td>Tuberculosis of intestines, peritoneum and mesenteric glands</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>021</td>
<td>Tuberculosis of bones and joints</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>022</td>
<td>Tuberculosis of genitourinary system</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>023</td>
<td>Other bacterial diseases</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>030</td>
<td>Plague</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>031</td>
<td>Brucellosis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>032</td>
<td>Leprosy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>033</td>
<td>Diphtheria</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>034</td>
<td>Whooping cough</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>035</td>
<td>Streptococcal sore throat, scarlatina and erysipelas</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>036</td>
<td>Meningococcal infection</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>037</td>
<td>Tetanus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>038</td>
<td>Septicaemia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>040</td>
<td>Viral diseases</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>041</td>
<td>Acute poliomyelitis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>042</td>
<td>Smallpox</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>043</td>
<td>Measles</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>044</td>
<td>Rubella</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>045</td>
<td>Yellow fever</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>046</td>
<td>Arthropod-borne encephalitis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>047</td>
<td>Viral hepatitis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>048</td>
<td>Trachoma</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

--- 746 ---
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Pages</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>05</td>
<td>Rickettsiosis and other arthropod-borne diseases</td>
<td>080-088</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>050</td>
<td>Louse-borne typhus</td>
<td>080</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>051</td>
<td>Other rickettsiosis</td>
<td>081-083</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>052</td>
<td>Malaria</td>
<td>084</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>053</td>
<td>Leishmaniasis</td>
<td>085</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>054</td>
<td>Trypanosomiasis</td>
<td>086</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Pages</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>06</td>
<td>Venereal diseases</td>
<td>090-099</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>060</td>
<td>Syphilis</td>
<td>090-097</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>061</td>
<td>Gonococcal infections</td>
<td>098</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Pages</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>07</td>
<td>Other infectious and parasitic diseases and late effects of infectious and parasitic diseases</td>
<td>100-139</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>070</td>
<td>Non-syphilitic spirochaetal diseases</td>
<td>100-104</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>071</td>
<td>Mycosis</td>
<td>110-118</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>072</td>
<td>Schistosomiasis</td>
<td>120</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>073</td>
<td>Echinococcosis</td>
<td>122</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>074</td>
<td>Filarial infection and dracontiasis</td>
<td>125</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>075</td>
<td>Ancylostomiasis and necatoriasis</td>
<td>126</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>076</td>
<td>Other helminthias</td>
<td>121, 123, 124, 127-129</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>077</td>
<td>Late effects of tuberculosis</td>
<td>137</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>078</td>
<td>Late effects of acute poliomyelitis</td>
<td>138</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Pages</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>08</td>
<td>Malignant neoplasm of lip, oral cavity and pharynx</td>
<td>140-149</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Pages</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>09</td>
<td>Malignant neoplasm of digestive organs and peritoneum</td>
<td>150-159</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>090</td>
<td>Malignant neoplasm of oesophagus</td>
<td>150</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>091</td>
<td>Malignant neoplasm of stomach</td>
<td>151</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>092</td>
<td>Malignant neoplasm of small intestine, including duodenum</td>
<td>152</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>093</td>
<td>Malignant neoplasm of colon</td>
<td>153</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>094</td>
<td>Malignant neoplasm of rectum, rectosigmoid junction and anus</td>
<td>154</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>095</td>
<td>Malignant neoplasm of liver, specified as primary</td>
<td>155.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>096</td>
<td>Malignant neoplasm of pancreas</td>
<td>157</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Pages</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>Malignant neoplasm of respiratory and intrathoracic organs</td>
<td>160-165</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100</td>
<td>Malignant neoplasm of larynx</td>
<td>161</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>101</td>
<td>Malignant neoplasm of trachea, bronchus and lung</td>
<td>162</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
11 Malignant neoplasm of bone, connective tissue, skin and breast
110 Malignant neoplasm of bone and articular cartilage 170
111 Malignant melanoma of skin 172
112 Other malignant neoplasm of skin 173
113 Malignant neoplasm of female breast 174
12 Malignant neoplasm of genitourinary organs 179-189
120 Malignant neoplasm of cervix uteri 180
121 Malignant neoplasm of placenta 181
122 Malignant neoplasm of uterus, other and unspecified 179, 182
123 Malignant neoplasm of ovary and other uterine adnexa 183
124 Malignant neoplasm of prostate 185
125 Malignant neoplasm of testis 186
126 Malignant neoplasm of bladder 188
13 Malignant neoplasm of other and unspecified sites 190-199
130 Malignant neoplasm of brain 191
14 Malignant neoplasm of lymphatic and haemopoietic tissue 200-208
140 Hodgkin’s disease 201
141 Leukaemia 204-208
15 Benign neoplasm 210-229
150 Benign neoplasm of skin 216
151 Benign neoplasm of breast 217
152 Benign neoplasm of uterus 218, 219
153 Benign neoplasm of ovary 220
154 Benign neoplasm of kidney and other urinary organs 223
155 Benign neoplasm of nervous system 225
156 Benign neoplasm of thyroid 226
16 Carcinoma in situ 230-234
17 Other and unspecified neoplasm 235-239
18 Endocrine and metabolic diseases, immunity disorders 240-259, 270-279
180 Disorders of thyroid gland 240-246
181 Diabetes mellitus 250
182 Hyperlipoproteinaemia 272.0, 272.1
183 Obesity of non-endocrine origin 278.0
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>19</th>
<th>Nutritional deficiencies</th>
<th>260-269</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>190</td>
<td>Kwashiorkor</td>
<td>260</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>191</td>
<td>Nutritional marasmus</td>
<td>261</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>192</td>
<td>Other protein-calorie malnutrition</td>
<td>262, 263</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>193</td>
<td>Avitaminosis</td>
<td>264-269</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>20</th>
<th>Diseases of blood and blood-forming organs</th>
<th>280-289</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>200</td>
<td>Anaemias</td>
<td>280-285</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>21</th>
<th>Mental disorders</th>
<th>290-319</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>210</td>
<td>Senile and presenile organic psychotic conditions</td>
<td>290</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>211</td>
<td>Schizophrenic psychoses</td>
<td>295</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>212</td>
<td>Affective psychoses</td>
<td>296</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>213</td>
<td>Other psychoses</td>
<td>291-294, 297-299</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>214</td>
<td>Neurotic and personality disorders</td>
<td>300, 301</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>215</td>
<td>Alcohol dependence syndrome</td>
<td>303</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>216</td>
<td>Drug dependence</td>
<td>304</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>217</td>
<td>Physiological malnutrition arising from mental factors</td>
<td>306</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>218</td>
<td>Mental retardation</td>
<td>317-319</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>22</th>
<th>Diseases of the nervous system</th>
<th>320-359</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>220</td>
<td>Meningitis</td>
<td>320-322</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>221</td>
<td>Parkinson's disease</td>
<td>332</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>222</td>
<td>Other degenerative and hereditary disorders of the central nervous system</td>
<td>330, 331, 333-336</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>223</td>
<td>Multiple sclerosis</td>
<td>340</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>224</td>
<td>Infantile cerebral palsy and other paralytic syndromes</td>
<td>343, 344</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>225</td>
<td>Epilepsy</td>
<td>345</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>23</th>
<th>Disorders of the eye and adnexa</th>
<th>360-379</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>230</td>
<td>Glaucoma</td>
<td>365</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>231</td>
<td>Cataract</td>
<td>366</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>232</td>
<td>Blindness and low vision</td>
<td>369</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>233</td>
<td>Conjunctivitis</td>
<td>372.0-372.3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>234</td>
<td>Disorders of lacrimal system</td>
<td>375</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>235</td>
<td>Strabismus and other disorders of binocular eye movements</td>
<td>378</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>24</th>
<th>Diseases of the ear and mastoid process</th>
<th>380-389</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>240</td>
<td>Otitis media and mastoiditis</td>
<td>381-383</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>241</td>
<td>Deafness</td>
<td>389</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
25 Rheumatic fever and rheumatic heart disease 390-398
   250 Acute rheumatic fever 390-392
   251 Chronic rheumatic heart disease 393-398

26 Hypertensive disease 401-405
   260 Hypertensive heart disease 402, 404

27 Ischaemic heart disease 410-414
   270 Acute myocardial infarction 410

28 Diseases of pulmonary circulation and other forms of heart disease 415-429
   280 Pulmonary embolism 415.1
   281 Cardiac dysrhythmias 427

29 Cerebrovascular disease 430-438
   290 Subarachnoid haemorrhage 430
   291 Intracerebral and other intracranial haemorrhage 431, 432
   292 Cerebral infarction 433, 434
   293 Acute but ill-defined cerebrovascular disease 436
   294 Cerebral atherosclerosis 437.0

30 Other diseases of the circulatory system 440-459
   300 Atherosclerosis 440
   301 Arterial embolism and thrombosis 444
   302 Other diseases of arteries, arterioles and capillaries { 441-443, 446-448
   303 Phlebitis, thrombophlebitis, venous embolism and thrombosis 451-453
   304 Varicose veins of lower extremities 454
   305 Haemorrhoids 455

31 Diseases of the upper respiratory tract { 460-465, 470-478
   310 Acute tonsillitis 463
   311 Acute laryngitis and tracheitis 464
   312 Other acute upper respiratory infections { 460-462, 465
   313 Deflected nasal septum and nasal polyps 470, 471
   314 Chronic pharyngitis, nasopharyngitis and sinusitis 472, 473
   315 Chronic diseases of tonsils and adenoids 474
32 Other diseases of the respiratory system
  320 Acute bronchitis and bronchiolitis 466
  321 Pneumonia 480-486
  322 Influenza 487
  323 Bronchitis, chronic and unspecified, emphysema and asthma 490-493
  324 Bronchiectasis 494
  325 Other chronic obstructive pulmonary disease 495, 496
  326 Pneumoconiosis and other lung disease due to external agents 500-508
  327 Pleurisy 511

33 Diseases of oral cavity, salivary glands and jaws 520-529
  330 Diseases of teeth and supporting structures 520-525
  331 Diseases of the jaws 526

34 Diseases of other parts of the digestive system 530-579
  340 Diseases of oesophagus 530
  341 Ulcer of stomach and duodenum 531-533
  342 Appendicitis 540-543
  343 Hernia of abdominal cavity 550-553
  344 Intestinal obstruction without mention of hernia 560
  345 Diverticula of intestine 562
  346 Other functional digestive disorders 564
  347 Chronic liver disease and cirrhosis 571
  348 Cholelithiasis and cholecystitis 574-575.1

35 Diseases of urinary system 580-599
  350 Nephritis, nephrotic syndrome and nephrosis 580-589
  351 Infections of kidney 590
  352 Urinary calculus 592, 594
  353 Cystitis 595

36 Diseases of male genital organs 600-608
  360 Hyperplasia of prostate 600
  361 Hydrocele 603
  362 Redundant prepuce and phimosis 605
  363 Infertility, male 606

37 Diseases of female genital organs 610-629
  370 Diseases of breast 610, 611
  371 Salpingitis and oophoritis 614.0-614.2
SPECIAL TABULATION LISTS

372 Inflammatory diseases of pelvic cellular tissue and peritoneum 614.3-614.9
373 Inflammatory diseases of uterus, vagina and vulva 615, 616
374 Uterovaginal prolapse 618
375 Menstrual disorders 626.0-626.5
376 Infertility, female 628

38 Abortion 630-639
380 Spontaneous abortion 634
381 Legally induced abortion 635
382 Illegally induced abortion 636

39 Direct obstetric causes 640-646, 651-676
390 Haemorrhage of pregnancy and childbirth 640, 641
391 Toxaemia of pregnancy 642.4-642.9
392 Infecions of genital tract in pregnancy 646.6
393 Obstructed labour 660
394 Complications of the puerperium 670-676

40 Indirect obstetric causes 647, 648
41 Normal delivery 650
42 Diseases of skin and subcutaneous tissue 680-709
420 Infections of skin and subcutaneous tissue 680-686

43 Diseases of the musculoskeletal system and connective tissue 710-739
430 Rheumatoid arthritis, except spine 714
431 Other arthropathies 710-713
432 Other disorders of joints 717-719
433 Ankylosing spondylitis 720.0
434 Other dorsopathies 720.1-724
435 Rheumatism, excluding the back 725-729
436 Osteomyelitis, periostitis and other infections involving bone 730
437 Acquired deformities of limbs 734-736

44 Congenital anomalies 740-759
440 Spina bifida and hydrocephalus 741, 742.3
441 Other deformities of central nervous system 742.0-742.2, 742.4-742.9
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>442</td>
<td>Congenital anomalies of heart and circulatory system</td>
<td>745-747</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>443</td>
<td>Cleft palate and cleft lip</td>
<td>749</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>444</td>
<td>Other deformities of digestive system</td>
<td>750, 751</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>445</td>
<td>Undescended testicle</td>
<td>752.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>446</td>
<td>Congenital dislocation of hip</td>
<td>754.3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>447</td>
<td>Other congenital anomalies of musculoskeletal system</td>
<td>754.0-754.2, 754.4-756</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>45</td>
<td>Certain conditions originating in the perinatal period</td>
<td>760-779</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>450</td>
<td>Maternal conditions affecting fetus or newborn</td>
<td>760</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>451</td>
<td>Obstetric complications affecting fetus or newborn</td>
<td>761-763</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>452</td>
<td>Slow fetal growth, fetal malnutrition and immaturity</td>
<td>764, 765</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>453</td>
<td>Birth trauma</td>
<td>767</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>454</td>
<td>Hypoxia, birth asphyxia and other respiratory conditions</td>
<td>768-770</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>455</td>
<td>Haemolytic disease of fetus or newborn</td>
<td>773</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>46</td>
<td>Signs, symptoms and ill-defined conditions</td>
<td>780-799</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>460</td>
<td>Pyrexia of unknown origin</td>
<td>780.6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>461</td>
<td>Symptoms involving heart</td>
<td>785.0-785.3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>462</td>
<td>Renal colic</td>
<td>788.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>463</td>
<td>Retention of urine</td>
<td>788.2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>464</td>
<td>Abdominal pain</td>
<td>789.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>465</td>
<td>Senility without mention of psychosis</td>
<td>797</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>466</td>
<td>Sudden infant death syndrome</td>
<td>798.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>467</td>
<td>Respiratory failure</td>
<td>799.1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>47</td>
<td>Fractures</td>
<td>800-829</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>470</td>
<td>Fracture of skull and face</td>
<td>800-804</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>471</td>
<td>Fracture of neck and trunk</td>
<td>805-809</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>472</td>
<td>Fracture of humerus, radius and ulna</td>
<td>812, 813</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>473</td>
<td>Fracture of neck of femur</td>
<td>820</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>474</td>
<td>Fracture of other parts of femur</td>
<td>821</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>475</td>
<td>Fracture of tibia, fibula and ankle</td>
<td>823, 824</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>810-811</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>814-819</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>822, 825</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>829</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>476</td>
<td>Other fractures of limbs</td>
<td>830-848</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>48</td>
<td>Dislocations, sprains and strains</td>
<td>850-869, 950-957</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>49</td>
<td>Intracranial and internal injuries, including nerves</td>
<td>850</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>490</td>
<td>Concussion</td>
<td>851-854, 950-951</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
50 Open wounds and injury to blood vessels 870-904
   500 Open wound of eye, ear and head 870-873
   501 Open wound of upper limb 880-887
   502 Open wound of lower limb 890-897
51 Effects of foreign body entering through orifice 930-939
52 Burns 940-949
   520 Burn confined to eye and adnexa 940
   521 Burn of wrist and hand 944
53 Poisonings and toxic effects 960-989
   530 Medicinal agents 960-979
54 Complications of medical and surgical care 996-999
55 Other injuries, early complications of trauma { 910-929
   958-995
56 Late effects of injuries, of poisonings, of toxic effects and of other external causes 905-909
E47 Transport accidents E800-E848
   E470 Railway accidents E800-E807
   E471 Motor vehicle traffic accidents E810-E819
   E472 Other road vehicle accidents E826-E829
   E473 Water transport accidents E830-E838
   E474 Air and space transport accidents E840-E845
E48 Accidental poisoning E850-E869
   E480 Accidental poisoning by drugs, medicaments and biologicals E850-E858
   E481 Accidental poisoning by other solid and liquid substances E860-E866
   E482 Accidental poisoning by gases and vapours E867-E869
E49 Misadventures during medical care, abnormal reactions, late complications E870-E879
E50 Accidental falls E880-E888
E51 Accidents caused by fire and flames E890-E899
E52 Other accidents, including late effects E900-E929
   E520 Accidents due to natural and environmental factors E900-E909
   E521 Accidental drowning and submersion E910
   E522 Foreign body accidentally entering orifice E914, E915
   E523 Accidents caused by machinery, and by cutting and piercing instruments E919, E920
   E524 Accidents caused by firearm missile E922
E53 Drugs, medicaments causing adverse effects in therapeutic use

E54 Suicide and self-inflicted injury

E55 Homicide and injury purposely inflicted by other persons

E56 Other violence

- E560 Injury undetermined whether accidentally or purposely inflicted
- E561 Injury resulting from operation of war

V0 Other reasons for contact with health services

- V01 Supervision of pregnancy and puerperium
- V02 Healthy liveborn infants
- V03 Persons encountering health services for specific procedures and aftercare
- V04 Persons encountering health services for psychosocial reasons
- V05 Examinations and investigations of individuals and populations
## MORTALITY LIST

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code Range</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>01-56</td>
<td>All causes of death</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>01-07</td>
<td>Infectious and parasitic diseases</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>01-07</td>
<td>Intestinal infectious diseases</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>02</td>
<td>Tuberculosis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>034</td>
<td>Whooping cough</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>036</td>
<td>Meningococcal infection</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>037</td>
<td>Tetanus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>038</td>
<td>Septicaemia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>041</td>
<td>Smallpox</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>042</td>
<td>Measles</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>052</td>
<td>Malaria</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>08-14</td>
<td>Malignant neoplasms</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>091</td>
<td>Malignant neoplasm of stomach</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>093</td>
<td>Malignant neoplasm of colon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>094</td>
<td>Malignant neoplasm of rectum, rectosigmoid junction and anus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>101</td>
<td>Malignant neoplasm of trachea, bronchus and lung</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>113</td>
<td>Malignant neoplasm of female breast</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>120</td>
<td>Malignant neoplasm of cervix uteri</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>141</td>
<td>Leukaemia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>181</td>
<td>Diabetes mellitus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>191</td>
<td>Nutritional marasmus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>192</td>
<td>Other protein-calorie malnutrition</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200</td>
<td>Anaemias</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>220</td>
<td>Meningitis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25-30</td>
<td>Diseases of the circulatory system</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>250</td>
<td>Acute rheumatic fever</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>251</td>
<td>Chronic rheumatic heart disease</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26</td>
<td>Hypertensive disease</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>27</td>
<td>Ischaemic heart disease</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>270</td>
<td>Acute myocardial infarction</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>29</td>
<td>Cerebrovascular disease</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300</td>
<td>Atherosclerosis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>321</td>
<td>Pneumonia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>322</td>
<td>Influenza</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>323</td>
<td>Bronchitis, emphysema and asthma</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>341</td>
<td>Ulcer of stomach and duodenum</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>342</td>
<td>Appendicitis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>347</td>
<td>Chronic liver disease and cirrhosis</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

--- 757 ---
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Section</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>350</td>
<td>Nephritis, nephrotic syndrome and nephrosis</td>
<td>500-589</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>360</td>
<td>Hyperplasia of prostate</td>
<td>600</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>38</td>
<td>Abortion</td>
<td>630-639</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>39</td>
<td>Direct obstetric deaths</td>
<td>640-646</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>651-676</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>44</td>
<td>Congenital anomalies</td>
<td>740-759</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>45</td>
<td>Certain conditions originating in the perinatal period</td>
<td>760-779</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>453</td>
<td>Birth trauma</td>
<td>787</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>46</td>
<td>Signs, symptoms and ill-defined conditions</td>
<td>800-999</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>47</td>
<td>Injury and poisoning</td>
<td>800-829</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>49</td>
<td>Intracranial and internal injuries, including nerves</td>
<td>850-869</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>950-957</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>52</td>
<td>Burns</td>
<td>940-949</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>53</td>
<td>Poisonings and toxic effects</td>
<td>960-989</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E47</td>
<td>Accidents and adverse effects</td>
<td>E800-E949</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E471</td>
<td>Motor vehicle traffic accidents</td>
<td>E810-E819</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E50</td>
<td>Accidental falls</td>
<td>E880-E888</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E54</td>
<td>Suicide</td>
<td>E950-E959</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E55</td>
<td>Homicide</td>
<td>E960-E969</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### MORBIDITY LIST

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>01-56</td>
<td>All causes of morbidity</td>
<td>001-999</td>
<td>All causes of morbidity</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>01</td>
<td>Intestinal infectious diseases</td>
<td>001-009</td>
<td>Intestinal infectious diseases</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>02</td>
<td>Tuberculosis</td>
<td>010-018</td>
<td>Tuberculosis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>036</td>
<td>Meningococcal infection</td>
<td>036</td>
<td>Meningococcal infection</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>042</td>
<td>Measles</td>
<td>055</td>
<td>Measles</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>052</td>
<td>Malaria</td>
<td>084</td>
<td>Malaria</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>06</td>
<td>Venereal diseases</td>
<td>090-099</td>
<td>Venereal diseases</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>08-14</td>
<td>Malignant neoplasms</td>
<td>140-208</td>
<td>Malignant neoplasms</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>091</td>
<td>Malignant neoplasm of stomach</td>
<td>151</td>
<td>Malignant neoplasm of stomach</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>093</td>
<td>Malignant neoplasm of colon</td>
<td>153</td>
<td>Malignant neoplasm of colon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>094</td>
<td>Malignant neoplasm of rectum, rectosigmoid junction and anus</td>
<td>154</td>
<td>Malignant neoplasm of rectum, rectosigmoid junction and anus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>101</td>
<td>Malignant neoplasm of trachea, bronchus and lung</td>
<td>162</td>
<td>Malignant neoplasm of trachea, bronchus and lung</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>113</td>
<td>Malignant neoplasm of female breast</td>
<td>174</td>
<td>Malignant neoplasm of female breast</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>120</td>
<td>Malignant neoplasm of cervix uteri</td>
<td>180</td>
<td>Malignant neoplasm of cervix uteri</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>141</td>
<td>Leukaemia</td>
<td>204-208</td>
<td>Leukaemia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>152</td>
<td>Benign neoplasm of uterus</td>
<td>218, 219</td>
<td>Benign neoplasm of uterus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>180</td>
<td>Diseases of thyroid gland</td>
<td>240-246</td>
<td>Diseases of thyroid gland</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>181</td>
<td>Diabetes mellitus</td>
<td>250</td>
<td>Diabetes mellitus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19</td>
<td>Nutritional deficiencies</td>
<td>260-269</td>
<td>Nutritional deficiencies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21</td>
<td>Mental disorders</td>
<td>290-319</td>
<td>Mental disorders</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>223</td>
<td>Multiple sclerosis</td>
<td>340</td>
<td>Multiple sclerosis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>23</td>
<td>Diseases of eye and adnexa</td>
<td>360-379</td>
<td>Diseases of eye and adnexa</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24</td>
<td>Diseases of ear and mastoid process</td>
<td>380-389</td>
<td>Diseases of ear and mastoid process</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25-30</td>
<td>Diseases of the circulatory system</td>
<td>390-459</td>
<td>Diseases of the circulatory system</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>251</td>
<td>Chronic rheumatic heart disease</td>
<td>393-398</td>
<td>Chronic rheumatic heart disease</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26</td>
<td>Hypertensive disease</td>
<td>401-405</td>
<td>Hypertensive disease</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>270</td>
<td>Acute myocardial infarction</td>
<td>410</td>
<td>Acute myocardial infarction</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>29</td>
<td>Cerebrovascular disease</td>
<td>430-438</td>
<td>Cerebrovascular disease</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>304</td>
<td>Varicose veins of lower extremities</td>
<td>454</td>
<td>Varicose veins of lower extremities</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>315</td>
<td>Chronic diseases of tonsils and adenoids</td>
<td>474</td>
<td>Chronic diseases of tonsils and adenoids</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>321</td>
<td>Pneumonia</td>
<td>480-486</td>
<td>Pneumonia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>322</td>
<td>Influenza</td>
<td>487</td>
<td>Influenza</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>323</td>
<td>Bronchitis, emphysema and asthma</td>
<td>490-493</td>
<td>Bronchitis, emphysema and asthma</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>330</td>
<td>Diseases of teeth and supporting structures</td>
<td>520-525</td>
<td>Diseases of teeth and supporting structures</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>341</td>
<td>Ulcer of stomach and duodenum</td>
<td>531-533</td>
<td>Ulcer of stomach and duodenum</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>342</td>
<td>Appendicitis</td>
<td>540-543</td>
<td>Appendicitis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>343</td>
<td>Hernia of abdominal cavity</td>
<td>550-553</td>
<td>Hernia of abdominal cavity</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>35</td>
<td>Diseases of urinary system</td>
<td>580-599</td>
<td>Diseases of urinary system</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Code</td>
<td>Description</td>
<td>Code</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------</td>
<td>------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>------</td>
<td>------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>360</td>
<td>Hyperplasia of prostate</td>
<td>600</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>371</td>
<td>Salpingitis and oophoritis</td>
<td>614.0-614.2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>374</td>
<td>Uterovaginal prolapse</td>
<td>618</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>38</td>
<td>Abortion</td>
<td>630-639</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>39</td>
<td>Direct obstetric conditions</td>
<td>640-646</td>
<td>651-676</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>41</td>
<td>Normal delivery</td>
<td>650</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>43</td>
<td>Diseases of the musculoskeletal system and connective tissue</td>
<td>710-739</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>44</td>
<td>Congenital anomalies</td>
<td>740-759</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>47-56</td>
<td>Injury and poisoning</td>
<td>800-999</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>47</td>
<td>Fractures</td>
<td>800-829</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>49</td>
<td>Intracranial and internal injuries, including nerves</td>
<td>850-869</td>
<td>950-957</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>52</td>
<td>Burns</td>
<td>940-949</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>53</td>
<td>Poisonings and toxic effects</td>
<td>960-989</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E47-E53</td>
<td>Accidents and adverse effects</td>
<td>E800-E949</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E471</td>
<td>Motor vehicle traffic accidents</td>
<td>E810-E819</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E50</td>
<td>Accidental falls</td>
<td>E880-E888</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E54</td>
<td>Suicide and self-inflicted injury</td>
<td>E950-E959</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E55</td>
<td>Homicide and injury purposely inflicted by other persons</td>
<td>E960-E969</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
DEFINITIONS
AND RECOMMENDATIONS
DEFINITIONS AND RECOMMENDATIONS

Definitions

1. Live birth

Live birth is the complete expulsion or extraction from its mother of a product of conception, irrespective of the duration of the pregnancy, which, after such separation, breathes or shows any other evidence of life, such as beating of the heart, pulsation of the umbilical cord, or definite movement of voluntary muscles, whether or not the umbilical cord has been cut or the placenta is attached; each product of such a birth is considered live born.

2. Fetal death

Fetal death is death prior to the complete expulsion or extraction from its mother of a product of conception, irrespective of the duration of pregnancy; the death is indicated by the fact that after such separation the fetus does not breathe or show any other evidence of life, such as beating of the heart, pulsation of the umbilical cord, or definite movement of voluntary muscles.

3. Causes of death

The causes of death to be entered on the medical certificate of cause of death are all those diseases, morbid conditions or injuries which either resulted in or contributed to death and the circumstances of the accident or violence which produced any such injuries.

4. Underlying cause of death

The underlying cause of death is (a) the disease or injury which initiated the train of events leading directly to death, or (b) the circumstances of the accident or violence which produced the fatal injury.

5. Birthweight

The first weight of the fetus or newborn obtained after birth. This weight should be measured preferably within the first hour of life before significant postnatal weight loss has occurred.

6. Low birthweight

Less than 2500 g (up to, and including 2499 g).
7. **Gestational age**

The duration of gestation is measured from the first day of the last normal menstrual period. Gestational age is expressed in completed days or completed weeks (e.g. events occurring 280 to 286 days after the onset of the last normal menstrual period are considered to have occurred at 40 weeks of gestation).

Measurements of fetal growth, as they represent continuous variables, are expressed in relation to a specific week of gestational age (e.g. the mean birthweight for 40 weeks is that obtained at 280-286 days of gestation on a weight-for-gestational age curve).

8. **Pre-term**

Less than 37 completed weeks (less than 259 days).

9. **Term**

From 37 to less than 42 completed weeks (259 to 293 days).

10. **Post-term**

Forty-two completed weeks or more (294 days or more).

11. **Maternal mortality**

A maternal death is defined as the death of a woman while pregnant or within 42 days of termination of pregnancy, irrespective of the duration and the site of the pregnancy, from any cause related to or aggravated by the pregnancy or its management but not from accidental or incidental causes.

Maternal deaths should be subdivided into two groups:

(1) Direct obstetric deaths: those resulting from obstetric complications of the pregnant state (pregnancy, labour and puerperium), from interventions, omissions, incorrect treatment, or from a chain of events resulting from any of the above.

(2) Indirect obstetric deaths: those resulting from previous existing disease or disease that developed during pregnancy and which was not due to direct obstetric causes, but which was aggravated by physiologic effects of pregnancy.

**Recommendations**

1. **Responsibility for medical certification of cause of death**

Medical certification of cause of death should normally be the responsibility of the attending physician. In the case of deaths certified by coroners or other legal authorities, the medical evidence supplied to the certifier should be stated on the certificate in addition to any legal findings.
2. *Form of medical certificate of cause of death*

The forms of medical certificate of cause of death should conform to the models appended to these recommendations.

3. *Confidentiality of medical information*

In the statistical use of the medical certificate of cause of death and other medical records, administrative procedures should provide such safeguards as are necessary to preserve the confidential nature of the information given by the physician.

4. *Selection of the cause for mortality tabulation*

For the purpose of single-cause mortality coding, the cause for tabulation should be selected from the particulars entered on the medical certificate of cause of death in accordance with such rules as may be from time to time approved by the Assembly.

5. *Use of the International Classification of Diseases*

Mortality and morbidity statistics should be coded according to the Detailed List of three-digit categories of the International Classification of Diseases, with or without the fourth-digit sub-categories, using for the purpose the tabular list of inclusions and the alphabetical index. Save in exceptional circumstances, fourth-digit sub-categories, when published, should be those of the International Classification of Diseases; any additions or variations should be indicated in published statistical tables.

6. *Perinatal mortality statistics*

It is recommended that national perinatal statistics should include all fetuses and infants delivered weighing at least 500 g (or, when birth-weight is unavailable, the corresponding gestational age (22 weeks) or body length (25 cm crown-heel)), whether alive or dead. It is recognized that legal requirements in many countries may set different criteria for registration purposes, but it is hoped that countries will arrange the registration or reporting procedures in such a way that the events required for inclusion in the statistics can be identified easily. It is further recommended that less mature fetuses and infants should be excluded from perinatal statistics unless there are legal or other valid reasons to the contrary.

It is recommended above that national statistics should include fetuses and infants weighing between 500 g and 1000 g, both for their inherent value and because their inclusion improves the completeness of

---

1 See pages 701 and 732.
reporting at 1000 g and over. Inclusion of this group of very immature births, however, disrupts international comparisons because of differences in national practices concerning their registration. Another factor affecting international comparisons is that all live-born infants, irrespective of birthweight, are included in the calculation of rates, whereas some lower limit of maturity is applied to infants born dead.

In order to eliminate these factors, it is recommended that countries should present, solely for international comparisons, "standard perinatal statistics" in which both the numerator and denominator of all rates are restricted to fetuses and infants weighing 1000 g or more (or, where birthweight is unavailable, the corresponding gestational age (28 weeks) or body length (35 cm crown-heel)).

7. Maternal mortality statistics

The maternal mortality rate, the direct obstetric death rate and the indirect obstetric death rate should be expressed as rates per 1000 live-births.

8. Statistical tables

The degree of detail in cross-classification by cause, sex, age, and area of territory will depend partly on the purpose and range of the statistics and partly on the practical limits as regards the size of particular tables. The following patterns, designed to promote international comparability, consist of standard ways of expressing various characteristics. Where a different classification is used (e.g., in age-grouping) in published tables, it should be so arranged as to be reducible to one of the recommended groupings.

(a) Analysis by the International Classification of Diseases should, as appropriate, be in accordance with:

(i) the Detailed List of three-digit categories, with or without fourth-digit sub-categories;
(ii) the Basic Tabulation List of 307 Causes;
(iii) the Mortality List of 50 Causes;
(iv) the Morbidity List of 50 Causes.

(b) Age classification for general purposes

(i) Under 1 year, single years to 4 years, 5 year groups from 5 to 84 years, 85 years and over;
(ii) Under 1 year, 1-4 years, 5-14 years, 15-24 years, 25-34 years, 35-44 years, 45-54 years, 55-64 years, 65-74 years, 75 years and over;
(iii) Under 1 year, 1-14 years, 15-44 years, 45-64 years, 65 years and over.
DEFINITIONS AND RECOMMENDATIONS

(c) Age classification for special statistics of infant mortality

(i) By single days for the first week of life (under 24 hours, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6 days), 7-13 days, 14-20 days, 21-27 days, 28 days up to, but not including, 2 months, by single months of life from 2 months to 1 year (2, 3, 4 . . . 11 months);

(ii) Under 24 hours, 1-6 days, 7-26 days, 28 days up to, but not including, 3 months, 3-5 months, 6 months but under 1 year;

(iii) Under 7 days, 7-27 days, 28 days but under 1 year.

(d) Age classification for early neonatal deaths

(i) Under 1 hour, 1-11 hours, 12-23 hours, 24-47 hours, 48-71 hours, 72-167 hours;

(ii) Under 1 hour, 1-23 hours, 24-167 hours.

(e) Birthweight classification for perinatal mortality statistics

By weight intervals of 500 g, i.e. 1000-1499 g, 1500-1999 g, etc.

(f) Gestational age classification for perinatal mortality statistics

Under 28 weeks (under 196 days), 28-31 weeks (196-223 days), 32-36 weeks (224-258 days), 37-41 weeks (259-293 days), 42 weeks and over (294 days and over).

(g) Classification by area should, as appropriate, be in accordance with:

(i) each major civil division;

(ii) each town or conurbation of 1 000 000 population and over, otherwise the largest town with a population of at least 100 000;

(iii) national aggregate of urban areas of 100 000 population and over;

(iv) national aggregate of urban areas of less than 100 000 population;

(v) national aggregate of rural areas.

Note 1. Statistics relating to (iii), (iv) and (v) should be accompanied by the definitions of urban and rural used in them.

Note 2. In countries where coverage of medical certification of cause of death is incomplete or limited to certain areas, separate figures should be published for medically certified and other deaths.
9. *Tabulation of causes of death*

Statistics of causes of death in respect of the territory as a whole should be in accordance with recommendation 8 (a) (i), or, if this is not possible, with recommendation 8 (a) (ii). They should preferably be classified by sex and the age-groups in recommendation 8 (b) (i).

Statistics of causes of death in respect of the areas in recommendation 8 (g) should be in accordance with recommendation 8 (a) (ii) or, if this is not possible, with recommendation 8 (a) (iii). They should preferably be classified by sex and the age-groups in recommendation 8 (b) (ii).

For statistics of perinatal mortality derived from the form of certificate recommended for this purpose (see page 732), full-scale multiple-cause analysis of all conditions reported will yield the maximum of benefit. Where this is impracticable, analysis of the main disease or condition in the fetus or infant (part (a)) and of the main maternal condition affecting the fetus or infant (part (c)) with cross-tabulation of groups of these two conditions should be regarded as the minimum. Where it is necessary to select only one condition (for example, when it is necessary to incorporate early neonatal deaths in single-cause tables of deaths at all ages), the main disease or condition in the fetus or infant (part (a)) should be selected.
The Twentieth World Health Assembly,

Considering the importance of compiling and publishing statistics of mortality and morbidity in comparable form;

Having regard to Articles 2(s), 21(b), 22 and 64 of the Constitution of the World Health Organization,

ADOPTS, this twenty-second day of May 1967, the Nomenclature Regulations 1967; these Regulations may be cited as the WHO Nomenclature Regulations.

Article 1

Members of the World Health Organization for whom these Regulations shall come into force under Article 7 below shall be referred to hereinafter as Members.

Article 2

Members compiling mortality and morbidity statistics shall do so in accordance with the current revision of the International Statistical Classification of Diseases, Injuries and Causes of Death as adopted from time to time by the World Health Assembly. This Classification may be cited as the International Classification of Diseases.

Article 3

In compiling and publishing mortality and morbidity statistics, Members shall comply as far as possible with recommendations made by the World Health Assembly as to classification, coding procedure, age-grouping, territorial areas to be identified, and other relevant definitions and standards.

Article 4

Members shall compile and publish annually for each calendar year statistics of causes of death for the metropolitan (home) territory as a whole or for such part thereof as information is available, and shall indicate the area covered by the statistics.
Article 5

Members shall adopt a form of medical certificate of cause of death that provides for the statement of the morbid conditions or injuries resulting in or contributing to death, with a clear indication of the underlying cause.

Article 6

Each member shall, under Article 64 of the Constitution, provide the Organization on request with statistics prepared in accordance with these Regulations and not communicated under Article 63 of the Constitution.

Article 7

1. These Regulations shall come into force on the first day of January 1968.

2. Upon their entry into force these Regulations shall, subject to the exceptions hereinafter provided, replace as between the Members bound by these Regulations and as between these Members and the Organization, the provisions of the Nomenclature Regulations 1948 and subsequent revisions thereof.

3. Any revisions of the International Classification of Diseases adopted by the World Health Assembly pursuant to Article 2 of these Regulations shall enter into force on such date as is prescribed by the World Health Assembly and shall, subject to the exceptions hereinafter provided, replace any earlier classifications.

Article 8

1. The period provided in execution of Article 22 of the Constitution of the Organization for rejection or reservation shall be six months from the date of the notification by the Director-General of the adoption of these Regulations by the World Health Assembly. Any rejection or reservation received by the Director-General after the expiry of this period shall have no effect.

2. The provisions of paragraph 1 of this Article shall likewise apply in respect of any subsequent revision of the International Classification of Diseases adopted by the World Health Assembly pursuant to Article 2 of these Regulations.

Article 9

A rejection, or the whole or part of any reservation, whether to these Regulations or to the International Classification of Diseases or any revision thereof, may at any time be withdrawn by notifying the Director-General.
Article 10

The Director-General shall notify all Members of the adoption of these Regulations, of the adoption of any revision of the International Classification of Diseases as well as of any notification received by him under Articles 8 and 9.

Article 11

The original texts of these Regulations shall be deposited in the Archives of the Organization. Certified true copies shall be sent by the Director-General to all Members. Upon the entry into force of these Regulations, certified true copies shall be delivered by the Director-General to the Secretary-General of the United Nations for registration in accordance with Article 102 of the Charter of the United Nations.

IN FAITH WHEREOF, we have set our hands at Geneva this twenty-second day of May 1967.

(signed) V. T. H. GUNARATNE,
President of the World Health Assembly

(signed) M. G. CANDAU
Director-General of the World Health Organization